

BASIC TIGER[®]

Device Driver Manual

About this manual	1
Device driver	2
Applications	3
BASIC Tiger[®] Graphic Toolkit	4
Frequently asked questions	5
Index	6
Appendix	7

Editor Klaus Hiltrop
Illustrations Joji
Cover Werbeagentur Kordoni, Aachen
Edition 5th Edition Juli 2001 - Version 5.0

Copyright © 1994-2001 by Wilke Technology GmbH
Krefelder Str. 147
52070 Aachen / Germany

This manual, together with the hardware and software which it describes, is copyrighted and may not be in any way copied, translated or rendered in any other form without the express written consent of Wilke Technology GmbH.

Trademarks BASIC Tiger[®], TINY Tiger[®], TigerCube[®] are registered trademarks of Wilke Technology GmbH.
TouchMemory[®] is registered trademark of Dallas Semiconductors.
WindowsTM, Windows 95, Windows NT are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

The names of products and processes in this publication, which are at the same time trademarks, have not been specifically identified as such. These names are trademarks of the respective trademark owners. Simply because the [®] sign is missing, it cannot be concluded that these names are free commodity names.

Note The editors, translators and authors of this publication have taken great care with the texts, illustrations and programs. Nevertheless, errors cannot be completely excluded. Wilke Technology thus assumes no warranty, legal responsibility or liability for consequences resulting from incorrect information. Should any errors be discovered in this publication, or in the software, we welcome any comments and suggestions

The information in this manual should not be regarded as a warranty of certain product properties or features, and is subject to change in the interests of technical improvement.

All rights reserved • Printed in Germany
Printed on chlorine-free bleached paper

List of contents

1	About this manual	3
	Device driver	3
	New device drivers in Version 5.0	5
	What was new in version 4	6
	How this manual is organized	7
	Typographic conventions and symbols	8
	BASIC Tiger®	9
	Multitasking	10
	Functions	11
2	Device driver	15
	Standard pin usage of device drivers	17
	Device driver functions	19
	Inquire level of a buffer	20
	Inquire free space in a buffer	21
	Delete buffer content	23
	Inquire version number of the driver during running time	25
	Device driver warning codes	27
	Device driver error codes	28
	A/D-Inputs with Analog1	31
	A/D-Inputs with Analog2	33
	User-Function-Codes ANALOG2.TDD	35
	Measuring into FIFO	37
	Measuring into a String variable	39
	Measuring with 12-bit resolution	42
	Set sample rate	43
	A/D inputs with Analog3	45
	Secondary addresses of the ANALOG3.TDD	47
	User-Function-Codes of the ANALOG3.TDD	48
	Scale measurement range	48
	Adjust input voltage range	51
	Define channel groups	52
	Delete channel group	52
	Read A/D-value singly and from a channel group	53
	LCD panel and keyboard	55
	ESC-Commands	56

List of contents

LCD Panel	57
Type list	59
Connect LCD Panel	61
User-Function-Codes (LCD)	62
Control characters of the LC-display	63
ESC-Commands LC-display:	64
Position cursor: ESC A	65
Activate special character set: ESC S	67
Load special character set: ESC L	69
Reset special character set: ESC R	71
Menu on the LCD Panel: ESC M	73
Define cursor: ESC c	75
LCD Panel - Special character sets	76
Pre-defined special character sets	78
LCD1 Keyboard	87
User-Function-Codes keyboard	87
ESC commands keyboard:	90
Keyboard-Auto-Repeat: ESC r	91
Key codes: ESC Z or. ESC z	93
Key attributes: ESC a	94
DIP-switch: ESC D	96
Reading in DIP-switches	98
Scan addresses: ESC k	99
Sound	101
ESC-command Sound	101
Deactivate sound: ESC C	103
Beep: ESC B	105
Key click: ESC K	107
Control character tone	109
LCD-6963 - Graphic display	111
Type list LCD-6963	113
Connecting the graphic LC-display	114
User-Function-Codes LCD-6963.TDD	115
Control characters of the graphic LC-display	117
ESC commands LCD-6963 (Text)	118
LCD-6963 Position cursor: ESC A	120
LCD-6963-Mode: ESC m	121
Graphic display on / off: ESC G	123
Text display on / off: ESC T	125
LCD-6963 Define cursor: ESC c	126

List of contents

LCD-6963 - Special character set	128
LCD-6963 graphics	131
Output on the graphic screen	132
Graphic LCD functions (overview)	135
MF-II-PC Keyboard	137
Parallel printer	143
Parallel input	147
User-Function-Codes of PIN1.TDD	149
Pulse I/O	151
Count pulses	153
Encoder	158
Secondary addresses of ENC1.TDD	159
User-Function-Codes of ENC1.TDD	160
Connecting an Encoder	161
Dynamic counter	162
Frequency meter	165
Measure pulse lengths with high resolution	169
Measure pulse lengths with TIMERA	173
Output pulse with high resolution	177
User-Function-Codes of PLSOUT1.TDD	178
Output pulse with TIMERA	181
Secondary addresses of PLSO2_xx.TDD	182
User-Function-Codes of PLSO2_xx.TDD	182
PWM1 (Pulse width modulation)	185
PWM2 (Pulse width modulation)	189
PWM output	191
User-Function-Codes of PWM2.TDD	193
Setting the Output-rate	195
Over-sampling	196
Using the Reload-Buffer	197
Sound output with PWM2	199
SER1B - Serial interfaces	201
User-Function-Codes of SER1B_xx.TDD	206
Handshake	209
Output	209
Output and controlling the buffer	210
Input characters	210
RS-485-Mode	213
RS-485 in 9-Bit mode	217
Master and Slave with 9-bit addresses	218

List of contents

SER2 - Serial interfaces through software	223
User-Function-Codes of the SER2_xx.TDD	227
SER4 - Serial direct in strings with up to 614200baud	233
Check the data flow in the DACC mode	236
Data output in the DACC mode	238
Data output with Reload in the DACC mode	239
Data receipt in the DACC mode	242
Data receipt with Reload in the DACC mode	244
CAN	247
Description of the device driver CAN1_xx.TDD	247
CAN messages in the I/O-buffer of the driver	250
Standard frame	251
Extended Frame	253
CAN User-Function-Codes	255
Bus-Timing and transfer rate	257
Bustiming-Register 0	258
Bustiming-Register 1	258
Error Register	260
Arbitration-Lost error	262
ECC Error Register	263
RXERR receive error counter	265
TXERR send error counter	265
Receive filter with Code and Mask	266
Set Access-Code and Access-Mask	266
Standard-Frame with Single-Filter configuration	270
Extended Frame wit Single-Filter configuration	275
Standard-Frame with Dual-Filter configuration	279
Extended-Frame with Dual-Filter configuration	283
Sending CAN messages	287
Receive CAN messages	291
I/O buffer	297
Automatic bit rate detection	299
CAN-bus hardware connection example	302
A short introduction to CAN	303
Special features of the BASIC-Tiger [®] -CAN module	305
Error situations	306
References to CAN	307
CAN-SLIO Board	308
CAN-SLIO Board	309
CAN-SLIO chip	311

List of contents

Identifier of the SLIO	311
Automatic bit rate detection	311
SLIO message format	312
Finding SLIOs on the bus	314
Some special features for interested parties	322
Remote Frames	322
Bit-Timing	322
Oscillator and calibration	322
Initialization	323
Sign-On Message	323
Register overview	324
SLIO Digital I/O's	325
SLIO analog outputs	332
Analog configuration	338
Starting the A/D conversion	341
Two SLIOs on one bus	347
Touch-Memory	353
Real-Time-Clock / Clock	359
Time-base Timer	365
SET1.TDD	375
RES1.TDD	377
3 Applications	381
Plug & Play Lab keyboard customization	382
Program "Version"	385
Program "KEY_NO"	387
Program "LCD_SPCC"	388
Program "LCD_SPC4"	389
Program "SER1_DEM"	391
Program „Ana1_Dem“	393
Program „Serial, 8x“	396
Step motor with PLSO2	397
Music with PLSO1	409
4 BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit	417
Graphic LC display	421
Large numbers	426
Mini keyboard	429
Serial interfaces	434
Mouse	435

List of contents

Printer port	444
Analog inputs	446
Photoresistor	448
Measuring instrument	453
Oscilloscope	456
Oscilloscope recorder	458
Encoder	463
Touchpanel	475
Touchpanel Cursor	482
Touchpanel as keyboard	485
Touchpanel as keyboard with ANALOG2.TDD	489
Touchpanel as complete keyboard	495
5 Frequently asked questions	507
Tips and assistance	511
BASIC Tiger®-Service-Hotline:	511
6 Index	515
7 Appendix	521
ASCII codes	521
EBCDIC codes	522
The Baudot Code Set	523
Gray Code	524
ANSI Control Sequences	525
Windows 95/98/NT Shortcuts	527
Short-Cuts Tiger-BASIC® Version 5	529
Designation of resistors and capacitors	531
Color codes	531
Value designation by characters	532
Tolerance designation by characters	533
Medium step size of resistor-growth between values:	535
Normed series of resistor values	535
BASIC-Tiger® module A – Pin description	543
TINY-Tiger® – Pin description	547
TINY-Tiger® Modul E – Pin description	551
BASIC-Tiger® CAN module – Pin description	555

About this manual	1
Device driver	2
Applications	3
BASIC Tiger [®] Graphic Toolkit	4
Frequently asked questions	5
Index	6
Appendix	7

Empty page

1 About this manual

Welcome to the BASIC Tiger[®] development system.

This manual will introduce you to programming the BASIC Tiger[®] and will help you get off to a quick start.

Programming micro-controllers used to be the domain of specialists. The programming itself generally took place in Assembler, which meant that the programs were fast, but difficult to understand. The development work for even small projects often dragged on for months. If BASIC was chosen as a programming language the processing speeds were relatively slow and with limited possibilities.

BASIC Tiger[®] fills this gap. The innovative modified BASIC instruction set makes programming very simple and reduces the familiarization period. BASIC Tiger[®] has a very high processing speed and thus puts many controllers, which have been programmed in Assembler or C to shame. Multitasking, with no complicated overheads, leads to better-structured and easier to care for programs. A growing library of functions and example applications is available for repetitive programming tasks. Since the BASIC Tiger[®] supports device drivers that are constantly being updated, it can grow with the project and thus cope with tasks that had not even been thought of at the start of the project.

If you want to start programming immediately, follow the instructions for installation and then go directly to the "Quick start/First steps" section.

Device driver

Device drivers extend Tiger BASIC[®], by using I/O functions that allow external devices to be used easily. Instead of using numerous BASIC instructions for various I/O devices, which may be new to the user, all peripheral equipment can be controlled with the following BASIC instructions:

- PRINT
- PRINT_USING
- PUT
- INPUT
- INPUT_LINE
- GET

About this manual

1

These instructions only work on an external device when used in conjunction with an I/O device driver. The device driver knows the device-specific characteristics and forms the user-device interface. Different devices can react differently to PUT instructions. For example, a Robot-Arm changes its position, an analog output modifies its value, a modem generates a corresponding audio sequence, etc. These different characteristics are taken into account by the device driver, not in the BASIC syntax.

Certain device drivers need specific pins or ports. Consequently, these are then blocked to IN and OUT instructions. A number of device drivers can also share an I/O-pin, e.g. in the form of a bus.

To ensure that a certain device driver is available in a program, it is installed at the beginning of the MAIN task. During installation with the instruction, `INSTALL_DEVICE`, the device driver is assigned a number as a device number. The previously mentioned I/O instructions always address the device driver through this device number.

The device number in the I/O instructions can also be a variable. This enables flexible I/O management. The data flows can easily be diverted to other devices if necessary.

Tip

Input and output instructions often use secondary addresses, function codes and commands to control the device via the driver.

Secondary addresses, like in-house telephone numbers, select a certain channel of a device. Device drivers can, but do not have to support secondary addresses. If, for example, a device driver has 4 channels, the secondary address specifies one of the 4 channels. Device drivers can also have virtual channels, which are addressed by a secondary address. Control information can be written in these channels, or status information read from them. Their mode of operation depends on the respective device driver. Details can be found in the descriptions of the device drivers.

Function codes can be used to execute control functions or to obtain status information from the device. A device driver's description determines if function codes are supported and if so, which ones.

New device drivers in Version 5.0

If you are already an experienced Tiger-BASIC[®] user you will definitely be interested in the new developments. The following is a brief summary of the most important new developments in the device driver sector since the last update. You will find the new sections of the last but one update in the next heading 'What was new in version 3'. New instructions, functions and device drivers are listed in the other two manuals.

Further device drivers have been added.

ANALOG3 - A/D-driver for analog module EP11	45
MF2 - MF-II-PC-Keyboard	137
SER2 - Serielle Schnittstellen: durch Software.....	223
SER4 - Seriell direkt in Strings mit bis zu 614200baud	233
CAN1_xx – CAN-Bus-Treiber für Modul TCAN	247

Some of the existing device drivers have been given extended functions:

- The RTS0 pin of the SER1B_nn.TDD can now be set with a User-Function code.
- The Encoder appears dynamically when the device driver is transferred to a table. Fast turning then creates more steps than the decoder has actually produced. Additionally, this speed information can be read out.
- PLSO1 now uses a WORD variable for the number of pulses (previously LONG).

About this manual

1

What was new in version 4

More device drivers have been added.

Apart from the driver TMEM1.TDD all new drivers work together with TIMERA.TDD. The time-base driver TIMERA ensures that the appended device drivers perform their task irrespective of BASIC in the background. A number of drivers can be coupled to the time base simultaneously.

CNT1 - Counter	153
ENC1 - Encoder.....	158
FREQ1 – Frequency meter.....	165
PLS12 - Pulse length measuring	173
PLSO2 - Pulse output	181
TMEM - TouchMemory	353
SET1.TDD – CPU load testing	375
RES1.TDD – CPU load testing.....	377

Some of the existing device drivers have been given extended functions:

- LCD1 can be installed a number of times. Moreover both LCD and keyboard scan can be deactivated separately.
- LCD1: there is now a reset command for new initialization.
- SER1 now supports the RS-485 mode, including addresses with a set 9th bit.
- PWM2 now accepts not only strings but also addresses in the Flash so that the voice data can be output directly from the Flash (with no PEEK in string) for a voice output.
- Some buffered device drivers have different sized buffers. The size of the buffer can be found in the file name.
- Output on a graphic LC-display is now largely supported, though by functions (see chapter 'Graphics' in the programming manual). A graphic toolkit is also being prepared on which special developments with graphic LCD can be carried out. Please take a look at our current advertising and internet pages (www.wilke-technology.com).

How this manual is organized

A brief overview of the manual will help you to quickly find what you are looking for.

- Chapter 1** is a short introduction.
- Chapter 2** describes the device drivers. The device drivers provide elementary support using I/O-devices like LCD's, printers, ADC, PWM-output, etc.
- Chapter 3** provides applications that may be run immediately on the Plug & Play Lab. These applications will also be a good basis for your own programs.
- Chapter 4** presents graphic applications that may be run immediately on the Graphic Toolkit for the BASIC-Tiger[®]. These applications will also be a good basis for your own programs, even if you do not have the Graphic Toolkit.
- Chapter 5** lists some frequently asked questions. Sometimes the questions of other users and the corresponding answers will help to see things from another point of view.
- Chapter 6** is the index of this manual.
- Chapter 7** is the appendix which is the same in all 3 BASIC Tiger[®] manuals.

The **Installation** and **Hardware manual** shows how to install your BASIC Tiger[®] development system and provides information about the hardware. The different development platforms are described as well as the BASIC Tiger[®] and TINY Tiger[®] modules and the expansion modules.

The **Programming Manual** explains how to use the Tiger-BASIC[®] language.

About this manual

1

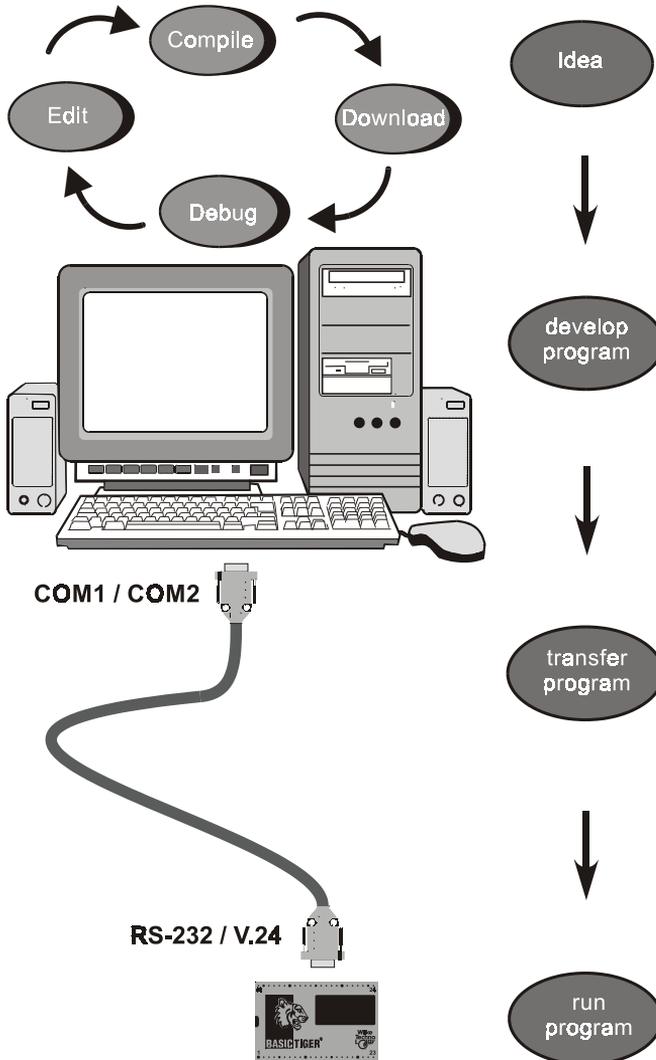
Typographic conventions and symbols

The following fonts and symbols will be used so that you can quickly recognize important information:

Element	Meaning
KEY	Key name, RETURN
Program listing	Tiger BASIC program listing
Instruction	Tiger BASIC [®] instruction
Variable	Placeholder for elements which have to be entered according to your application.
[]	Elements whose entry is optional.
!	Important notice, please read carefully!
Tip	Tips and hints to facilitate your work.

BASIC Tiger®

This chapter will tell you about the special features of BASIC Tiger®.



Multitasking

The most striking feature of BASIC Tiger[®] is its multitasking ability. Although BASIC Tiger[®] modules are not much bigger than a CPU chip, they contain a complete multitasking control computer with its own program memory (FLASH), main memory (SRAM + FLASH) and a number of standard I/Os. A number of Tiger BASIC[®] programs (Tasks) can be loaded into the Tiger's program memory and are permanently stored there, similar to the hard disk of a PC; until they are overwritten by new programs. The FLASH memory can also be used as a permanent storage for data which can then be written, read and deleted from BASIC programs. The main memory can be up to many Mbytes of SRAM and can be protected against power failures.

The advantage of multitasking immediately becomes apparent if one considers real tasks for a control computer. An application rarely consists of only one single monolithic task with linear processing in a large loop. Even small applications normally have 3, 4, 5 or more separate tasks, which have to be processed largely independently of one another. One only has to consider outputs on a printer, inputs via keyboards or serial inputs, etc., which often hang up applications. Additional programming and test work is often required to avoid such situations. These programs accordingly become more difficult to understand and maintain.

If multitasking is used in programming, the risk of a hang-up can be reduced. Inputs, outputs, closed control routines or evaluations are processed in separate tasks. For example, if a compute-bound evaluation has not yet been completed, required control signals can still be generated, a dialogue with an interface continued, information refreshed on displays and control keys monitored. Such multitasking programs not only run faster and more reliably, they are easier to maintain and understand. Additional tasks can be easily added at a later date as required. The individual performance requirements can be finely balanced by setting priorities for the tasks; control tasks can keep an eye on important functions and possibly start emergency programs and trigger alarms.

Programming in multitasking is very easy with BASIC Tiger[®] and can be implemented with only a few lines of BASIC. A simple example can be found in the Installation Manual under the heading 'Quick start / First steps'.

Functions

The constantly growing library of functions forms a powerful tool for the effective implementation of programming tasks with few instructions. BASIC Tiger[®] functions cover the areas

- Integer arithmetic
- Floating-point arithmetic
- String operations
- Special functions

Repetitive programming tasks can utilize complete functions with high processing speeds and a compact code.

The 32-Bit integer arithmetic of the BASIC Tiger is characterized by high speed and accuracy, which are more than capable for many applications.

32 Bit arithmetic provides the number range -2,147,483,648 to + 2,147,483,647. As an example, this can be used within an application to provide an instrument system scale of -20,000 to +20,000 with a resolution of 0.000 01. This example could represent values used with process variables such as pressure, travel, speed and many more. Examples are frequently found in research projects and control tasks. The functions in the integer arithmetic field include EXP, LD, MOD, SGN, ABS, RND, BIT, MASK, IMASK, LREAL, HREAL, LLTOR, LEN, LEN_FIFO, FREE_FIFO, READ_FIFO, etc.

Floating-point arithmetic works with double precision in BASIC Tiger (15-16 significant digits), and thus meets even high, scientific requirements. Moreover, a number of important functions are also available for complex calculations, such as SIN, COS., TAN, COT, ASIN, ACOS, ATAN, ACOT, SINH, COSH, TANH, COTH, LOG, LN, EXP, EXPE, SQRT, etc.

A number of powerful functions have been added to the normal string functions such as CHR\$, LEFT\$, RIGHT\$, MID\$, etc. These additional functions enable complex tasks to be programmed concisely and quickly. This permits the use of string type variables in a much more general context than would traditionally be the case. The search, select, replace, fill, fragment and convert programs in particular can now be programmed with the new string functions very quickly and exhibit impressively high processing speeds. The new string functions include UPPER\$, CONVERT\$, NTO\$\$, RTO\$\$, STOS\$, NFROMS, RFROMS, SELECT\$, INDEX, REMOVE\$, REMDOUBLE\$, STRI\$, etc.

Finally, there are special functions from the 'near-system' area, which provide diverse status information, such as process time, version no., error information, etc.

About this manual

1

Empty Page

About this manual	1
Device driver	2
Applications	3
BASIC Tiger [®] Graphic Toolkit	4
Frequently asked questions	5
Index	6
Appendix	7

Empty page

2 Device driver

Through the use of device drivers, which take into account the device-specific characteristics of peripheral equipment, BASIC Tiger[®] achieves a high level of flexibility and performance, yet is still easy to handle. Irrespective of I/O devices type, those I/O channels which work with device drivers are always addressed via the 6 standard BASIC instructions PRINT, PRINT USING, PUT, INPUT, INPUT LINE and GET. The systematic selection by means of a device number, optional secondary address and function code enables a systematic, easy-to-understand program structure.

The change from standard I/O's to alternative channels, the addition of further I/O channels and the transition to other hardware is greatly simplified. An I/O instruction such as:

```
"PUT #PUMP, OUTPUT4"
```

This directs the unformatted output of the variable "OUTPUT4" to the device "PUMP", which in physical reality may consist of a number of very different channels: e.g. an asynchronous serial channel, a PWM output, a parallel interface or a completely different type.

The physical characteristics of an I/O device are, to a large extent, defined in the device driver and are made available to the BASIC program through the instruction:

```
INSTALL_DEVICE #No, Name.
```

To direct an input or output to a different physical device, all that needs to be done is to select a different device driver or modify a parameter in the INSTALL_DEVICE instruction.

The job of the device driver is to make life easier for the programmer. Instead of wasting time with complicated programs to select I/O devices, the actual programming work can concentrate on the operation of the respective device. Details which are specific to a particular transfer, such as buffer supervision, generation and evaluation of strobe signals, handling physical addresses and runtime performance, are carried out by the device driver. The current set of device drivers is being constantly expanded. Custom drivers can be developed for special requirements.

For an example of how things can be simplified through device drivers, take a look at the driver 'LCD1.TDD', which is responsible for selecting an LCD display and keyboard matrix with up to 128 keys, shift LED and beeper. The driver manages not only the normal selection of these devices including buffered input and output, a series of high-capacity ESC sequences are also available which can be used to

Device driver

individually adjust, for example, key codes, refresh rate, key click, attributes, special characters, etc. This one driver replaces over 1000 lines of BASIC code.

The use of this driver is shown, among others, in the application programs 'ANA1_DEM.TIG' and 'LCD_SPC2.TIG'. (see page 60).

2

Standard pin usage of device drivers

The following table shows usage of pins and resources device driver. Only the data bus (L6-0...L6-7) can (up to now) be shared by several device drivers at the same time. The device driver TIMERA is a time base for the device drivers ANALOG2.TDD and PWM2.TDD and can serve as a time base for several device drivers at the same time.

Some tasks which could be assumed to be a device driver can be found amongst the functions, e.g. I²C or many tasks concerning LCD-6963, which are graphic functions.

Device driver

2

	E_Ports	ANALOG	LCD1	LCD-6963	PRN1	PIN1	PLSIN1	PLSO1	PWMX	SERX	RTC1	CAN
E_PORTS			• k									
L6-0	•		•	•	•	•						
L6-1	•		•	•	•	•						
L6-2	•		•	•	•	•						
L6-3	•		•	•	•	•						
L6-4	•		•	•	•	•						
L6-5	•		•	•	•	•						
L6-6	•		•	•	•	•						
L6-7	•		•	•	•	•						
L7-0					•	•						
L7-1					•	•						
L7-2									•			
L7-3									•			
L8-0				•		•						
L8-1				•		•						
L8-2				•								
L8-3				•								
L8-4								•				
L8-5												
L8-6							•					
L8-7												•
L9-0										•		
L9-1										•		
L9-2										•		
L9-3										•		
L9-4										•		
L9-5										•		
L3-3	•											
L3-4	•											
L3-5	•											
L3-6			• L									
L3-7			• L									
L4-0												
L4-1(Modus)												
L4-2			• s									
An0		•										
An1		•										
An2		•										
An3		•										
Alarm											•	
Timer							•	•				

k=keyboard, L=LCD, s=sound

Device driver functions

In addition to a device number and channel number a third parameter can be passed to most device drivers, called a User Function Code. If the device driver does not have multiple channels a secondary address '#0' must be entered. Using the instruction GET the device driver is queried and returns a value. With the instruction PUT control commands are sent to the device driver. Even if no output takes place the output parameter of the instruction PUT must be present. If it is not needed it is only a dummy.

The following User Functions are supported by many device drivers. Each device driver might have special functions which are described in each chapter.

The query and control commands are bytes represented by a 3rd parameter with the prefix character '#', after the device number and channel number. Instead of numbers, symbols should be used, defined in the include file 'UFUNCn.INC'. This makes the source text more legible. 'n' in the file name UFUNCn.INC stands for '1', '2', or '3' as new UFUNC files may contain changes which are incompatible with older versions. For new applications please use the UFUNC file with the highest number.

Tip Include the file UFUNC3.INC in your source code. This allows to use the symbolic names instead of numbers for the User-Function-Codes.

Device driver

User-Function-Codes (UFC) for the input instruction GET:

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	No. of bytes in input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
33	UFCI_OBU_FILL	Number of bytes in output buffer (Byte)
34	UFCI_OBU_FREE	Free space in output buffer (Byte)
35	UFCI_OBU_VOL	Size of output buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last error code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

User-Function-Codes for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
33	UFCO_OBU_ERASE	Delete output buffer
65	UFCO_ERRC_RESET	reset most recent OK-/WARNING-/ERROR-Code

Inquire level of a buffer

Buffered device drivers are asked the level of the buffer with the User-Function code UFCI_XXX_FILL. 'xxx' stands for IBU=Input buffer or OBU=Output buffer. The instruction GET reads a numerical number with the value zero, which cannot be distinguished from a real zero, from an empty buffer. To read a valid value it must be ensured that sufficient bytes were in the buffer.

The following example program inquires the level of the input buffer of the secondary channel 1. The command 'UFCI_IBU_FILL' is a byte, though the answer read from the driver is least a WORD number since the buffer is larger than 256 bytes. There must be at least 4 bytes in the buffer to read a valid LONG number. The example program demonstrates the structure of the inquiry.

Program example:

```

-----
'Name: UFCI_FILL.TIG
'requests the fill level of the input buffer before reading
'here: secondary address 1
-----
#include UFUNC3.INC           'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC        'general symbol definitions

TASK MAIN                    'begin task MAIN
  BYTE EVER
  LONG L                      'var of type LONG
  WORD FILL_LEVEL            'variable for fill_level

  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "SER1B_K1.TDD", &
  BD_38_400, DP_8N, YES, &   'setting SER0
  BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES      'setting SER1

  FOR EVER = 0 TO 0 STEP 0
    GET #1, #0, #UFCI_IBU_FILL, 2, FILL_LEVEL
    IF FILL_LEVEL > 3 THEN    'if min. 1 LONG in the buffer,
then
      GET #1, #0, 1, L        'read one byte to L
      PRINT #1, "read a LONG" 'confirm
    ENDIF
  NEXT
END                            'end task MAIN

```

2

Inquire free space in a buffer

If you attempt to write into an output buffer which does not have sufficient space for the bytes to be output., the corresponding tasks waits until enough space is free in the buffer. Sometimes this waiting is unwanted or at least a Time-Out should prevent infinitely long waiting times.

Before output you can inquire the free space in the buffer. The command 'UFCI_OBU__FILL' is a byte, though the answer read from the driver is least a WORD number since the buffer is larger than 256 bytes. The example program

Device driver

demonstrates the structure of the inquiry. The PRINT instruction outputs two additional characters: CR and LF. This has to be taken into account when inquiring the free space in the buffer.

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: UFCI_FREE.TIG  
'requests the free space of the output buffer before writing  
'-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC           'User Function Codes  
#INCLUDE DEFINE_A.INC        'general symbol definitions  
  
TASK MAIN                     'begin task MAIN  
  LONG L                      'var of type LONG  
  WORD FREE_SPACE            'variable for free space  
  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "SER1B_K1.TDD", &  
  BD_38_400, DP_8N, YES, &   'setting SER0  
  BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES      'setting SER1  
  
  GET #1, #1, #UFCI_OBU_FREE, 2, FREE_SPACE  
  IF FREE_SPACE > 10 THEN    'if min. 11 bytes free space  
    PRINT #1, #0, "brown fox" 'write the string + CR LF  
  ENDIF  
  ...  
END                           'end task MAIN
```

Once again, but this time with a construction dealing with a Time-Out.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: TIME_OUT.TIG
'requests the free space of the output buffer before writing
'and branches after a time-out
'-----
#include UFUNC3.INC                'User Function Codes

TASK MAIN                          'begin task MAIN
  LONG L                            'var of type LONG
  WORD FREE_SPACE                    'variable for free space
  LONG T, TIME_OUT                  'time in ticks and time-out

  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "SER1B_K1.TDD", &
  BD_38_400, DP_8N, YES, &          'setting SER0
  BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES              'setting SER1

  TIME_OUT = 10000                  'time-out in msec

  FREE_SPACE = 0                    'assume: no space
  T = TICKS()                        'value of tick counter
  WHILE FREE_SPACE < 11 &           'as long as not enough space
    AND DIFF TICKS(T) < TIME_OUT    'and time-out not reached
    GET #1, #1, #UFUCI_OBU_FREE, 2, FREE_SPACE 'get actual value
  ENDWHILE
  IF DIFF TICKS(T) < TIME_OUT THEN  'was it a time-out?
    GOTO T_OUT                      'then branch
  ELSE
    PRINT #1, #1, "brown fox"       'write the string + CR LF
  ENDIF
  ...

T_OUT:
'here code to handle time-out

END                                  'end task MAIN

```

2

Delete buffer content

Sometimes a buffer has to be deleted to start with an empty buffer as of a define time. The command 'UFUCO_IBU_ERASE' is a byte. The example program only demonstrates the way in which the delete command is written.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: UFCO_ERASE.TIG  
'erases the content of the input buffer  
'here: secondary address 1  
'-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC           'User Function Codes  
#INCLUDE DEFINE_A.INC        'general symbol definitions  
  
TASK MAIN                     'begin task MAIN  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "SER1B_K1.TDD", &  
  BD_38_400, DP_8N, YES, &    'setting SER0  
  BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES      'setting SER1  
'...  
  PUT #1, #0, #UFCO_IBU_ERASE, 0 '0 is dummy  
'...  
END                            'end task MAIN
```

Inquire version number of the driver during running time

The user interface provides information on the version number of the device driver with the command 'Device driver list' in the menu 'View'. The version numbers can also be inquired during running time, for example to show them for service purposes.

The version number is coded as a LONG number in 4 bytes. The following structure applies:

Byte 3	Byte 2	Byte 1		Byte 0	
		high Nibble	low Nibble	high Nibble	low Nibble
always 0	0=normal 1=beta	number before decimal point	1 st decimal	2 nd decimal	letter
Examples					
00	00	10		00	
				1.00a	
00	00	10		42	
				1.04c	
00	00	56		78	
				5.67i	
00	01	10		00	
				beta 1.00a	

```
#INCLUDE UFUNCn.INC
GET #2,#0, #UFCI_DEV_VERS, 2, wVersion
```

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: VERSION1.TIG
'-----
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC                'definition USER-FUNCTIONS

TASK MAIN                          'begin task MAIN
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  STRING VRS$                       'var of type STRING
  CALL GET_DEV_VERS ( 1, VRS$ )      'get version of device 1
  PRINT #1, "Version: "; VRS$
END                                  'end task MAIN

'-----
'subroutine: create version string
'-----
SUB GET_DEV_VERS ( BYTE D; VAR STRING V$ )
  LONG V, V1                         'vars of type LONG
  STRING C$, V1$                     'vars of type STRING

  V1$ = ""
  GET #D, #0, #UFCI_DEV_VERS, 4, V   'read version number
  IF V > 0FFFFh THEN                 'check if beta version
    V1$ = "b"
  ENDIF
  V = V BITAND 0FFFFh                'mask out version number
  V$ = STRI$(V, "UH<4><4> 0.0.0.0")   'convert number into string
  C$ = RIGHT$ ( V$, 1 )              'convert right digit
  V = ASC ( C$ ) + 49                 'into letter
  V$ = V1$+LEFT$(V$,1)+". "+MID$(V$,1,2)+CHR$(V)
END                                  'end subroutine
```

Device driver warning codes

The following warning codes are returned by the device driver when inquiring the last error code. A warning means that a function has not been executed normally. For a better understanding of the BASIC program the file DEFINE_A.INC should be integrated and the defined abbreviations used.

Code	Symbol DEVW_	Description
1	DEVW_FAULT	Device is busy
2	DEVW_INBU_OVL	Input buffer overflow
3	DEVW_ILL_CHR	Forbidden character
4	DEVW_OBU_SPACE	Not enough space in output buffer
5	DEVW_NO_INPUT	No input data present

Device driver

Device driver error codes

The following error codes are returned by the device driver when inquiring the last error code. For a better understanding of the BASIC program the file DEFINE_A.INC should be integrated and the defined abbreviations used.

Code	Symbol DEVE_	Description
128	DEVE_FAULT	Error – general
129	DEVE_FATAL	Fatal Device-Error, serious fundamental device error (e.g. install was unsuccessful)
130	DEVE_FUNC_NAV	Function not available
131	DEVE_SADR_NAV	Secondary ADR not available
132	DEVE_SFPCODE_NAV	SYSTEM function code not available
133	DEVE_UFPCODE_NAV	USER function code not available
134	DEVE_TOUT1	Timeout-1 has occurred
135	DEVE_TOUT2	Timeout-2 has occurred
136	DEVE_TVERS	Tiger-VERSION is too old
137	DEVE_PARAM_WERT	Parameter value not possible
138	DEVE_MANY	Too many parameters
139	DEVE_MISS	Parameter missing
140	DEVE_INT_NAV	INTERRUPT not available
141	DEVE_TIM_NAV	TIMER not available
142	DEVE_RAM_NAV	RAM not available
143	DEVE_RESO_NAV	RESOURCE not available
144	DEVE_FREQ_NAV	FREQUENZ not available
145	DEVE_SIZ	Parameter size error
146	DEVE_PARTYP	Parameter type error
147	DEVE_IOINST_NAV	I/O instruction not available
148	DEVE_NOW_DIS	Function is NOW disabled

149	DEVE_NO_SPACE	No space in target buffer
150	DEVE_LOAD	Required CPU performance too high
151	DEVE_SIZE_NAV	This variable size is not available
152	DEVE_RESO_NINST	Resource not installed
153	DEVE_RESO_MISSIO	I/O channel not present
154	DEVE_ONLY_1HISP	Only 1 High-Speed-Channel available
155	DEVE_IO_VIOLAT	'I/O-Pin exclusive' violation
156	DEVE_INP_TOF	Input-Data not possible to Flash
157	DEVE_NOFLADR	Invalid Flash address
158	DEVE_1DACC	Only 1 High-Speed-Channel available

Device driver

Empty Page

2

A/D-Inputs with Analog1

The device driver 'ANALOG1' reads the instantaneous value of the analog inputs.

File name: ANALOG1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "ANALOG1.TDD"

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

The device driver ANALOG1.TDD reads the 4 internal analog inputs. The instantaneous values are read. The secondary addresses, 0 to 3, correspond to the 4 input channels. All 4 channels can be read at once with 8 bit resolution, using secondary address 4. Only one variable is specified. The 4 bytes are read into a string or a LONG value.

The resolution is 8 bits if BYTES are read (e.g.: GET #n,#sa,1,CHAR) or 10 Bit if WORD or LONG values are read.

The resolution can be improved and the noise "calculated out" with the aid of the FIFO buffer and the command INTEGRAL_FIFO.

Examples:

GET #4,#0,1,Value reads 1 byte from A/D-channel 0 via analog1-driver, channel 4. This 1 byte is assigned to **Value** (8-Bit resolution). **Value** is of the type LONG, WORD or BYTE:

GET #4,#3,2,Value reads 2 bytes from A/D-channel 3 via analog1-driver. These 2 bytes are assigned to **Value** (10-Bit resolution). **Value** is of the type LONG or WORD:

GET #4,#4,4,Value reads 1 byte from each A/D-channel, 0 to 3, via analog1-driver. These 4 bytes are assigned to **Value** (4 x 8-Bit resolution). **Value** is of the type LONG. The byte from channel 0 is the least significant byte.

GET #4,#5,8,W\$ reads 4 channels using 10-bits for each. The values can be output, in several configurations. As an example: Using analog1 driver to access A/D channels 0 to 3, 2 bytes are used for each channel, to allow 10 bit resolution, and assigned

Device driver

to W\$. W\$ must be a string to accept 4 x 2 bytes. The lower order byte of channel 1 is the least significant byte of W\$. The function NFROMS (Number from String) reads the bytes in their correct form out of the string.

The sample code below shows a combination of reading 4 analog channels and printing the value of one channel to an output device.

2

```
GET #4,#5,8,W$
PRINT #1, NFROMS ( W$, 0, 2 )      ` output value of channel 0
```

Program example:

```
-----
'Name: ANALOG1.TIG
-----
TASK Main                                'begin task MAIN
  ARRAY Value(4) OF LONG                 'array of type LONG
  LONG K                                  'var of type LONG
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
' INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  INSTALL DEVICE #4, "ANALOG1.TDD"      'install ADC-driver

FOR EVER = 0 TO 0 STEP 0                 'endless loop
  FOR K = 0 TO 3                          '4 channels
    GET #4, #K, 2, Value(K)              'get value from ADC
  NEXT                                     'next channel
  PRINT #1, "<1>";                          'clear screen
  FOR K = 0 TO 3                          '4 channels
    PRINT #1, "AD"; K; ":";              'show channel no.
    PRINT #1, Value(K)                   'show value
  NEXT                                     'next channel
  WAIT_DURATION 100                       'wait 100 ms
NEXT
END                                        'end task MAIN
```

A/D-Inputs with Analog2

The device driver 'ANALOG2' samples the analog value and stores the recovered data into a FIFO buffer. The data sampling rate is controlled by the time base device driver, TIMERA.

Further information on ANALOG2.TDD:

- User-Function-Codes ANALOG2.TDD
- Measuring into FIFO
- Measuring into a String variable
- Measuring with 12-bit resolution
- Set sample rate

File name: ANALOG2.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "ANALOG2.TDD"

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

The Device Driver ANALOG2.TDD reads analog measured values and transfers them into a FIFO buffer or a STRING variable. Analog reading operations are synchronized using driver 'TIMERA.TDD', yielding a high performance independent of the BASIC program. The TIMER driver provides a reference frequency, which is divided by the ANALOG2's pre-scaler to yield the actual sample rate. The driver is configured using User Function Codes, UFC. Subsequent changes can be made in the same way.

ANALOG2 supports resolutions of 8-Bit, 10-Bit, and 12-Bit-interpolated. The analog values are read into a string or into a FIFO buffer. The following modes of driver operation are supported to read data ;

- from one channel of your choice
- from channel 0 and 1
- from channel 0, 1 and 2
- from channel 0, 1, 2, and 3

As a result there are many configurations for the employment of the driver, i.e. which channels are to be used, at what resolution and to which type of buffer the recovered data is to be transferred. Furthermore, the choice of sampling rate to be used can be

Device driver

influenced in different ways. Some options determine the driver's behavior, regarding the use of STRING and FIFO type buffers. The following paragraphs will show the difference between 'Measure into String' and 'Measure into FIFO' and what must be observed in the use of a variety of configurations.

2

The analog system is configured by User Function Codes, which are defined as symbols in the include file UFUNCn.INC. Once the driver has been configured, it needn't be reconfigured before each new measurement. Within the command that invokes the driver, some configuration parameters can be given explicitly, i.e. offset within a string, the number of measurements. This configuration is only valid for this measurement. The configuration set by the use of User Function Codes remains unaffected.

The following table shows an overview of the ANALOG2 driver special Function Codes . The file, UFUNCx.INC, must be included in a program using the driver so that the compiler will be aware of used symbol names.

User-Function-Codes ANALOG2.TDD

User Function Codes of ANALOG2.TDD to set parameters (PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
128	UFCO_AD2_CHAN	set single channel mode (FIFO, STRING): 0, 1, 2, 3 The channel set will also be the channel used in the multiple channel mode, when only one channel is used.
129	UFCO_AD2_RESO	Set resolution (FIFO, STRING): 8 = 8-Bit 10 = 10-Bit 12 = 12-Bit
130	UFCO_AD2_INTEG	Integration width at 12-Bit (FIFO, STRING): 16, 32, 64, or 128
132	UFCO_AD2_ANZ	No. of measurements (per channel) (FIFO) 0 = endless (FIFO only) n = no. of measurements (LONG)
133	UFCO_AD2_PSCAL	The pre-scaler, which divides the reference frequency of "TIMER.A.TDD" (for both FIFO & STRING usage): 0,1 = no pre-scaler n = divider (WORD)
134	UFCO_AD2_STOP	Stop AD-Sampling (FIFO, STRING): parameter is only dummy
135	UFCO_AD2_GROF	Set string size adjustment-flag (STRING) 0 = spontaneous assignment of string size at end of each measurement process. else = dynamic adjustment of string size during measurement process, if required.
136	UFCO_AD2_SCAN	Set multiple channels mode and no. of channels used (FIFO, STRING): 1, 2, 3 or 4 channels n = 1: channel set by UFC_AD2_CHAN n = 2: 2-Channels: Ch-0, Ch-1 n = 3: 3-Channels: Ch-0, Ch-1, Ch-2

Device driver

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
		n = 4: 4-Channels: Ch-0, Ch-1, Ch-2, Ch-3
137	UFCO_AD2_ISAMP	Integrate-samples (FIFO, STRING): determines that only every n th measurement will be written to the destination buffer. Only applicable when INTEGRATION is used, i.e. only at 12-Bit resolution n = 1...65535 (WORD type variable)
143	UFCO_AD2_PSCIMM	Set pre-scaler immediately (without restart)

User-Function Codes of ANALOG2.TDD to request parameters (GET):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCI_	Description
68	UFCI_CPU_LOAD	Delivers the CPU performance used by this device driver (100%=10.000)
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Version of the driver

2

Measuring into FIFO

First set the resolution, the (maximum) measuring rate, and the number of channels to be used.

If you want to generate an un-interrupted flow of measured data, then a FIFO buffer is to be used for the measurement. The speed of the subsequent data processing determines the maximum possible measuring rate that can be used to prevent the risk of FIFO overflows and data corruption.. Speed of subsequent buffer data processing is related to the size of the FIFO buffer used. Larger buffers allow larger speed variations. However, transferring data into a FIFO buffer and recovering data from the FIFO buffer is slower than capturing into a string.

Note that when the FIFO buffer is full then the device driver will cease measuring. The process must be restarted to make further measurements.

With a 12-bit resolution, the integration depth can be chosen, i.e. the size of internal integration buffer. The number of measurements made can be reduced if not every measurement is transferred to your string or FIFO buffer. In such a way, measurements will be generated which are integrated but not close together in time, reducing the amount of data produced.

After using the User Function Codes to configure the driver, data transfer into a FIFO buffer will start:

PUT #D, FIFO_Name

D is a constant, variable or expression of type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0 to 63 and acts as the driver's device number.

FIFO_Name is the name of the FIFO buffer capturing the analog data. The buffer is a FIFO using Byte variables when measuring with an 8-bit resolution and Word variables for 10- or 12-Bit measurement resolution. The FIFO buffer is set to empty on start-up.

NOTE: values produced by the integrating action under 12-bit resolution are only valid after the FIFO buffer has been completely filled.

Data processing can be stopped by the User Function Code:

UFCO_AD2_STOP.

Device driver

Program example:

```
-----
'Name: ANALOG2F.TIG
-----
#include DEFINE_A.INC           'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes

TASK MAIN                       'begin task MAIN
  FIFO SAMPLE (256) OF WORD     'Sample-buffer
  WORD A, B, C, D               'var. for analog values
  'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
    INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
  'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
  'INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  'install TIMER-A driver (time-base timer: 1001Hz)
    INSTALL_DEVICE #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 3, 156
  'install ANALOG-2 driver
    INSTALL_DEVICE #AD2, "ANALOG2.TDD"

  PUT #AD2,#0,#UFCO_AD2_RESO, 10      'resolution
  PUT #AD2,#0,#UFCO_AD2_SCAN, 4       'no. of channels
  PUT #AD2,#0,#UFCO_AD2_STOVL, 0      'stop on overflow
  PUT #AD2,#0,#UFCO_AD2_PSCAL, 5      'prescaler: 1001/5=200S/sec
  PUT #AD2,SAMPLE                     'start measurement

  K = 0
  WHILE K < 127                       'end when FIFO is full
    K = LEN_FIFO(SAMPLE)
    PRINT #LCD, "<1>Length=";K
  ENDWHILE

  '-----
  WHILE LEN_FIFO(SAMPLE) > 4          'show FIFO
    GET_FIFO SAMPLE, A
    PRINT #LCD, "<1bh>A<12><0><0f0h>";A;
    GET_FIFO SAMPLE, B
    PRINT #LCD, "<1bh>A<12><1><0f0h>";B;
    GET_FIFO SAMPLE, C
    PRINT #LCD, "<1bh>A<12><2><0f0h>";C;
    GET_FIFO SAMPLE, D
    PRINT #LCD, "<1bh>A<12><3><0f0h>";D;
  ENDWHILE
  PRINT #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>ready";
END                                     'end task MAIN
```

2

Measuring into a String variable

First choose the resolution, the (maximum) measuring rate, and the number of channels to be used. (see the example command below)

If you want to generate sectioned measurements you should measure into a string. Advantages: measuring into a string needs less CPU resources and string data processing is faster than FIFO data processing. For example, if the data should be sent on a serial channel then the string could immediately be sent in segments of 240 bytes. This is the limit of the instructions PRINT and PUT. Measurement will automatically be stopped when the string is full.

First, declare a string of the size required. Then install the time base driver, TIMERA.TDD, and set it to the highest frequency required in the application. Configure the pre-scaler, resolution, number of channels and number of measurements.



The output-string must exist at all times ! Transient variables (e.g. local strings used in sub-routines or temporary strings (expressions) must NOT be used. **Global strings or strings local to the relevant Task must be used.**

Any measurements made do not have to be inserted from the string position 0. An offset can be declared to determine from which point within the string new measurements can be written. The string variable needn't be empty. Any data stored prior to this offset starting position will NOT be affected. If the offset goes beyond the end of the string variable, undefined values will be stored in the string positions prior to the offset.

The measurement process will be terminated when the predefined number of measurements has been taken or when the string is full. However, the string data might not reach the maximum length. As an example, when after measuring with 4 channels at a resolution of 8-bits there may be 2 bytes left in the string. These 2 bytes will remain undefined, as one measurement produces 4 bytes.

After configuration with User Function Codes, data transfer into a STRING will start:

PUT #D, String [, Position, Number, Growth_Flag]

D is a constant, variable or expression of the type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0 to 63 and acts as the driver's device number.

Device driver

2

- String** is the name of the string capturing the analog data.
The string must exist at all times, global or task-local.
Note: the string is not set to empty.
- Position** is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and specifies the start position in the string.
Default = 0.
- Number** is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and specifies the number of measurements.
Measuring on more than one channel will produce more bytes per measurement. Measurements with a resolution of 12 bit or 10 bit generate 2 bytes per channel and per measurement.
Number= 0: measurement will run until the string is full.
- Growth_Flag** is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and determines if the size of the string grows gradually or if the string size is set at once after the measurement has been finished:
0: string grows gradually.
◁ 0: string size set after the measurement has been finished.

When the offset, number of measurements, or growth_flag parameters are not given, then the configuration set by the User Function Codes will be used. When offset, number of measurements, or growth_flag are given then these settings are only active for this measurement and do not change the configuration set by the User Function Codes.

If the string becomes full before the requested number of measurements have been made, then the process is stopped regardless. This may produce undefined values at the end of the string. As an example, if 8 bytes per measurement are required, i.e. 4 channels at 10-bit resolution, and the string is not a multiple of 8, the last reading will be corrupted.

The measurement can be stopped by using the User Function Code

UFCO_AD2_STOP.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: ANALOG2S.TIG
'-----
#INCLUDE DEFINE_A.INC           'general defines
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
STRING M$ (150)                 'measured values (global!)

TASK MAIN                       'begin task MAIN
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
'install TIMER-A driver (time-base timer: 1001Hz)
  INSTALL_DEVICE #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 3, 156
'install ANALOG-2 driver
  INSTALL_DEVICE #AD2, "ANALOG2.TDD"

M$=""                           'reset measured value
PUT #AD2,#0,#UFCO_AD2_PSCAL, 5   'Prescaler: 1001/5=200S/sec
PUT #AD2,#0,#UFCO_AD2_RESO, 8   'resolution
PUT #AD2,#0,#UFCO_AD2_SCAN, 4   'no. of channels
PUT #AD2,M$,0,300,1             'starting pos., no. measure-
                                'ments larger than string!
                                'end when string is full
K = 0                           'string not full,
WHILE K < 148                   'but 4ch x 37 = 148
  K = LEN(M$)
  PRINT #LCD, "<1>Length=";K
ENDWHILE

FOR I = 0 TO LEN(M$)-4 STEP 4    'show string
  PRINT #LCD, "<1Bh>A<12><0><0F0h>0:";NFROMS(M$,I,1);
  PRINT #LCD, "<1Bh>A<12><1><0F0h>1:";NFROMS(M$,I+1,1);
  PRINT #LCD, "<1Bh>A<12><2><0F0h>2:";NFROMS(M$,I+2,1);
  PRINT #LCD, "<1Bh>A<12><3><0F0h>3:";NFROMS(M$,I+3,1);
  WAIT_DURATION 1000           'wait 1 sec
NEXT
PRINT #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>ready";
END                             'end task MAIN

```

Measuring with 12-bit resolution

At a resolution of 12 bits an integration buffer is used in order to calculate a higher resolution than the 10 bit the hardware delivers. The integration depth (size of the internal integration buffer) can be adjusted. The measured values are correct after the integration buffer has been filled.

The number of measurements made can be reduced by transferring only every n^{th} value into the string or FIFO buffer. Integrated measurements are generated at a lower sample rate, using this method.

```
PUT #7, #0, #UFCO_AD2_RESO, 12 ` set 12 bit resolution
PUT #7, #0, #UFCO_AD2_INTEG, 32 ` set 32 bit integration buffer
PUT #7, #0, #UFCO_AD2_ISAMP, 64 ` only every 9th measurement taken
                                ` this divides sample rate by 9
```

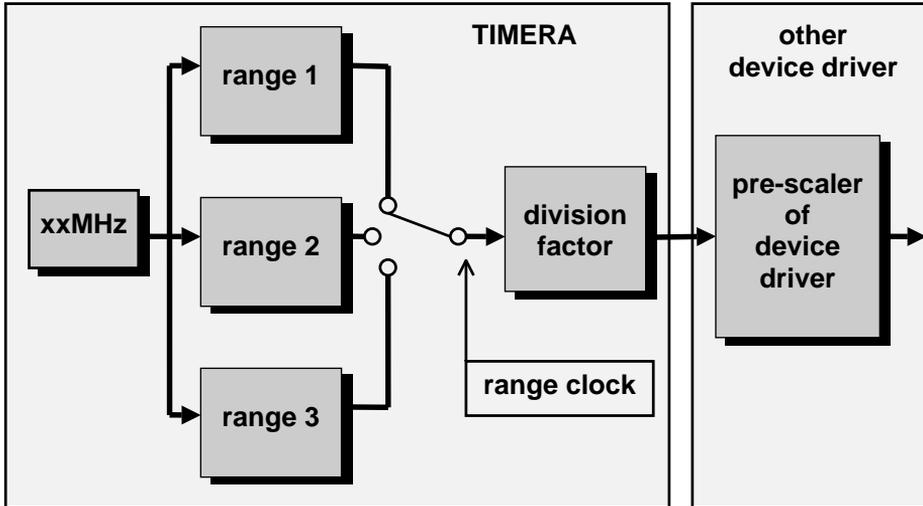
The accuracy of integrated values improves with the size of the integration buffer used, i.e. bigger array gives higher accuracy. However, the inherent low-pass filter effect of an integrator will remove the higher frequency components from the recorded signal spectrum.

The following condition must be met when using the 12 bit resolution for single measurements: the value set with `UFCO_AD2_ISAMP` must be bigger or equal the integration buffer size set with `UFCO_AD2_INTEG`. (Example: 4-channel volt meter `ANA2_4XV.TIG` in the subdirectory `APPLICAT`)



Set sample rate

The sample rate will be derived from the base frequency supplied by the TIMERA.TDD device driver. The pre-scaler of the device driver, ANALOG2.TDD, converts the driver's base frequency to the required sample rate:



You will find further information concerning the device driver TIMERA.TDD on pages 365 and following pages. The pre-scaler is set by using the User Function Code, UF_{CO}_AD2_PSCAL. For an example, please see 'Measuring into FIFO' and 'Measuring into a String'.



When using high sampling speeds, this device-driver together in combination with driver TIMERA.TDD can place such a demand on CPU resources that other tasks within a program may be affected. The load placed onto the CPU by this driver can be determined by using the User-Function-Code, 'UF_{CI}_CPU_LOAD. Certain values that would result in system-overload, will not be accepted by the driver.

NOTE: TIMERA.TDD must be installed **prior** to installing ANALOG2.TDD.

Device driver

2

A/D inputs with Analog3

The device driver 'ANALOG3' reads in analog values from the external A/D-module EP11.

Further information on ANALOG3.TDD:

- Secondary addresses of the ANALOG3.TDD
- User-Function-Codes of the ANALOG3.TDD
- Scale measurement range
- Adjust input voltage range
- Define channel groups
- Delete channel group
- Read A/D-value and read from a channel group

File name: ANALOG3.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "ANALOG3.TDD", P1,..., P11

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

P1...P11 are further parameters which determine the connection of the EP11-module to BASIC-Tiger[®]. These parameters are described in the following table.

All parameters are bytes and can leave the standard value unchanged by specifying 0 or 0EEH (=238).

Device driver

	Standard	leave unchanged	Description of parameter
P1	6	0	Logical BUS address for EP11
P2	8	0	Logical port address for: -RD, -WR, HBEN, -CE
P3	0	0eeh	Bit number for Signal '-RD'
P4	1	0eeh	Bit number for signal '-WR'
P5	3	0eeh	Bit number for signal '-HBEN'
P6	5	0eeh	Bit number for signal '-CE'
P7	1	0eeh	I/O Access-Speed-Reduction (1=no,2...32)
P8	0	0eeh	Always 0, reserved parameter
P9	0	0eeh	0 = no address signals used 1 = an address line for 2 A/D ports 2 = two address lines for 4 A/D ports 3 = three address lines for 8 A/D-Ports
P10	7	0	Logical port address for address signals from EP11
P11	0	0eeh	First bit-position for address signals (0...7) e.g. two address signals at port 8, first position 6: L86 and L87 are address signals

I/O Access-Speed-Reduction is set to '1' with the combination BASIC-Tiger® A, Tiny-Tiger® in combination with the module EP11, i.e. without speed reduction. A different value may be necessary if compatible A/D-modules come onto the market which convert more slowly or if faster BASIC-Tiger® modules become available.

The **control lines** may partly be used together with other device drivers, particularly with the control lines of the graphic LCD.

The device driver ANALOG3.TDD reads in analog measured values from the external analog channels of the analog extension module EP1. The measurements are then executed with the GET instruction and the results then read.

The resolution is 12 bit. The driver supports the different modes of the A/D inputs of the EP11 module:

- Input voltage 0...5V
- Input voltage -5V...+ 5V
- Input voltage 0...10V
- Input voltage -10V...+ ..+10V

Two different read modes are available:

- from a random channel
- from a channel group compiled beforehand

The channel modes are set and the groups compiled before the measurement. The measurement is then executed initiated with the GET instruction and the results read in directly.

The settings for the analog measuring system are carried out by an output of strings to certain secondary addresses. Settings which have been made once are retained and do not have to be repeated before each measurement.

The following table shows an overview of the special functions of the driver on the secondary address.

Secondary addresses of the ANALOG3.TDD

Secondary address	Description
0...63	PUT: Set the input voltage ranges for channels 0 to 63 GET: Read from a single channel
64...71	PUT: Define channel groups (8 groups are possible) GET: Read from channel group of all defined channels

Device driver

User-Function-Codes of the ANALOG3.TDD

User-Function-Codes of the ANALOG3.TDD to set parameters (PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
144	UFCO_AD3_FACTOR	Sets the value which is delivered with a maximum A/D measured value of the corresponding channel (WORD). 4096 corresponds to factor 1

2

Scale measurement range

A value can be set which is then used to scale the measured value with the User-Function-code UFCO_AD3_FACTOR. The scaling factor can be set individually for every channel by writing to the secondary address of the channel. If several values are written to a secondary address the factors will be issued as of the secondary address and for the following addresses. After a Reset the values are set to the factor 1, corresponding to the factor value 4096.

The A/D- converter delivers as maximum value 4095. The following calculation is carried out with the factor:

$$\text{Measurement result} = (\text{measurement} * \text{factor} + 2048) / 4096$$

2048 are added after multiplication for rounding off. A factor value of e.g. 100 leads to the following calculation at a maximum value of the A/D converter:

$$\text{Measurement result} = (4095 * 100 + 2048) / 4096$$

leading to a measurement result of 100. The factor value thus also specifies the desired value for end scale deflection.

Program example:

```

-----
'Name: ANA3_8XV.TIG
-----
TASK Main                                'begin task MAIN
  BYTE EVER, K
  REAL V, W
  ARRAY Value(8) OF WORD                  'array of type WORD

DIR_PORT 8,0

'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  INSTALL DEVICE #4, "ANALOG3.TDD", & 'install ADC-driver
    6, & 'port for data bus = default
    8, & 'port for ctrl lines = default
    3, & 'pin number for -RD = default
    4, & 'pin number for -WR = default
    5, & 'pin number for HBEN = default
    7, & 'pin number for -CE = default
    22, & 'speed reduction = default (no)
    0, & 'reserved parameter always 0
    3, & 'no. of address lines = default
    8, & 'port for address lines = default
    0 & 'bit position of address lines = default

PRINT #1,"EP11_001 - Test"
PUT #4, #0, "00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00"% 'ch0...7: all 0...5V
                                          'set factors for 4 channels
SET_LEN$ ( FACTOR$, 8 )                  'init string 4for 4 WORDs
F4 = 100                                  'factor for channel 4
FACTOR$ = NTOS$( FACTOR$, 0, 2, F4 ) 'insert into string
F5 = 2550                                  'factor for channel 5
FACTOR$ = NTOS$( FACTOR$, 0, 2, F5 ) 'insert into string
F6 = 10000                                  'factor for channel 6
FACTOR$ = NTOS$( FACTOR$, 0, 2, F6 ) 'insert into string
F7 = 2550                                  'factor for channel 7
FACTOR$ = NTOS$( FACTOR$, 0, 2, F7 ) 'insert into string
PUT #4, #4, FACTOR$                       'set factor f. channels 4,5,6,7

FOR EVER = 0 TO 0 STEP 0                  'endless loop
  FOR K = 0 TO 7                          '8 channels
    GET #4, #K, 2, VALUE(K)               'read value from ADC
  NEXT                                     'next channel
  PRINT #1, "<l>";                          'clear screen
  FOR K = 0 TO 7 STEP 2                   'show 8 channels
    V = (LTR(Value(K))/4096.0 * 5000.0)/1000.0
    USING "UD<l><l> 0.0.0.0.1"
    PRINT_USING #1, K, ";";               'channel no. + value
    USING "NF<l><l> <3> 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1.3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0"

```

Device driver

2

```
V = (LTR(Value(K+1))/4096.0 * 5000.0)/1000.0
USING "UD<1><1> 0.0.0.0.1"
PRINT_USING #1, " ";K+1;";"; 'channel no. + value
USING "NF<1><1> <3> 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1.3 0 0 0 0 0 0"
PRINT_USING #1, V 'channel no. + value

NEXT 'next channel
WAIT_DURATION 100 'wait 100 ms
NEXT
END 'end task MAIN
```

Adjust input voltage range

An input voltage range for the A/D converter can be set at the extension module EP11 for every channel. The desired area is coded in the lower two bits of a byte. A byte is transferred to the device driver with PUT for every channel to be set. The first channel to be set is selected by writing to a certain secondary address. The following bytes are used accordingly to the following channels. The table shows the coding for the areas:

Binary coding	HEX coding	Input voltage range
00000000b	0	unipolar 0V...+5V
00000001b	1	bipolar -5V...+5V
00000010b	2	unipolar 0V...+10V
00000011b	3	bipolar -10V...+10VV

The following example sets the input voltage range of the channels 17 to 22:

```
'...
'
'          +----- Kanal 17:  0V... +5V
'          ! +----- Kanal 18:  0V...+10V
'          ! ! +----- Kanal 19: -5V... +5V
'          ! ! ! +----- Kanal 20: -10V...+10V
'          ! ! ! ! +----- Kanal 21: -10V...+10V
'          ! ! ! ! ! +-----Kanal 22: -5V... +5V
PUT #AD3, #17, "00 02 01 03 03 01"%
'...
```

Device driver

Define channel groups

If certain A/D channels are read more often and other channels only rarely, channel groups can be formed to compile the reading of certain channels. The device driver ANALOG3.TDD supports up to 8 groups. Each group can contain up to 64 channels. The groups are defined by an output of strings with the instruction PUT to the secondary addresses 64...71.

2

Secondary address	Channel group
64	Channel group 0
65	Channel group 1
66	Channel group 2
67	Channel group 3
68	Channel group 4
69	Channel group 5
70	Channel group 6
71	Channel group 7

The output strings contain the channel numbers. Channel numbers outside the valid range will be ignored. Channel may be freely compiled into a group. Double usage as well as overlapping with other groups is also allowed. The channels will later be read in the order in which they have been defined. A group can be recompiled at any time by simple resetting it.

```
...  
PUT #AD3, #71, "3F 00 01 2B 03"%           ' channelgroup 7: 5 channels  
PUT #AD3, #65, "<0><1><29><17>"         ' channelgroup 1: 4 channels  
PUT #AD3, #66, FILL$(64,"<4>")          ' channelgroup 2: 64 channels  
...
```

Delete channel group

To delete a group, set a channel outside the range of values, e.g. channel 99.

```
PUT #AD3, #64, "<99>"                   ' group 0: empty
```

Read A/D-value singly and from a channel group

An A/D value is read from a channel by simply reading from the corresponding secondary address. Since the resolution is 12 bit, a WORD (2 bytes) will be needed for every analog value.

```
GET #AD3, #10, 2, wVar          ' reads value from channel 10
```

Reading with the instruction GET on the secondary addresses 64 to 71 reads all channels in this group, though the maximum number of bytes that the variable can contain. The channels will be read in the order in which they have been defined beforehand in the group.

2

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: ANALOG3.TIG
'sets EP11 channel 0...7 to range 0...5V
'groups channels 0...7, reads, and displays the values
'-----
TASK Main                                'begin task MAIN
  BYTE EVER                              'for endless loop
  WORD W                                  'analog value
  REAL V                                  'value in Volt

DIR_PORT 8,0

'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  INSTALL DEVICE #4, "ANALOG3.TDD", & 'install ADC-driver
    6, & 'port for data bus = default
    8, & 'port for ctrl lines = default
    3, & 'pin number for -RD = default
    4, & 'pin number for -WR = default
    5, & 'pin number for HBEN = default
    7, & 'pin number for -CE = default
    22, & 'speed reduction = default (no)
    0, & 'reserved parameter always 0
    3, & 'no. of address lines = default
    8, & 'port for address lines = default
    0 & 'bit position of address lines = default

PRINT #1,"EP11_001 - Test"
PUT #4, #0, "00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00"% 'ch0...7: all 0...5V

FOR EVER = 0 TO 0 STEP 0                'endless loop
  GET #4, #0, 2, W                       'read value from ADC
  V = (LTR(W)/4096.0 * 5000.0)/1000.0 'analog value in Volt
  USING "NF<1><1> <2> 0 0 0 0 0 0 1.2 0 0 0 0 0 0"
  PRINT_USING #1, "<1Bh>A<0><1><F0h>Analog: ";V;"V";
  WAIT_DURATION 100                      'wait 100 ms
NEXT
END                                       'end task MAIN
```

LCD panel and keyboard

This device driver supports three common units which normally are used together:

- LCD Panel that have the popular Hitachi-Controller HD44780, or a compatible unit. The display can be connected directly. Only a potentiometer is used for contrast adjustment, where necessary.
- LCD1 Keyboard with SHIFT and CTRL keys. The keyboard can have up to 128 keys, where individual rows of the keyboard matrix can also be defined as DIP switches. External hardware on the keyboard daughterboard consists of a few low-cost HC-MOS-IC and keyboard matrix diodes. One example can be found in the circuit diagram of the Plug & Play Lab. A further example showing a keyboard connected to the extended input pins is in the Hardware Manual (Extended I/O system).
- Sound, acoustic signals such as BEEP, ALARM and key click's. A corresponding output device is connected to pin L42 (Tiger A pin-No. 35) for this purpose, e.g. the buzzer of the Plug & Play Labs. TINY Tiger[®] modules do not have the pin L42. This is the pin needed by LCD1 to operate the 'buzzer'. Extra parameters must be used when installing device driver, LCD1, to determine which pin is to be used with the driver. Most example programs contain the appropriate line containing the parameters for Tiny Tiger.

The description of LCD1 is subdivided into 3 parts LCD panel, keyboard, and sound.

Device driver

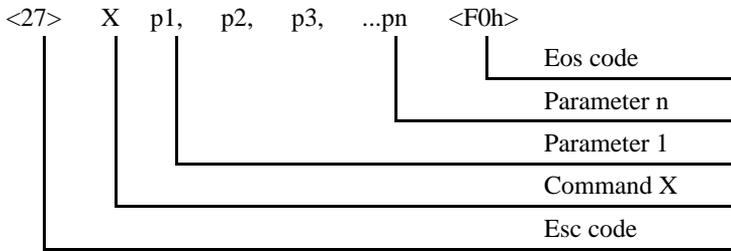
ESC-Commands

Commands to the LCD1 device driver can also be sent with the normal data flow in PRINT or PUT instructions in the form of ESC sequences. The command sequence then starts with <ESC> Code, followed by a command code and a different number of parameters depending on the command. The sequence ends with an Eos code.

Esc: <1Bh>

Eos: <F0h>

Command codes are case sensitive!



The arguments in the following Esc commands (x, y, n) are always BYTES unless otherwise specified. The commands are case sensitive.



LCD Panel

Further information on LCD1.TDD, LCD panel:

- Type list
- Connect LCD Panel
- User-Function-Codes (LCD)
- Control characters of the LC-display
- ESC-Commands LC-display:
- Position cursor: ESC A
- Activate special character set: ESC S
- Load special character set: ESC L
- Reset special character set: ESC R
- Menu on the LCD Panel: ESC M
- Define cursor: ESC c
- LCD Panel - Special character sets
- Pre-defined special character sets

File name: LCD1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "LCD1.TDD" [, LCD-Type, P2, ..., P14]

D is a constant, a variable or an expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0 to 63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

LCD-Type specifies which type of LCD module is connected. In order to use the codes in the LCD type column of the following table, include the file UFUNCn.INC at the start of your program. The later the UFUNC-file version, the higher the n value in UFUNCn.INC.

P2...P14 are further parameters which modify the standard pin configuration of the LCD panel, the Keyboard 'Shift' LED, the 'beep' audio output and key clicks. These parameters are described at the end of LCD1 driver description section. Specification of a different LCD panel type alone, usually does not require the use of these parameters.

The device driver LCD1.TDD assumes that the components LCD panel, keyboard, Shift-LED and audio output are connected in the manner described in this chapter. You should always use the standard configuration unless special circuit requirements

Device driver

need otherwise. Please remember that changes to the connection configuration can easily lead to problems, which are often not immediately found.

All parameters are bytes and can remain unchanged by specifying 0 or 0EEH (=238) as a byte Value. For example, if you only wish to modify the logic address for sound (P8) enter the Value '0' for parameters P1 to P6 and '0EEH' as the Value for P7.

2

	Leave unchanged	Description of the parameter
P1	0	LCD-Display-Type (see extra table)
P2	0	Logic BUS address for LC-display and keyboard
P3	0	Bit-MASK for LC-display signal 'E'
P4	0	Logic address LC-Display signal 'E'
P5	0	Bit-MASK for LC-Display signal 'RS'
P6	0	Logic address LC-Display signal 'RS'
P7	0EEH	Bit-Mask for sound (key click, 'beep')
P8	0	Logic address for sound (key click, 'beep')
P9	0EEH	0: Tone generated if Bit=0 0FFH: Tone generated if Bit=1
P10	0EEH	Bit-Mask for Shift-LED (0=no shift LED)
P11	0	Logic port address Shift-LED
P12	0EEH	0: Shift-LED comes on if Bit=0 0FFH: Shift-LED comes on if Bit=1
P13	-	0: Keyboard will not be scanned <>0: Keyboard will be scanned (default)
P14	-	0: LCD 0FFh: no LCD

Note: if the parameter for bit mask is 0 then the pin is free, accessible for other device drivers or BASIC.

The specification of a different LCD panel type is normally sufficient for development work. When installing the LCD1 device driver, parameters can be used to configure the port to control external components.

Type list

Integrate the newest include file 'UFUNCn.INC' to use the identifier for the LCD type. Parameter 'LCD-Type':

No	LCD-Type	Lines x Columns	Refresh-Mode
1	LCD1_1_8	1 x 8	1:8
2	LCD1_1_12	1 x 12	1:8
3	LCD1_1_16	1 x 16	1:8
4	LCD1_1_20	1 x 20	1:8
5	LCD1_1_40	1 x 40	1:8
6	LCD1_2_8	2 x 8	1:8
7	LCD1_2_12	2 x 12	1:8
8	LCD1_2_16	2 x 16	1:8
9	LCD1_2_20	2 x 20	1:8
10	LCD1_2_40	2 x 40	1:8
11	LCD1_4_20	4 x 20	1:8
12	LCD2_2_8	2 x 8	1:16
13	LCD2_2_12	2 x 12	1:16
14	LCD2_2_16	2 x 16	1:16
15	LCD2_2_20	2 x 20	1:16
16	LCD2_2_40	2 x 40	1:16
17	LCD2_4_20	4 x 20 (default)	1:16
18	LCD2_2_24	2 x 24	1:16
19	LCD2_4_16	4 x 16	1:16
20	LCDNJU_4_24	4 x 24	

Device driver

21	LCDNJU_1_16	1 x 16	
22	LCDNJU_2_16	2 x 16	
23	LCDNJU_2_24	2 x 24	
24	LCDNJU_2_32	2 x 32	
25	LCDNJU_2_40	2 x 40	
26	LCDNJU_4_8	4 x 8	
27	LCDNJU_4_16	4 x 16	
28	LCDNJU_4_20	4 x 20	

If no LCD type is specified, Type 17 is the default type used.

Examples:

Change the LCD panel type to a model with 2 lines of 40 characters ('LCD1_2_40' is defined in the include file 'DEFINE_A.INC'):

```
INSTALL_DEVICE "LCD1.TDD", LCD1_2_40
```

Put the sound pin to L87. Leave the rest of the configuration unchanged:

```
INSTALL_DEVICE "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
```

The device driver LCD1 can be installed more than one time, e.g. in order to connect multiple LCDs or multiple keyboards. All devices will still use the same data bus, but different control lines. The LCD as well as the keyboard can be disabled.

Disable keyboard scanning, but leave the rest of the configuration unchanged:

```
INSTALL_DEVICE "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0eeh, 0, 0eeh, 0eeh, 0, 0eeh, 0
```

Disable LCD. Leave the rest of the configuration unchanged:

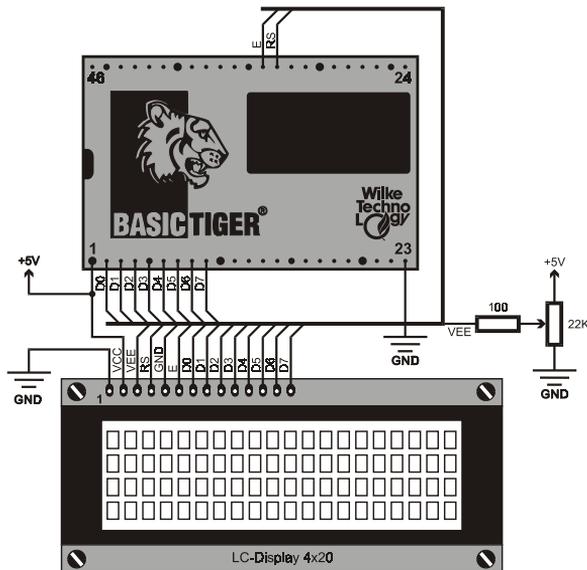
```
INSTALL_DEVICE "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, &
0eeh, 0, 0eeh, 0eeh, 0, 0eeh, 0FFh, 0FFh
```

2

Connect LCD Panel

An LCD panel needs the data bus and two further I/O lines on the BASIC Tiger[®] module: 'Enable-LCD' (E) and 'Register select' (RS). Standard pin configuration:

LCD-Pin function	Pin code	Module A Pin No.	Tiny-Tiger [®] Pin No.
D0→D7	L60 to L67	2 to 9	1 to 8
E (Enable)	L36	33	32
RS (Register Select)	L37	34	33



Device driver

Since LCD panels have their own controller, they can crash or become unstable independently of their controlling environment. This can occur due to static discharges in the vicinity of the LCD panel or data cable crosstalk. The latter occurs particularly in very long cables. Experience has shown that an appropriate ground connection is critical when using long data cables. If the display does crash, one solution is to reset the LCD panel from the controlling module sending the UFC command UFCO_LCD_RESET to the LCD1 device driver.

2

User-Function-Codes (LCD)

User Function Codes of LCD1.TDD to request parameters (GET):

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
33	UFCI_OBU_FILL	Number of bytes in output buffer (Byte)
34	UFCI_OBU_FREE	Free space in output buffer (Byte)
35	UFCI_OBU_VOL	Size of output buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last error code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

User Function Codes of LCD1.TDD to set parameters (PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete keyboard input buffer
33	UFCO_OBU_ERASE	Delete LCD output buffer
176	UFCO_LCD_RESET	reset LCD

Control characters of the LC-display

Control characters are written directly to the LCD device with no Esc and Eos.

CLR	<01>	deletes the LCD screen
HOME	<02>	sets the cursor in the top left corner
FS	<05>	Cursor 1 position to the right
BS	<08>	Cursor 1 position to the left
LF, DO	<0Ah>	Cursor 1 position down
UP	<0Bh>	Cursor 1 position up
FF	<0Ch>	Form Feed
CR	<0Dh>	Carriage Return

2

```
PRINT #LCD, "<1>";
```

Deletes the LCD screen and moves the cursor to its 'home' position (X=0, Y=0). This can be directly followed by text command:

```
PRINT #LCD, "<1>Hello World"
```

Device driver

ESC-Commands LC-display:

Overview:

ESC, A, x, y, EOS	Absolute cursor addressing
ESC, S, n, EOS	Activate special character set n n=0→15
ESC, L, n, Data, EOS	Load special character set n n=0→15 64 Bytes Data Example: pg. 388
ESC, R, n, EOS	Reset special character set n if n>15: reset all
ESC, M, n, EOS Tz String	Menu selection n n is the index in the menu Tz is the break character Example: pg. 73
ESC, c, n, EOS	Define cursor n=0: Cursor off n=1: Cursor on n>1: Cursor on + flash

ESC sequences must always be output in a PRINT or PUT instruction. If the line length allows, a number of ESC sequences can be output in one instruction.

Position cursor: ESC A

PRINT #D, "<1Bh>A"; CHR\$(x); CHR\$(y); "<F0h>";

This positions the display cursor using absolute reference values.

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

x x-coordinate (column), at which the cursor is to be positioned.

y y-coordinate (line), at which the cursor is to be positioned.

Column and row numbers start at 0. The possible value range depends on the LCD type used. Entered values for x and y, which are too large are set 0.

A 4x20 LCD panel uses the following numbering system:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
0																				
1																				
2																				
3																				

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: GOTOXY.TIG  
'-----  
'An asterisk ('*') moves over the LC-display from  
'left to right and back.  
'-----  
TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN  
  BYTE X                                  'var of type BYTE  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>c<0><F0h>";           'disable cursor  
  PRINT #1, "<1>";                       'clear screen  
  LOOP 9999999                            'many loops  
    FOR X = 0 TO 19                        'loop over all columns  
      CALL STARXY (X,1)                   '"" at line 1, column X  
    NEXT                                  'next column  
    FOR X = 18 TO 1 STEP -1               'loop over all columns  
      CALL STARXY (X,1)                   '"" at line 1, column X  
    NEXT                                  'next column  
  ENDLONG  
END                                        'end task MAIN  
  
'-----  
'Sub: cursor at position (x, y), print "" and delete after 200ms  
'-----  
SUB STARXY (BYTE X,Y)                    'begin subroutine STARXY  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>A"; CHR$(X);&         'output "" at position  
    CHR$(Y); "<F0h>*";                 'line X, column Y  
  WAIT DURATION 200                      'wait 200 ms  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>A"; CHR$(X);&         'output "" at position  
    CHR$(Y); "<F0h> ";                 'line X, column Y  
END                                        'end subroutine STARXY
```

Activate special character set: ESC S**PRINT #D, "<1BH>S"; CHR\$(n); "<F0H>";**

Activates a special character set.

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

n Number of the special character set (between 0 and 15).

There are 16 special character sets, of which only one can ever be active at one time. This determines the appearance of the 8 special characters available to be displayed. This means that all visible special characters must always be from the same special character set.

Characters from other special character sets, which are currently on display, are immediately converted to the appropriate new character set.

2

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: SELECT_FONT.TIG  
'-----  
'repeats displaying all 16 special character sets one-by-one  
'for 2 seconds each.  
'-----  
TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN  
  BYTE X                                  'var of type BYTE  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>c<0><F0h>";              'set cursor off  
  PRINT #1, "<1>";                          'clear screen  
  FOR X=0 TO 7                             'loop over all chars  
    PRINT #1, CHR$(80h + X); "-";          'output of char  
  NEXT                                       'next char  
  LOOP 9999999                              'many loops  
    FOR X=0 TO 15                           'loop over all fonts  
      PRINT #1, "<1Bh>S";CHR$(X);"<F0h>"; 'activate font no. X  
      WAIT DURATION 2000                    'wait 2 sec  
    NEXT                                     'next font  
  ENDOLOOP  
END                                          'end task MAIN
```

Further details of the special characters of the LC-display can be found on pages 63f.

Load special character set: ESC L**PRINT #D, "<1BH>L"; CHR\$(n); Data record; "<F0H>";**

Defines or loads a special character set with configuration data.

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

n Number of the special character set (between 0 and 15).

Data record 64 Bytes, which determines the font structure.

This ESC sequence loads your own special character set. Individual special character sets are required if a custom symbol has to be shown, or if the standard character set does not provide certain foreign language characters, i.e. ß or Σ. The special character set is transferred to the LCD and stored there. The character set has to be re-loaded after every power up.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: LOAD_FNT.TIG
-----
'All characters of special character set 7 are shown on the
'display. In a loop this special character set is loaded with
'user defined characters and then set back to the standard
'special character set every 2 seconds. On the LC-display you
'can view these changes constantly.
-----

TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN
  STRING CSET$                            'var of type STRING
  BYTE X                                  'var of type BYTE
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  CSET$ = "&                                'data for USER-font
04 04 04 04 00 00 00 00&                'data char 0
01 02 02 04 00 00 00 00&                'data char 1
00 00 00 07 00 00 00 00&                'data char 2
00 00 00 04 02 02 01 00&                'data char 3
00 00 00 04 04 04 04 00&                'data char 4
00 00 00 04 08 08 10 00&                'data char 5
00 00 00 1C 00 00 00 00&                'data char 6
10 08 08 04 00 00 00 00"%                'data char 7

  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>c<0><F0h>";                'set cursor off
  PRINT #1, "<0lh>";                          'clear screen
  FOR X=0 TO 7
    PRINT #1, CHR$(80h + X); " ";            'loops over all chars
  NEXT                                       'show chars of special font
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>S<7><F0h>";                'next char
  LOOP 9999999                              'set special char set 7 on
  WAIT DURATION 2000                          'many loops
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>L<7>";CSET$;"<F0h>";      'wait 2 sec.
  WAIT DURATION 2000                          'special font USER-defined
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>R<7><F0h>";                'wait 2 sec.
  ENDLOOP                                     '"standard" special font
END                                          'end task MAIN
```

Further details of the LCD special characters can be found on the page 63.

See also: Esc command S (activate character set) and Esc command R (reset character set).

Reset special character set: ESC R**PRINT #D, "<1BH>R"; CHR\$(n); "<F0H>";**

Removes a previously self-defined special character set and resets this to the default special character set as printed on page 78.

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

n Number of the special character set (between 0 and 15)

If a value greater than the maximum permitted font number, 15, is specified for n, all special character sets are reset to their defaults.

2

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: LOAD_FNT.TIG
-----
'All characters of special character set 7 are shown on the
'display. In a loop this special character set is loaded with
'user defined characters and then set back to the standard
'special character set every 2 seconds. On the LC-display you
'can view these changes constantly.
-----

TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN
  STRING CSET$                            'var of type STRING
  BYTE X                                  'var of type BYTE
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  CSET$ = "&                               'data for USER-font
04 04 04 04 00 00 00 00&                 'data char 0
01 02 02 04 00 00 00 00&                 'data char 1
00 00 00 07 00 00 00 00&                 'data char 2
00 00 00 04 02 02 01 00&                 'data char 3
00 00 00 04 04 04 04 00&                 'data char 4
00 00 00 04 08 08 10 00&                 'data char 5
00 00 00 1C 00 00 00 00&                 'data char 6
10 08 08 04 00 00 00 00"%                'data char 7

  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>c<0><F0h>";              'set cursor off
  PRINT #1, "<0lh>";                          'clear screen
  FOR X=0 TO 7
    PRINT #1, CHR$(80h + X); " ";           'loops over all chars
  NEXT                                     'show chars of special font
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>S<7><F0h>";                 'next char
  LOOP 9999999                             'set special char set 7 on
  WAIT DURATION 2000                         'many loops
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>L<7>";CSET$;"<F0h>";      'wait 2 sec.
  WAIT DURATION 2000                         'special font USER-defined
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>R<7><F0h>";                 'wait 2 sec.
  ENDLOOP                                    '"standard" special font
END                                          'end task MAIN
```

Further details of the LCD special characters can be found on pages following 63.

See also: Esc command S (activate character set) and Esc command L (load character set).

Menu on the LCD Panel: ESC M**PRINT #D, "<1BH>M"; CHR\$(n); "<F0H>"; Menu\$;**

The command 'M' allows a portion of a string to be displayed. The chosen portion (string element) is indexed by the byte after 'M'. This facility can be used to create a user menu selection.

- D** is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.
- n** Index of the current menu item to be shown
- Menu\$** String containing the individual menu elements to be shown. This string initially contains the break character (in the example “:”), followed by the menu elements. The individual elements are separated by the break characters. The first element's index value is 0, the second element is 1, etc. The end of the selection string is marked by a double break character.

WARNING:

If the index is larger than the number of elements within the string, empty elements will be output! In the example program, there are 4 entries in the string (Index 0 to 3). With an index of n=5 an empty string would be displayed after “Your choice: “.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: MENU.TIG  
'-----  
'With keys <Up> and <Down> the index for the menu item to select  
'is increased resp. decreased and the new menu item selected is  
'shown on the LC-display, with <Return> the selected index is shown  
'and the program is ended.  
'-----  
#INCLUDE KEYB_PP.INC                                'English keyboard layout  
  
TASK MAIN                                           'begin task MAIN  
  STRING KEY$                                       'var of type STRING  
  BYTE  M, N, FLAG                                  'vars of type BYTE  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  CALL INIT_KEYB (1)                                'set keyboard etc.  
  
  M = 0                                             'menu index = 0  
  FLAG = 1                                          'flag = 1 (true)  
  WHILE FLAG = 1                                    'while flag = true  
    CALL SHOWMENU (M)                               'show menu item M  
    FOR N = 0 TO 0 STEP 0                           'endless loop until N=1(GET!)  
      RELEASE_TASK                                  'release rest of task time  
      GET #1, #0, #1, 1, N                          'N=chars in keyboard buffer  
    NEXT                                             'end of endless loop  
    GET #1, 1, KEY$                                  'read from keyboard buffer  
    SWITCH KEY$                                      'conditional branch (content)  
      CASE _CR:                                     'KEY$ = <Return>:  
        FLAG = 0                                    'flag = false  
      CASE _UP:                                     'KEY$ = <Up>:  
        M = (M - 1) BITAND 3                        'decrease index (min. 0)  
      CASE _DO:                                     'KEY$ = <Down>:  
        M = (M + 1) BITAND 3                        'increase index (max. 3)  
    ENDSWITCH                                        'end of conditional branch  
  ENDWHILE  
  PRINT #1, _CLR;                                   'clear screen  
  PRINT #1, "Menu index is: "; M                    'output to LC-display  
END                                                  'end task MAIN  
  
'-----  
'Subroutine: output currently selected menu item to LC-display  
'-----  
SUB SHOWMENU (BYTE I)                               'begin subroutine SHOWMENU  
  PRINT #1, _CLR;                                   'clear screen  
  PRINT #1, "your choice: ";                       'output of menu item no. I  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>M";CHR$(I);&  
           "<F0h>:AUTO :MANUAL :ALARM :STOP ::";  
END                                                  'end subroutine SHOWMENU
```

Define cursor: ESC c

```
PRINT #D, "<1Bh>c"; CHR$(n); "<F0h>";
```

Defines the appearance of the cursor on the display.

- D** is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.
- n** determines the form of the cursor
- n=0: Cursor is inactive
 - n=1: Cursor is active
 - n>1: Cursor is active and flashing

Program example:

```

-----
'Name: CURSOR.TIG
-----
TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  LOOP 9999999                            'many loops
    FOR X = 0 TO 2                          'loop from 0 to 2
      PRINT #1, "<1Bh>c"; CHR$(X); "<F0h>"; 'set cursor-mode
      SWITCHI X                              'switch by index
        CASE 0:                              'if x=0:
          PRINT #1, "<1>Cursor off";        'output "cursor off"
        CASE 1:                              'if x=1:
          PRINT #1, "<1>Cursor on";        'output "cursor on"
        CASE 2:                              'if x=2:
          PRINT #1, "<1>Cursor blinks";    'output "cursor blinks"
      ENDSWITCH                              'end of switch
      WAIT DURATION 3000                    'wait 3 sec
    NEXT                                     'next value
  ENDOLOOP
END                                          'end task MAIN

```

Device driver

LCD Panel - Special character sets

A number of applications require special characters to be displayed. As an example, German "umlaut" characters are not included in the standard character set, but may be added in as special characters if required.

2

The LCD device driver supports the programming of the special character sets for the LCD panel with its ESC command sequences.

Each special character set consists of 8 characters of 8 bytes each. Within each of these bytes, the 5 lowest order bits are used for display purposes. Each character set thus consists of 64 bytes, which are declared during a programs definition.

There are 16 special character sets. Only one of these sets can ever be active. Remember, each special set contains 8 unique characters to be used on the display. This means that a display can only contain characters from the standard character set plus characters from the single specified special set, not a combination from the 16 special sets.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Byte 7 (0Eh)				■		■	■	■
Byte 6 (1Fh)				■			■	■
Byte 5 (1Bh)				■				■
Byte 4 (11h)				■				
Byte 3 (1Fh)				■				■
Byte 2 (1Fh)				■			■	■
Byte 1 (11h)				■		■	■	■
Byte 0 (11h)				■	■	■	■	■

The codes for the special characters start at 80h for special character set 0.

Special character set	Codes	Special character set	Codes
0	80h→87h	8	C0h→C7h
1	88h→8Fh	9	C8h→CFh
2	90h→97h	10	D0h→D7h
3	98h→9Fh	11	D8h→DFh
4	A0h→A7h	12	E0h→E7h
5	A8h→AFh	13	E8h→EFh
6	B0h→B7h	14	F0h→F7h
7	B8h→BFh	15	F8h→FFh

2

If a special character is 'printed' to the panel, the character set from which it was derived is automatically set as the active special character set. Consequently, all characters from other special character sets currently displayed on the panel are automatically converted to the appropriate character from the now active character set.

In the following example, characters from the special character set 0 are to be displayed (äöüÄÖÜ..). After a brief pause, the display changes since characters from a different special character set are printed and only one special character set can be active at a time.

Device driver

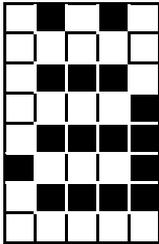
Program example:

```
-----  
' Name: SPECCHR1.TIG  
-----  
TASK MAIN                               'begin task MAIN  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  PRINT #1, "80818283"%                   'output of special font #0  
  WAIT_DURATION 2000                       'wait 2 sec  
  PRINT #1, "8C8D8E8F"%                   'output of special font #1  
END                                         'end task MAIN
```

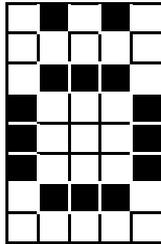
Pre-defined special character sets

All 16 special character sets are prefixed in the LCD1. The following pages show all 16 special character sets of the LCD1 driver. You can also view these character sets with the Program "LCD_SPCC" on page 388.

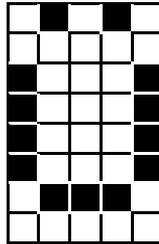
Special character set 0 (80h...87h)



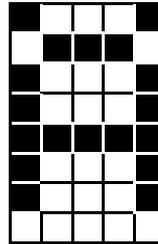
80h



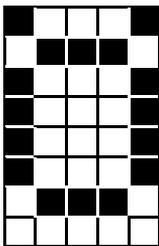
81h



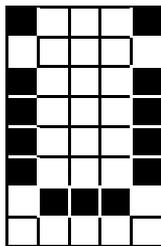
82h



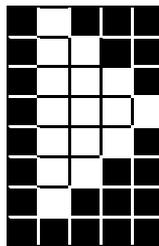
83h



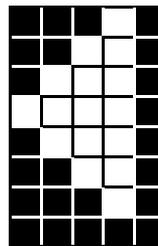
84h



85h

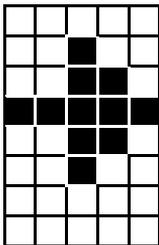


86h

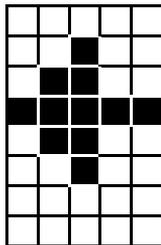


87h

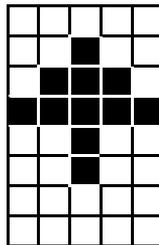
Special character set 1 (88h...8Fh)



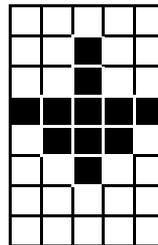
88h



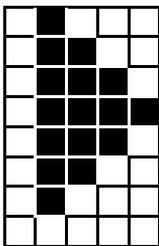
89h



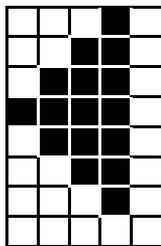
8Ah



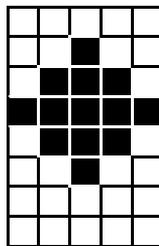
8Bh



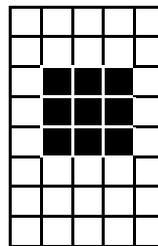
8Ch



8Dh



8Eh

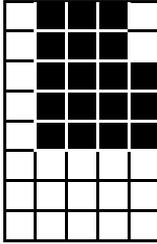


8Fh

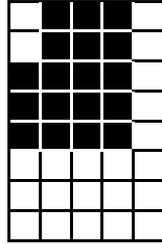
Device driver

2

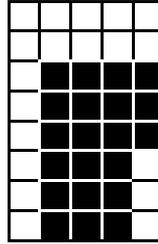
Special character set 2 (90h...97h)



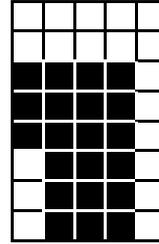
90h



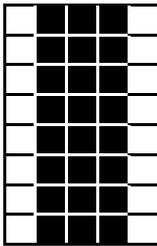
91h



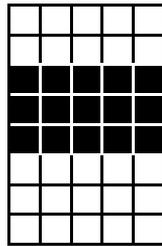
92h



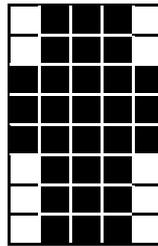
93h



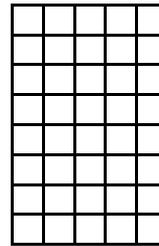
94h



95h

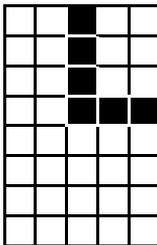


96h

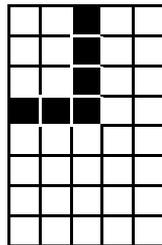


97h

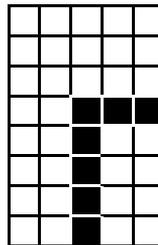
Special character set 3 (98h...9Fh)



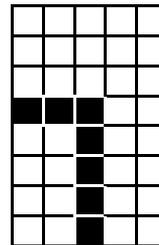
98h



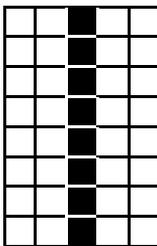
99h



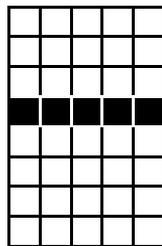
9Ah



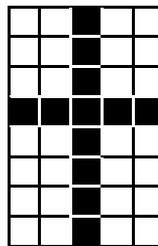
9Bh



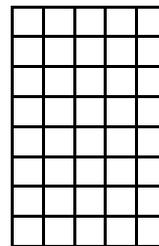
9Ch



9Dh

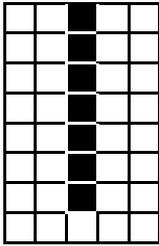


9Eh

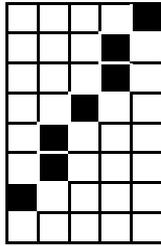


9Fh

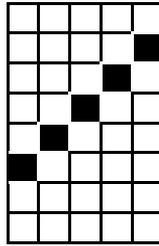
Special character set 4 (A0h...A7h)



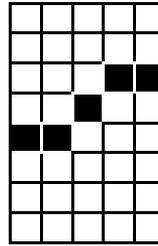
A0h



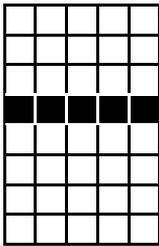
A1h



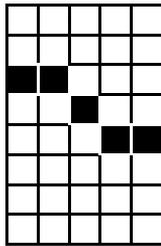
A2h



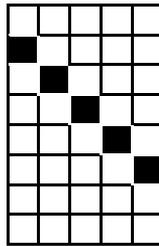
A3h



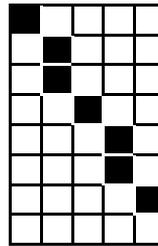
A4h



A5h

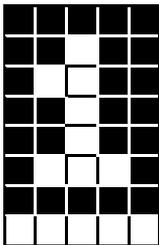


A6h

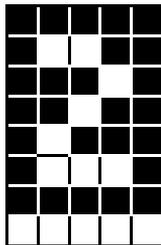


A7h

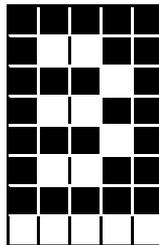
Special character set 5 (A8h...AFh)



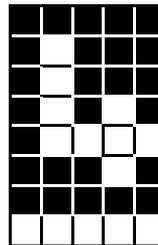
A8h



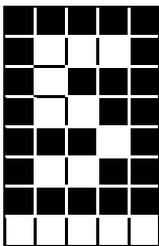
A9h



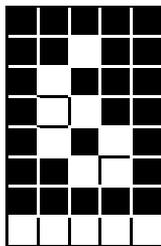
AAh



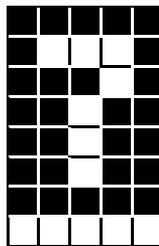
ABh



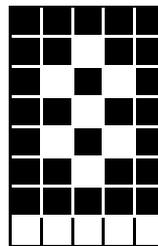
ACh



ADh



AEh

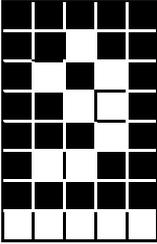


AFh

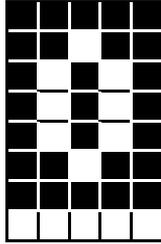
Device driver

2

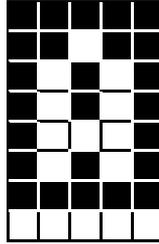
Special character set 6 (B0h...B7h)



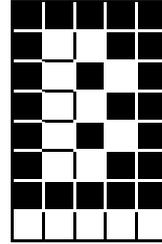
B0h



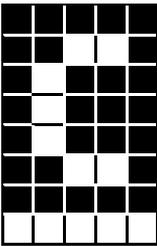
B1h



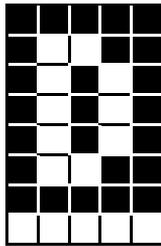
B2h



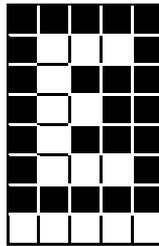
B3h



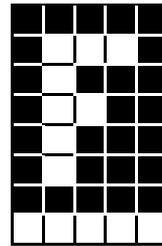
B4h



B5h

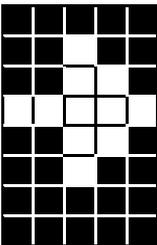


B6h

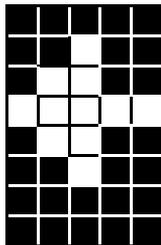


B7h

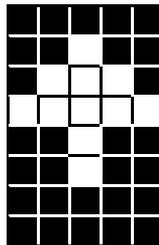
Special character set 7 (B8h...BFh)



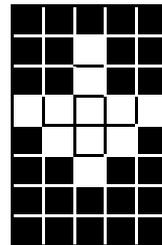
B8h



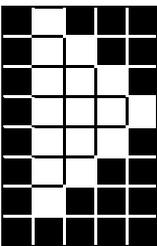
B9h



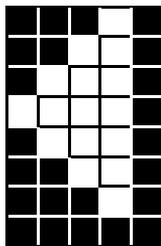
BAh



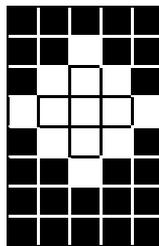
BBh



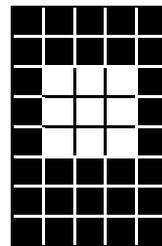
BCh



BDh

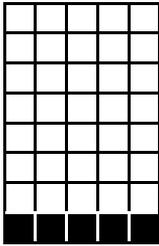


BEh

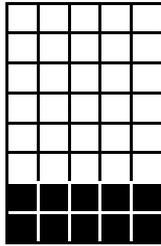


BFh

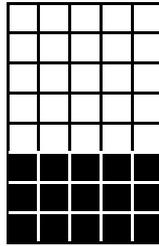
Special character set 8 (C0h...C7h)



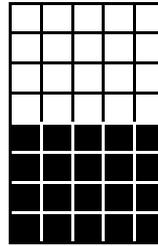
C0h



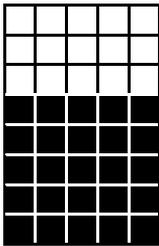
C1h



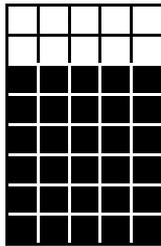
C2h



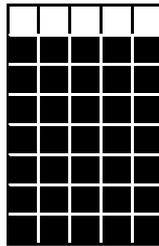
C3h



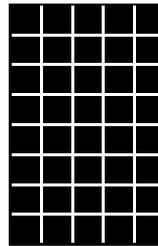
C4h



C5h

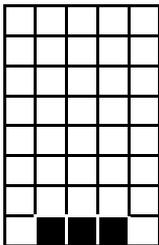


C6h

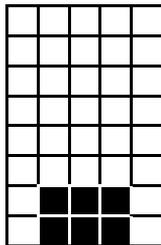


C7h

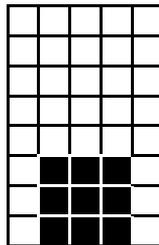
Special character set 9 (C8h...CFh)



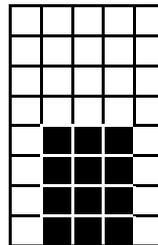
C8h



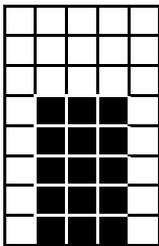
C9h



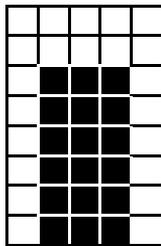
CAh



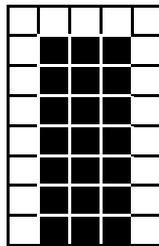
CBh



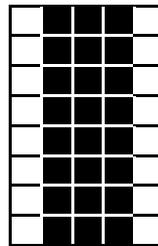
CCh



CDh



CEh

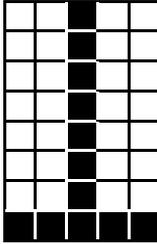


CFh

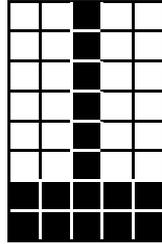
Device driver

2

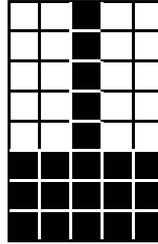
Special character set 10 (D0h...D8h)



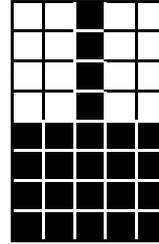
D0h



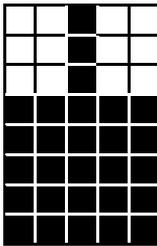
D1h



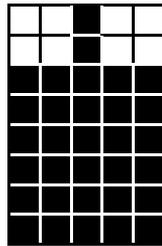
D2h



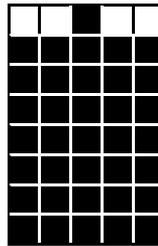
D3h



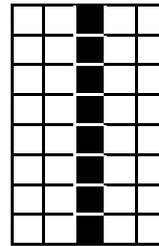
D4h



D5h

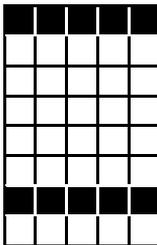


D6h

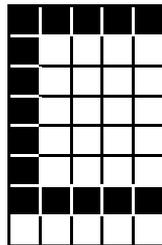


D7h

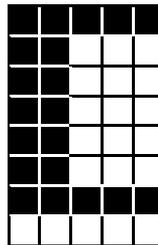
Special character set 11 (D8h...DFh)



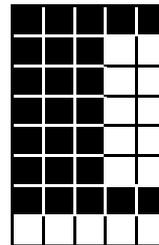
D8h



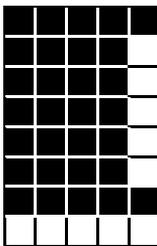
D9h



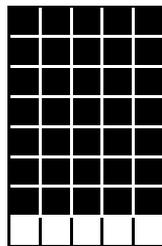
DAh



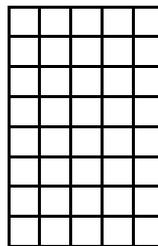
DBh



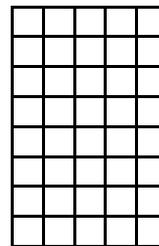
DCh



DDh

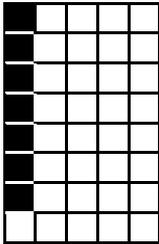


DEh

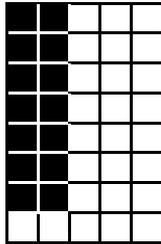


DFh

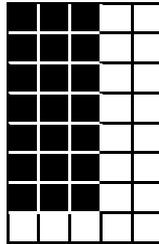
Special character set 12 (E0h...E7h)



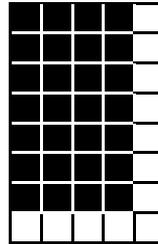
E0h



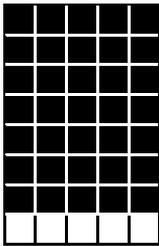
E1h



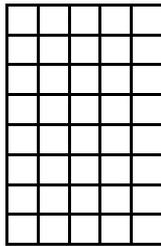
E2h



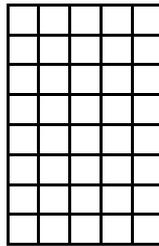
E3h



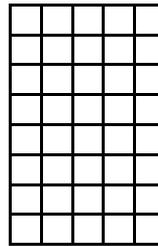
E4h



E5h

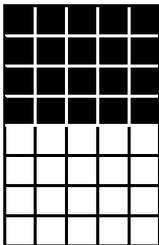


E6h

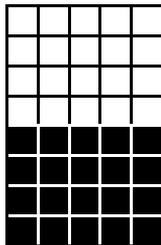


E7h

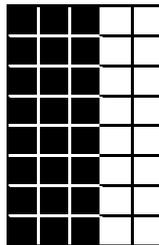
Special character set 13 (E8h...EFh)



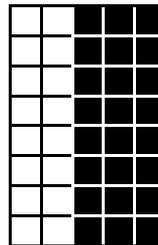
E8h



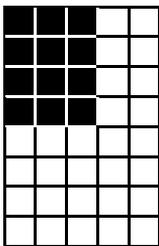
E9h



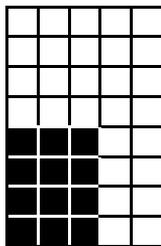
EAh



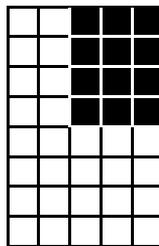
EBh



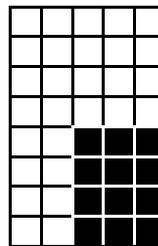
ECh



EDh



EEh

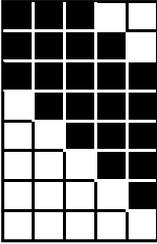


EFh

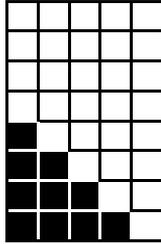
Device driver

2

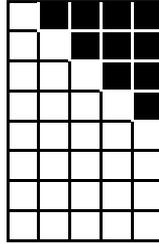
Special character set 14 (F0h...F7h)



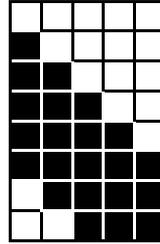
F0h



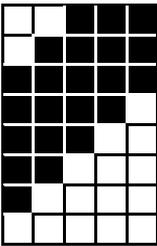
F1h



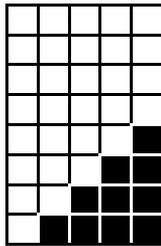
F2h



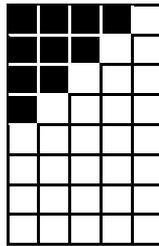
F3h



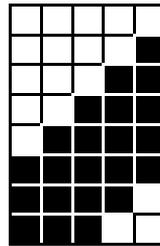
F4h



F5h

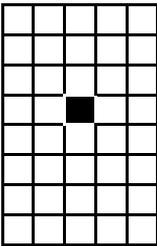


F6h

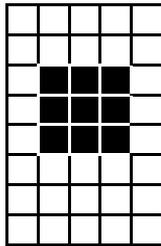


F7h

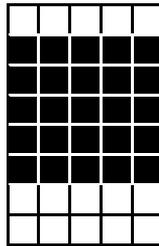
Special character set 15 (F8h...FFh)



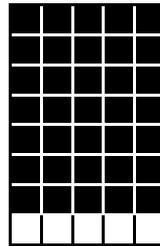
F8h



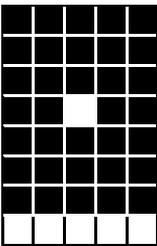
F9h



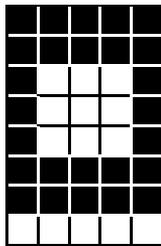
FAh



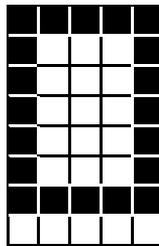
FBh



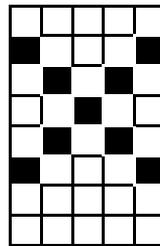
FCh



FDh



FEh



FFh

LCD1 Keyboard

Keyboards with up to 128 keys can be connected simply. The size of the keyboard, the key codes and other attributes such as 'Shift', 'ctrl', 'shift-lock' can be modified. Individual rows of the keyboard matrix can also be defined as DIP switches.

Further information on LCD1.TDD, keyboard:

- User-Function-Codes keyboard
- ESC commands keyboard:
- Keyboard-Auto-Repeat: ESC r
- Key codes: ESC Z or. ESC z
- Key attributes: ESC a
- DIP-switch: ESC D
- Reading in DIP-switches
- Scan addresses: ESC k

The keyboard is a part of the extended inputs. The keyboard needs the data bus L60..L67 and furthermore two I/O lines 'ackl' and 'keyb' ('keyb'='In-enable'). On the Plug & Play Lab the jumpers on J22 must be set. As the connection of the keyboard is closely related to the extended inputs and outputs you will find more detailed information about the hardware of the keyboard in the Hardware Manual under 'Extended I/O system'.

Keyboard input is stored in a buffer. Size, fill level, or remaining space in the buffer can be questioned using User Function Codes (page 18 and following pages).

User-Function-Codes keyboard

User Function Codes of LCD1.TDD to request parameters (GET):

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	No. of bytes in input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last error code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

Device driver

Additional to the common User Function Codes of I/O buffers there are the following commands for the instruction PUT:

No.	Symbol	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	No. of bytes in input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
128	UFCO_SET_ISEP	set separator character(s) for INPUT
129	UFCO_RES_ISEP	Delete separator character(s) for INPUT
130	UFCO_KB_ECHO	generate echo on LCD (YES/NO)

For the instruction INPUT the characters COMMA and RETURN are standard separator characters terminating INPUT. With UFCO_SET_ISEP new separator characters can be added. With UFCO_RES_ISEP separator characters can be deleted from the list. The characters to be added or deleted are given as code areas:

PUT #D, #C, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, *Startcode*, *Endcode*, *Startcode*, *Endcode*

If you delete the standard separator characters without setting new ones then an INPUT instruction will only terminate when the input buffer is full.



Example: set new separator LINE-FEED for the instruction INPUT on device driver LCD1 (supposed device number 2):

```
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 0, 255      ` delete all separators
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, 10, 10      ` set Line Feed as separator
```

Example: set all control characters as well as characters above 7Fh as separator characters for the instruction INPUT on device driver LCD1 (supposed device number 2):

```
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 0, 255      ` delete all separators
                                           ` set new code areas as separators
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, 0, 31, 127, 255
```

Example: delete COMMA from the separator character list for the instruction INPUT on device driver LCD1:

```
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 2ch, 2ch    ` delete comma from sep.char list
` or
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, `,,`        ` delete comma from sep.char list
```

2

Further example:

```
PUT #1, #0, #UFCI_SET_ISEP, 'acXZ55'
` set as INPUT separators the following characters:
`      a, b, c, X, Y, Z, 5
```

Example: generate echo on LCD:

```
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_SER_ECHO, JA
```

Device driver

ESC commands keyboard:

ESC, Z, Data, EOS	Keyboard codes; always 128 bytes of data Example: P. 382
ESC, z, Data, EOS	Keyboard-Shift-Codes; always 128 bytes of data Example: P. 382
ESC, a, Data, EOS	Keyboard-Attribute-Codes; always 128 bytes of data 0 = normal key 1 = CTRL-key 2 = Shift-Lock-key 3 = Shift-key 4 = Key without auto-repeat Exam.: P. 382
ESC, D, Num, n1, n16, EOS	Num = always 16 n1→n16: 0 = DIP-switch column 1 = Key column
ESC, k, n1, n16, EOS	Keyboard scan addresses (logical addresses)
ESC, r, n1, n2, EOS	Auto-Repeat of keyboard n1: Delay in 16msec, 0=without n2: Frequency in 16msec

To hear the key click on the Plug & Play Lab, connect BASIC Tiger[®] pin L42 to 'beep'. The sound pin of TINY Tiger[®] must be defined in the INSTALL_DEVICE line of the LCD driver installation (see example programs using LCD1).

Keyboard-Auto-Repeat: ESC r

PRINT #D, "<1Bh>r"; CHR\$(n1); CHR\$(n2); "<F0h>";

This command adjusts the delay and repeat rate of the keyboard.

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| D | is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers. |
| n1 | Delay (time between keystroke and generation of the 1st code) in 16 ms (0=inactive) |
| n2 | Repeat rate in 16 ms (a new code is generated by the keyboard every $n2 \times 16$ ms) |

A delay of 250 ms and a repeat rate of 30 codes/second has proven its worth for PCs. This means for $n1 = 16$ ($16 * 16 = 256$ ms) and for $n2=2$ (every 32 ms a code = approx. 31 codes/second). If keys are to receive no auto-repeat function they have a special key attribute (See key attribute: ESC-a)

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: REPEAT.TIG
'-----
'reads characters from the keyboard. Pressing <F1> doubles the
'typematic rate or halves it again. By pressing the <ESC> key
'the program is ended.
'-----
#include KEYB_PP.INC                                'English keyboard layout

TASK MAIN                                          'begin task MAIN
  STRING A$                                       'var of type STRING
  BYTE  Mode                                       'var of type BYTE
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  CALL INIT_KEYB(1)                               'set keyboard etc.

  PRINT #1, "<1>";                                'clear screen
  CALL TYPERATE (62,8)                             'very slow typematic rate
  A$ = ""                                          'initialize A$
  Mode = 0                                         'initialize Mode
  WHILE A$ <> "<1Bh>"                               'while not <ESC> pressed
    FOR N = 0 TO 0 STEP 0
      RELEASE_TASK                                'endless loop until N=1(GET!)
      GET #1, #0, #1, 1, N                         'release rest of task time
    NEXT                                           'N=chars in keyboard buffer
    GET #1, 1, A$                                  'end of endless loop
    IF A$ = "<F1h>" THEN                            'read from keyboard buffer
      IF Mode = 0 THEN                              'if <F1> pressed:
        Mode = 1                                   '<- if Mode = 0:
          CALL TYPERATE (31,4)                     '  toggle mode
        ELSE                                       '  double type rate
          Mode = 0                                  '  else:
          CALL TYPERATE (62,8)                     '  toggle mode
        ENDIF                                     '  halve type rate
      ELSE                                         'else:
        PRINT #1, A$;                              'output char
      ENDIF
    ENDWHILE
    PRINT #1, , "<1>Program end"
  END
END                                                'end task MAIN

'-----
'subroutine sets the typematic rate for the keyboard
'-----
SUB TYPERATE (BYTE n1,n2)                          'begin subroutine TYPERATE
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>r"; CHR$(n1);&                 'set new typerate
  CHR$(n2); "<FOH>";
END                                                'end subroutine TYPERATE
```

Key codes: ESC Z or. ESC z

PRINT #K, “<1Bh>Z“; Data record; “<F0h>“;

PRINT #D, “<1Bh>z“; Data record; “<F0h>“;

These commands can be used to assign a character code to all 128 keys.

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

Data record 128 Bytes that determine the character code for the respective key. The first byte determines the assignment for the key with scan code 0, the second the assignment for the key with scan code 1 etc. 128 bytes must always be specified.

The command ESC Z allows keyboard definition, i.e. which keys are assigned which code. Unused or non-existent keys are assigned a dummy value so that exactly 128 bytes are always transferred with this command. Any number of keys can be assigned the same code. For example, if the code 97 (61h) is entered to bytes 15, 54 and 87, each of the associated keys is assigned the character 'a'.

The command 'ESC Z' only provides assignment for 'unshifted' keystrokes. Use the command 'ESC z' for assigning 'shifted' key codes. The syntax for these two commands is identical. Both definitions should be made in direct succession for a complete definition of the keyboard configuration.

The file KEYB_PP.INC, located in subdirectory INC, is one example of how this command is used.

Device driver

Key attributes: ESC a

PRINT #D, "<1Bh>a"; Data record; "<F0h>";

This command is used to assign a character code to the attributes of all 128 keys (normal key, shift key).

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

Data record 128 Bytes that determine the attribute of the respective keys. The first byte determines the attribute for the key with scan code 0, the second the attribute for the key with scan code 1 etc. 128 bytes must always be specified.

The 'ESC a' command specifies the attributes of all 128 keys, i.e. whether a key generates a normal, a Shift, a Shift-Lock or a Ctrl key character. A total of 5 attributes are available for each of the keys :

0	Pressed key generates a normal character
1	Pressed key is a Ctrl key character
2	Pressed key is a Shift-Lock key character
3	Pressed key is a Shift key character
4	Pressed key without auto-repeat

Unused keys are assigned the value 0. This means that this command always transfers exactly 128 bytes. Any number of keys can be assigned the same attribute (e.g. for a number of Shift or Ctrl keys). Thus, by assigning the attribute 3 to the bytes 29 and 73, the respective keys are defined as Shift keys.

Attributes 1, 2 and 3 overwrite the character codes set for these keys. For example, if key 49 has the character code 69 and the attribute 1, it does not generate the character 'E', but is used as a Ctrl key. Attributes 1 to 4 have some special characteristics:

1 (CTRL) If a Ctrl key is pressed together with another key which generates a character code, the Ctrl key generates an offset on this character code. This offset is -64 (-40h).

- 2 (SHIFT-LOCK)** sets the Shift-Lock. If this is set, all keys which generate a character code and which are then pressed generate this character code from the table with the "shifted" configuration. The Shift-LED is activated.
- 3 (SHIFT)** If a shift key is pressed together with another key which generates a character code, this is taken from the "shifted" code table. A Shift-Lock that has been set is also reset. The Shift-LED is activated when the shift key is pressed.
- 4** Attribute 4 (no Auto-Repeat) has the effect that even with an active REPEAT function (see command ESC r) , no automatic character repeat is carried out for this key. This can be practical for keys such as Esc, Return or the Function keys.

The file KEYB_PP.INC, located in subdirectory INC, is one example of how this command is used.

2

Device driver

DIP-switch: ESC D

PRINT #D, “<1Bh>D“; CHR\$(Num); CHR\$(n1);...; CHR\$(n16); “<F0h>“;

This command determines which scan columns of the keyboard are to contain DIP switches or keyboard keys.

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

Num A number always set to 16 or 10h.

n1, ..., n16 BYTE information
0: a DIP switches are used in this column.
1: keyboard keys are used in this column.

The first option of the D command is a number which must be 16 or 10h.

16 keyboard columns are scanned. Keystrokes that are detected are processed according to their function. Note that the keystrokes are debounced to ensure reliable information. Apart from special keys such as Shift, key inputs are stored in the keyboard buffer.

The status of switches fitted to keyboard columns can be found by using the driver's secondary address equal to the appropriate columns. These switches maybe DIP switches or normal switches. Note that no scan codes are stored in the keyboard buffer.

The following program is an example for the Plug & Play Lab.

Device driver

Reading in DIP-switches

DIP-switches are connected to the keyboard matrix and need one column, thus one address.

2

Keyboard DIP-switches can be read by specifying the secondary address. This specifies the keyboard matrix row and is between 1 and 16. The secondary address 0 (standard) prompts the driver to read characters out of the keyboard buffer.

Reading a DIP switch means that the result of the last keyboard scan is read. Since a keyboard scan takes approximately 20 milliseconds, the DIP switches can only be read correctly 20 msec after a reset or power up.



Sec.Address	Function
0	Scanned characters are read out of the keyboard buffer. Key inputs are debounced, coded and processed according to the current Auto-Repeat setting.
1→16	The scanned value of the specified row is read. All rows can be read, including those with normal keys.

Example:

```
GET #1, #7, 1, DIP          ` read DIP-Switch from row 7
```

Scan addresses: ESC k

```
PRINT #D, "<1Bh>k"; CHR$(n1);...; CHR$(n16); "<F0h>";
```

This command determines which addresses are scanned for the keyboard columns.

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

n1, ..., n16 list of 16 logical addresses.

If extended inputs have also been installed on a keyboard matrix, the LCD1 driver scan process uses the listed addresses to scan the appropriate keyboard columns, to gain key codes.

For the Plug & Play Lab an example program:

```

'-----
'Name: DIP_SWITCH.TIG
'-----
TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN
  BYTE DIP                                'var of type BYTE
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  PUT #1,&
  "<1BH>D<16><1><1><1><1><1><1><0><0><1><1><1><1><1><1><0F0H>"

  LOOP 9999999                            'many loops
    GET #1, #7, 1, DIP                      'read DIP-switch
    PRINT #1, "<1>DIP-switch 1: "; DIP        'output to LC-display
    GET #1, #8, 1, DIP                      'read DIP-switch
    PRINT #1, "DIP-switch 2: "; DIP         'output to LC-display
    WAIT DURATION 300                       'wait 300 ms
  ENDLOOP
END                                          'end task MAIN

```

Device driver

Empty Page

2

Sound

The device driver 'LCD1.TDD' provides an audio output for the following purposes:

- Key click
- Beep (control character code 7)
- Error tone

Further information on LCD1.TDD, sound:

- Deactivate sound: ESC C
- Beep: ESC B
- Key click: ESC K
- Control character tone

2

ESC-command Sound

A buzzer is used for the audio output which is controlled from Tiger BASIC® module A pin L42. The sound pin of TINY Tiger® must be defined in the INSTALL_DEVICE line using extra parameters. A 'low' level at the sound pin activates the sound. There are 3 different audio signals: click, beep and alarm. The duration and melody for the 3 audio signals can be set at any point in time.

Device driver

2

Esc, C, n, Eos	Stop sound n = 1: Click n = 2: Standard beep n = 3: Alarm tone
Esc, B, w1, ...w11, Eos	Set Beep parameter (11x WORD) Keyboard click w1 Length of 1st pause (in 10msec) w2 Length of ON phase (in 10msec) w3 Length of 2nd Pause (in 10msec) Standard-Beep: w4 Length of ON (in 10msec) w5 Length of PAUSE (in 10msec) w6 Number of pulses Alarm-Beep: w7 Length of ON (in 10msec) w8 Length of PAUSE (in 10msec) w9 Number of pulses in group w10 Pause between groups w11 Number of groups
Esc, K, n, Eos	Key click n=0: ON, n=255: OFF

Deactivate sound: ESC C**PRINT #D, "<1Bh>C"; CHR\$(n); "<F0h>";**

This command deactivates the audio signal.

- D** is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.
- n** specifies which audio signal is to be deactivated
n=1: the click is deactivated
n=2: the standard-beep is deactivated
n=3: the alarm tone is deactivated

The command, ESC C, stops a tone which is being output. All other tones are then output normally. The alarm tone, for example, is normally output over a longer period. If a user remedies the cause of the alarm, or acknowledges this via the keyboard, the alarm tone output can be immediately interrupted with this command.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: STOP_SND.TIG  
'-----  
'All three signal sounds (click, beep, alarm) are output twice.  
'First time each sound is output completely, second time output  
'is stopped immediately or after a short while.  
'-----  
TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
    INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  
    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>c<0><F0h>";           'set cursor off  
    PRINT #1, "<1>Click<0>"                'output of click "<0>"  
    WAIT DURATION 2000                    'wait 2 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1>Beep<7>"                 'output of beep "<7>"  
    WAIT DURATION 2000                    'wait 2 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1>Alarm (7 Sec)<20>"       'output of alarm "<20>"  
    WAIT DURATION 10000                   'wait 10 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1>Just a moment!"          'output "just a moment"  
    WAIT DURATION 2000                    'wait 2 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1>Click<0>"                'output of click "<0>"  
    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>C";CHR$(1);"<F0h>";    'stop output of click  
    WAIT DURATION 2000                    'wait 2 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1>Beep<7>"                 'output of beep "<7>"  
    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>C";CHR$(2);"<F0h>";    'stop output of beep  
    WAIT DURATION 2000                    'wait 2 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1>Alarm (7 Sek)<20>"       'output of alarm "<20>"  
    WAIT DURATION 2000                    'wait 2 sec  
    PRINT #1, "aborted"                   'output "stopped"  
    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>C";CHR$(3);"<F0h>";    'stop output of alarm  
    WAIT DURATION 8000                    'wait 2 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1>Program end"             'CS & output "end prg."  
END                                        'end task MAIN
```

In the first run, all three audio signals are completed once. In the second run, the outputs for click and beep are immediately aborted (i.e. the tone is imperceptible), the alarm tone output is stopped after 2 seconds.

Beep: ESC B

PRINT #K, "<1Bh>B"; Data record; "<F0h>";

This command controls the output form of the BEEP control character (7). The parameters determine the number and duration of the tone as well as the pauses between the individual tones.

K Channel number of the device drivers

Data record

11 WORD parameters with the following meaning:

- w1: Length of first pause for click (in 10 ms)
- w2: Length of ON-Phase for click(in 10 ms)
- w3: Length of second pause for click(in 10 ms)
- w4: Length of ON-Phase for beep (in 10 ms)
- w5: Pause between two ON-Phases of beep (in 10 ms)
- w6: Number of ON-Phases for beep
- w7: Length of On-Phase for alarm (in 10 ms)
- w8: Pause between two ON-Phases of alarm (in 10 ms)
- w9: Number of ON-Phases in a group for alarm
- w10: Pause between two groups of the alarm (in 10 ms)
- w11: Number of output of the group of the alarm

The WORD parameters are transferred to the device driver as a STRING. This string is 22 characters long and contains the parameters in the sequence:

- Low-Byte w1, High-Byte w1,
- Low-Byte w2, High-Byte w2,
- ...
- Low-Byte w11, High-Byte w11.

Conversion can be carried out with the function NTO\$\$ (see Example).

Following example: In the first run, all three audio signals are completed, as pre-defined by the device driver. In the second run, the command ESC B is used to modify the audio output signals.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: SET_SND.TIG
-----
'All three signal sounds (click, beep, alarm) are output twice.
'First time each sound is output as defined by the device driver,
'second time modified by the ESC-B command.
-----
TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN
  STRING A$                               'var of type STRING
  ARRAY W(12) OF WORD                     'array of type WORD
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  A$ = "000000000000000000000000"      'initialize A$
  W(1) = 1                               'click: length 1. pause
  W(2) = 10                              'click: length on-phase
  W(3) = 1                               'click: length 2. pause
  W(4) = 50                              'beep: length on-phase
  W(5) = 10                              'beep: pause betw. on-phases
  W(6) = 1                               'beep: number of pulses
  W(7) = 20                              'alarm: length on-phase
  W(8) = 20                              'alarm: pause betw. on-phases
  W(9) = 3                               'alarm: number pulses/group
  W(10) = 50                             'alarm: pause betw. groups
  W(11) = 3                              'alarm: number of groups
  PRINT #1, "<1>Click<0>"                'set cursor off
  PRINT #1, "<1>Click<0>"                'output of click "<0>"
  WAIT DURATION 2000                     'wait 2 sec
  PRINT #1, "<1>Beep<7>"                  'output of beep "<7>"
  WAIT DURATION 2000                     'wait 2 sec
  PRINT #1, "<1>Alarm (7 Sec)<20>"        'output of alarm "<20>"
  WAIT DURATION 10000                    'wait 10 sec
  FOR X = 0 TO 10                         'loop X over all parameters
    A$ = NTOS$ ( A$, X*2, 2, W(X+1) )    'put W(X) into A$
  NEXT X                                  'next value for X
  PRINT #1, "<1>Bh>B"; A$; "<F0h>";      'set new sound data
  PRINT #1, "<1>Click<0>"                'output of click "<0>"
  WAIT DURATION 2000                     'wait 2 sec
  PRINT #1, "<1>Beep<7>"                  'output of beep "<7>"
  WAIT DURATION 2000                     'wait 2 sec
  PRINT #1, "<1>Alarm (7 Sec)<20>"        'output of alarm "<20>"
  WAIT DURATION 7000                     'wait 7 sec
  PRINT #1, "<1>Program end"              'CR, CS & output "end prg."
END                                       'end task MAIN
```

Key click: ESC K

PRINT #D, "<1Bh>K"; CHR\$(n); "<F0h>";

This command switches the key click on or off.

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

n determines whether key click is to be switched on or off
n=0: the key click is activated
n=255: the key click is deactivated

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: KEYCLICK.TIG
-----
'Reads characters from keyboard. By pressing the <F1> key
'the keyclick is switched on and off. Pressing the <ESC> key
'ends the programm.
-----
#include KEYB_PP.INC                                'English keyboard layout

TASK MAIN                                          'begin task MAIN
  STRING A$                                       'var of type STRING
  BYTE Mode, N                                    'vars of type BYTE
  'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
  'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
  'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  CALL INIT_KEYB(1)                               'set keyboard etc.

  PRINT #1, "<1>";                                'clear screen
  A$ = ""                                         'reset var A$
  Mode = 0                                       'reset var Mode
  WHILE A$ <> "<1Bh>"                               'while <ESC> not pressed
    FOR N = 0 TO 0 STEP 0                         'endless loop until N=1(GET!)
      RELEASE TASK                               'release rest of task time
      GET #1, #0, #1, 1, N                       'N=chars in keyboard buffer
    NEXT                                         'end of endless loop
    GET #1, 1, A$                                 'read from keyboard buffer
    IF A$ = "<F1h>" THEN                           'if <F1> is pressed
      IF Mode = 0 THEN                            '<- if mode = 0:
        Mode = 1                                 ' toggle mode
        PRINT #1, "<1Bh>K";CHR$(255);"<FOH>"; 'switch keyclick off
      ELSE                                        ' else:
        Mode = 0                                 ' toggle mode
        PRINT #1, "<1Bh>K";CHR$(0);"<FOH>"; 'switch keyclick on
      ENDIF
    ELSE                                         'else:
      PRINT #1, A$;                               'output to LC-display
    ENDIF
  ENDWHILE                                       'end of input-loop
  PRINT #1, , "<1>End Program"                   'CR, CS & output to display
END                                              'end task MAIN
```

Control character tone

Control characters are written directly to the LCD device without Esc and Eos.

CLICK	<00>	Key click
BELL	<07>	Standard bell
ALARM	<14h>	Alarm-Beep

2

```
PRINT #1, "<0>"  
PRINT #1, "<7>"  
PRINT #1, "<14h>"
```

The example command above generates a key click. Pin L42 (BASIC Tiger[®] module A Pin-No. 35) is connected to the 'beep'-pin of the Plug & Play Lab.

Device driver

Empty Page

2

LCD-6963 - Graphic display

This device driver allows output to graphic LCDs carrying the T6963C controller. Graphic applications are supported by functions (see chapter 'Graphic').

Note: For the development of graphic applications a special graphic toolkit is in preparation. Please keep yourself informed using our web page www.wilke-technology.com.

2

Further information on LCD-6963.TDD:

- Type list LCD-6963
- Connecting the graphic LC-display
- User-Function-Codes LCD-6963.TDD
- Control characters of the graphic LC-display
- ESC commands LCD-6963 (Text)
- LCD-6963 Position cursor: ESC A
- LCD-6963-Mode: ESC m
- Graphic display on / off: ESC G
- Text display on / off: ESC T
- LCD-6963 Define cursor: ESC c
- LCD-6963 - Special character set
- LCD-6963 graphics
- Output on the graphic screen
- Graphic LCD functions (overview)

File name: LCD-6963.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "LCD-6963.TDD" [, P1, ..., P6]

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

P1...P6 are further parameters which alter the standard pin configuration of the LC-display.

Device driver

All parameters P1...P6 are bytes and can remain unchanged by entering 0 or 0EEH (=238) as a value. If you wish to change the bit assignments of the control lines, all of the parameters P3a to P3d must be specified whereas if '0EEH' is entered once as a value for the 3rd parameter, this means that all control lines remain unchanged.

2

	Leave unchanged	Description of the parameter
P1	0	Logical data bus address (6 or 8)
P2	0	Logical port address of control lines (4, 6, 7, 8 or 9)
P3a P3b P3c P3d	0EEH	Bit-MASK for the control lines of the LC-display WR -RD -CE C/D
P4	0EEH	LCD-Type (see table)
P5	0	transmission speed in kByte/Sec. (4...120) concerns CPU load. Overall transfer speed.
P6	0EEH	transmission speed (concerns LCD interface characteristics. Change only if LCD seems to slow and data gets lost during transfer. Choose 10h for high speed, 1xh for lower speeds

There are a number of different graphic-LCDs with the T6963 controller in various sizes and with different numbers of pixels. Differences can hereby arise:

- with the side ratios of the pixels. The following are common:
square pixel (picture shown 1:1),
oblong pixel (upright).
This leads to a corresponding distortion in the side ratio of a graphic display.
- with the character generator. There are displays with fixed and adjustable character sizes from 5x8...8x8 dots.

Note: The **control lines** may partly be used together with other device drivers, particularly with the control lines of the EP11-14-driver ANALOG3.TDD.

Type list LCD-6963

LC-Display types with Toshiba processor: T6963

No	LCD-Type	Pixel columns x lines	Font	Text columns x lines	RAM
1	LCD_TGR_BW1	128 x 64	8 x 8	8 x 16	
2	LCD_TGR_BW2	128 x 128	8 x 8	16 x 16	
3	LCD_TGR_BW3	240 x 128	8 x 8	16 x 30	32k
4	LCD_TGR_BW4	240 x 128	8 x 8	16 x 30	8k
5	LCD_TGR_BW5	192 x 128	8 x 8	16 x 24	
6	LCD_TGR_BW6	240 x 128	6 x 8	16 x 40	8/32k
7	LCD_TGR_BW7	128 x 64	6 x 8	8 x 21	
8	LCD_TGR_BW8	192 x 128	6 x 8	16 x 32	

2

Note: The font size must be fixed connecting a pin of the display to VCC or GND. Graphic LCD 240x128 (type 4 and type 6) with only 8kByte have only one graphic buffer, so the current output can be seen. These LCDs can also be installed as 'type 3' if only graphic output or only text output takes place.

Note: Pay attention to the inertia of the display for the respective LCD type with fast-moving images. The visible results can sometimes be improved by, showing fine structures larger when still than during motion.

Output to the graphic display device has different functions on the secondary addresses:

Secondary address	Function	Output instruction -
0	Text	PRINT, PUT
1	Graphic	PUT
2	not available	
3	Set character generator (RAM)	PUT

Before describing the output of data to the display some basic features of the driver LCD-6963 are explained, i.e. User-Function-Codes as well as ESC Sequences.

Device driver

Concerning output of data please see under 'Output on the graphic screen' page 132. Graphic on LC-display is largely supported, though by functions (see chapter 'Graphics' in the programming manual).

Connecting the graphic LC-display

A graphic LC-display requires the data bus and four further I/O lines from the BASIC-Tiger[®] module. The following table shows the standard pin assignment:

LCD-Pin-Function	Pin name	Pin-No. BASIC-Tiger [®]	Pin-No. Tiny-Tiger [®]
D0...D7	L60...L67	2...9	1...8
-WR	L80	14	13
-RD	L81	15	14
-CE	L82	16	15
C/D	L83	17	16

We recommend that you provide the 4 CTRL lines of the LCD with a Pull-UP resistor since the Tiger-Pins have a high resistance during the Power-On Phase and the LCD could enter an undefined status. <-CE> at least should be switched in this way. Except '-CE' the control lines can be shared with other devices, e.g. the analog extension modules EP11 to EP14 in connection with the device driver ANALOG3.TDD.

Moreover, the graphic LC-display also has a reset input alongside the power supply and contrast adjustment. The display must have a RESET (see LCD documents) during a Power-ON and is thus normally connected to the System-RESET. (Remember: the reset pin of the BASIC-Tiger[®] or Tiny-Tiger[®] is not an output.)

Since LC-displays have their own controller they can crash or otherwise become unstable independent of the controlling environment. This can occur due to static discharges in the vicinity of the LC-display or crosstalk in the data cable, particularly when this is very long. Experience has shown the ground connection to be very critical in long data cables. One remedy in such situations is to reset the LC-display from the controlling module. A free port pin could be connected to the RESET-input of the LCD so that the LCD can be reset under the control of the BASIC program.

User-Function-Codes LCD-6963.TDD

User Function Codes of LCD-6963.TDD to request parameters (GET):

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
33	UFCI_OBU_FILL	Number of bytes in output buffer (Byte)
34	UFCI_OBU_FREE	Free space in output buffer (Byte)
35	UFCI_OBU_VOL	Size of output buffer (Byte)
68	UFCI_CPU_LOAD	Delivers the CPU performance used by this device driver (100%=10.000)
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

2

Device driver

User Function Codes of LCD-6963.TDD to set parameters (PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
33	UFCO_OBU_ERASE	Delete output buffer
144	UFCO_LCD_TYPE	Set new LCD type. UFCO_LCD_RESET must follow.
159	UFCO_CPU_LOAD	Set relative CPU performance usable by this device driver (4...88%)
156	UFCO_LCD_TXTSIZ	Sets number of lines and number of characters per line: 1. parameter byte: number of lines 2. parameter byte: number of characters per line The reset command must be given afterwards.
157	UFCO_LCD_LINE	2 parameter determines what happens a) at end of line: 0: continues on next line 1: continues on the same line 2: stops b) at end of screen: 0: continues at home position 1: continues on the beginning of the last line of the screen 2: stops
158	UFCO_LCD_PARAM	Sets all LCD parameters as set in INSTALL-line
159	UFCO_LCD_PWR	sets CPU load to 4...128
176	UFCO_LCD_RESET	resets LCD (by software only, new initialization)

The device driver can be very demanding of the CPU, sometimes greatly restricting access to CPU resources for other tasks. By using the User Function Code, UFCO_CPU_LOAD, the user can limit the percentage of CPU resources the driver can use. This limit can be set to a value between 4% and 88% of total CPU resources.

Control characters of the graphic LC-display

Control characters are written directly to the LCD-device with no ESC and EOS.

HOME	<02>	Sets the cursor in the top left corner
FS	<05>	Cursor 1 position to the right
BS	<08>	Cursor 1 position to the left
LF, DO	<0Ah>	Cursor 1 position down
UP	<0Bh>	Cursor 1 position up
CR	<0Dh>	Carriage return

2

```
PRINT #LCD, "<1>";
```

moves the cursor to the 'home' position (X=0, Y=0). This can be directly followed by further text:

```
PRINT #LCD, "<2>Hello World"
```

Device driver

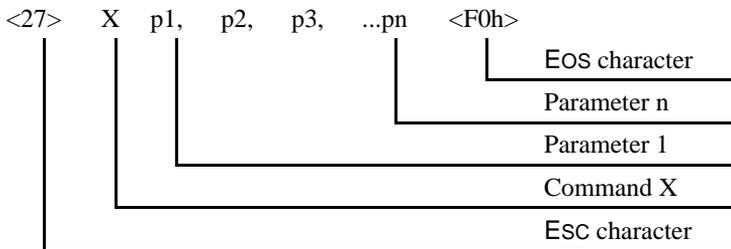
ESC commands LCD-6963 (Text)

Commands to the LCD1-6963 device driver can also be sent with the normal data flow in PRINT or PUT instructions in the form of ESC sequences. The command sequence then starts with <ESC> code, followed by a command character and a varying number of parameters depending on the command. The sequence ends with an EOS character.

ESC: <1Bh>

EOS: <F0h>

Command character: this is case-sensitive!



The arguments of the following ESC-commands (x, y, n) are always BYTES unless otherwise specified. The commands are case-sensitive.



Summary :

ESC-SEQUENCE	Description
ESC, A, x, y, EOS	Absolute cursor address
ESC, c, n, EOS	Define cursor n=0: Cursor = 1 Line n=1: Cursor = 2 Lines n=7: Cursor = 8 Lines Bit 3: 0=blink off, 1=blink on (n+10h) Bit 4: 0=with cursor, 1=without cursor (n+20h)
ESC, m, n, EOS	Mode: Bits 4+3: Text and graphic operation 00 = Mode OR 01 = Mode XOR 10 = Mode XOR 11 = Mode AND Bit-0: 0 = Internal character set, 1 = Special char. set.
ESC, G, n, EOS	Graphic n=0: off n=1: on
ESC, T, n, EOS	Text n=0: off n=1: on

ESC sequences must always be output in a PRINT or PUT instruction. A number of ESC sequences can be output in an instruction if the line length allows.

LCD-6963 Position cursor: ESC A

PRINT #D, "<1Bh>A"; CHR\$(x); CHR\$(y); "<F0h>";

Absolute positioning of the cursor on the display.

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- x** x-co-ordinate (column) at which the cursor is to be positioned.
- y** y-co-ordinate (line), at which the cursor is to be positioned.

Lines and columns are counted from 0. The possible value range depends on the LCD-display used. Values for **x** and **y** which are too large will be set to the maximum value.

Program example:

```
-----  
'Name: T69ESC_A.TIG  
-----  
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared  
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines  
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4  
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit  
  
TASK MAIN                'begin task MAIN  
  CALL Init_LCDpins      'init LCD pins  
                          'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,LCD_TYPE,150,11H  
                          'show various positions  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>X<3Ch>--0,0"  
  PRINT #1, "0...29 column"  
  PRINT #1, "0...15 line"  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>A<1><5><0F0h>X<3Ch>--1,5"  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>A<8><7><0F0h>15,7--<3Eh>X"  
END                       'end task MAIN
```

LCD-6963-Mode: ESC m

PRINT #D, "<1BH>m"; CHR\$(n); "<F0H>";

Sets the mode of the graphic display.

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver..

n Mode number.

There are 3 modes with the internal character set which differ by the logical operation of the text and graphic pixels. A set pixel means that it appears as a dark spot on the light LCD background:

Mode	
0	Internal character set, OR: Text covers graphics (text and graphic pixels, both set)
1	Special character set, OR: Text covers graphics (text and graphic pixels, both set)
4	Internal character set, XOR: Text inverts graphics (text or graphic pixels set, never both)
5	Special character set, XOR: Text inverts graphics (text or graphic pixels set, never both)
8	Mode as 4
9	Mode as 5
12	Internal character set, AND: Text or graphic pixels only appear where both are set.
13	Special character set, AND: Text or graphic pixels only appear where both are set.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----  
'Name: T69ESC_M.TIG  
-----  
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared  
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines  
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4  
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit  
  
DATALABEL T69MGR_M  
  
TASK MAIN                'begin task MAIN  
T69MGR_M::  
DATA FILTER "T69MGR_M.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0 'load graphic  
BYTE I  
  STRING GCLR$(130)      'string clears display  
  
  CALL Init_LCDpins     'init LCD pins  
                          'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,LCD_TYPE,150,11H  
  
  GCLR$ = "<2>"          'create GCLR string  
  LOOP 16  
    GCLR$ = GCLR$ + "    "  
  ENDOLOOP  
  GCLR$ = GCLR$ + "<2>"  
  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>T<1><0F0h>" 'set text on  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>G<1><0F0h>" 'set graphic on  
  PUT #1, #1, T69MGR_M, 0, 0, GR_SIZE'output graphic  
  WAIT_DURATION 1000     'wait 1 sec  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>m<0><0F0h>"; 'mode OR  
  FOR I = 0 TO 7  
    PRINT #1, "mode OR mode OR ";  
  NEXT  
  WAIT_DURATION 3000     'wait 3 sec  
  
  PRINT #1, GCLR$;  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>m<1><0F0h>"; 'mode XOR  
  FOR I = 0 TO 7  
    PRINT #1, "mode XORmode XOR";  
  NEXT  
  WAIT_DURATION 3000     'wait 3 sec  
  
  PRINT #1, GCLR$;  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>m<3><0F0h>"; 'mode AND  
  FOR I = 0 TO 7  
    PRINT #1, "mode ANDmode AND";  
  NEXT  
END                      'end task MAIN
```

Graphic display on / off: ESC G

PRINT #D, "<1BH>G"; CHR\$(n); "<F0H>";

Switches the display's graphics on or off.

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver..

n 0 = off, 1 = on.

This ESC sequences switches the graphics on the display on or off. The text content is not affected.

2

Device driver

Program example:

```
-----  
' Name: T69ESC_G.TIG  
-----  
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared  
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines  
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4  
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit  
  
DATALABEL T69MGR  
  
TASK MAIN                'begin task MAIN  
T69MGR::  
DATA FILTER "T69MGR.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0 'load graphic  
  
    CALL Init_LCDpins    'init LCD pins  
                                'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s  
    INSTALL_DEVICE #1,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,LCD_TYPE,150,11H  
  
    PRINT #1, "<1B>T<1><0F0h><1B>A<4><0><0F0h>Text ON"  
    PRINT #1, "<1B>m<1><0F0h>";      'mode XOR  
    PUT #1, #1, T69MGR, 0, 0, GR_SIZE 'output graphic  
    PRINT #1, "<1B>G<1><0F0h><1B>A<3><3><0F0h>Graphic ON "  
    WAIT_DURATION 3000          'wait 3 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1B>G<0><0F0h><1B>A<3><3><0F0h>Graphic OFF"  
    WAIT_DURATION 3000          'wait 3 sec  
    PRINT #1, "<1B>G<1><0F0h><1B>A<3><3><0F0h>Graphic ON "  
END                            'end task MAIN
```

More information on the special characters of the LC-display can be found on pages 63f.

See also: Esc command S (activate character set) and Esc command R (reset character set).

Text display on / off: ESC T

PRINT #D, “<1BH>T“; CHR\$(n); “<F0H>“;

Switches the display's text on or off.

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

n 0 = off, 1 = on.

This ESC sequences switches the text on the display on or off. The graphic content is not affected.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: T69ESC_T.TIG
'-----
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

DATALABEL T69MGR

TASK MAIN                'begin task MAIN
T69MGR::
DATA FILTER "T69MGR.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0 'load graphic

    CALL Init_LCDpins    'init LCD pins
                        'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s
    INSTALL_DEVICE #1,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,LCD_TYPE,150,11H

    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>G<1><0F0h>Graphic ON"
    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>m<1><0F0h>"; 'mode XOR
    PUT #1, #1, T69MGR, 0, 0, GR_SIZE'output graphic
    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>T<1><0F0h><1Bh>A<3><3><0F0h>Text ON "
    WAIT_DURATION 3000    'wait 3 sec
    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>T<0><0F0h>"
    WAIT_DURATION 3000    'wait 3 sec
    PRINT #1, "<1Bh>T<1><0F0h><1Bh>A<3><3><0F0h>&
For 3sec<1Bh>A<2><4><0F0h>Text was OFF"
END                        'end task MAIN

```

Device driver

LCD-6963 Define cursor: ESC c

PRINT #D, "<1Bh>c"; CHR\$(n); "<F0h>";

Defines the appearance of the cursor on the display.

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- n** Determines the form of the cursor
n=0: cursor is a line
n=1: cursor is two lines
...
n=7: cursor is eight lines
Bit-3: Cursor (0..7) + 8 or -> cursor blinking
Bit-4: Cursor (0..7) + 16 or +10h -> cursor off

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: T69ESC_C.TIG
'-----
user_var_strict                'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC           'general defines
#include LCD_4.INC              'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC            'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

TASK MAIN                      'begin task MAIN
  BYTE N

  CALL Init_LCDpins            'init LCD pins
                                'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,LCD_TYPE,150,11H

  PRINT #1,"<1>Cursor modes:"
  PRINT #1,"0...7: constant"
  PRINT #1,"8...15: blinking"
  FOR N=0 TO 15                'various shapes for cursor
    PRINT #1,"<1BH>c";CHR$(N);"<0F0H>";
    PRINT #1,"<1BH>A<0><4><0F0H>n = ";N;" A";CHR$(8);
    WAIT_DURATION 1000         'wait 1 sec
  NEXT
  PRINT #1,"<1BH>c";CHR$(16);"<0F0H>"; '---> without cursor !
  PRINT #1,"<1BH>A<0><4><0F0H>n = 16 ";
  PRINT #1,"<1BH>A<0><6><0F0H>no Cursor: A<8>";
END                            'end task MAIN

```

2

Device driver

LCD-6963 - Special character set

Many applications require special character sets on the LC-display. The "Umlaute", which are not included in the standard character set, are used in Germany.

The LCD device driver supports programming of the special character set for the LC-display with its ESC command sequences. The RAM memory of the character generator is addressed via the secondary address 3. A set of up to 128 of your own text characters can be created. Each TEXT character is made up of 8 bytes:

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Byte 1 (17h)				■		■	■	■
Byte 2 (13h)				■			■	■
Byte 3 (11h)				■				■
Byte 4 (10h)				■				
Byte 5 (11h)				■				■
Byte 6 (13h)				■			■	■
Byte 7 (17h)				■		■	■	■
Byte 8 (1Fh)				■	■	■	■	■

Programming is the same as for the graphic output:

PUT #D, #3, data_string [, lcd_offset, src_offset, src_len]

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- #3** Secondary address = 3: special characters are to be defined.
- pixel_string** is a global or task-local variable or constant of the type STRING and contains the source data for the special character which is to be newly defined.
- lcd_offset** is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and specifies the byte offset in the special character set RAM. The space character (ASCII 20H) has the offset 0.
- src_offset** is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and specifies the byte offset in the **pixel_string**.

This means that only part of the special character can be newly defined.

scr_len is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and specifies the number of bytes to be output after **src_offset**.

If 'lcd_offset' = 0 the data record for space (ASCII-Code = 20H) begins, and after 8 bytes this is followed by the data record for '!' (ASCII 21H), etc. The complete RAM character generator comprises 128 text characters of 8 bytes each, whose lowest-order 5 bits are used for the display. This means that a total of 1024 bytes describe the special character set. It is practical to always set the entire character generator so that all text characters in the code range from 20H...9FH lead to defined results. If individual text characters or character groups are to be altered later on in the program run, all that needs to be done is to reset these bytes.

You can switch between an internal and external character generator with the ESC sequence "ESC-m". At the same time this command determines the mode for text and graphic pixel operations.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: T69SPEC1.TIG
-----
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

STRING M$(8), S$(8)     'strings for special chars

TASK MAIN                'begin task MAIN
  CALL Init_LCDpins     'init LCD pins
                        'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,LCD_TYPE,150,11H

  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>m<0><0F0h>" 'internal char set
  PRINT #1, " 1 1 1 1 1"    'output which changes
  WAIT_DURATION 1000       'after 1 sec

  S$ = "&
  . . . . . &
  . . . . . &
  . . . . . &
  . . . . . &
  . . . . . &
  . . . . . &
  . . . . . &
  . . . . . "B

  M$ = "&
  . . . . . * . . &
  . . . . . * * * . &
  . . . . . * . . &
  . . . . . * * * * * &
  . . . . . * . . &
  . . . . . * . * . &
  . . . . . * . . * &
  . . . . . "B

  PUT #1, #3, S$         'set special char for ' '
  PUT #1, #3, M$, (31h-20h)*8 'set special char for '1'

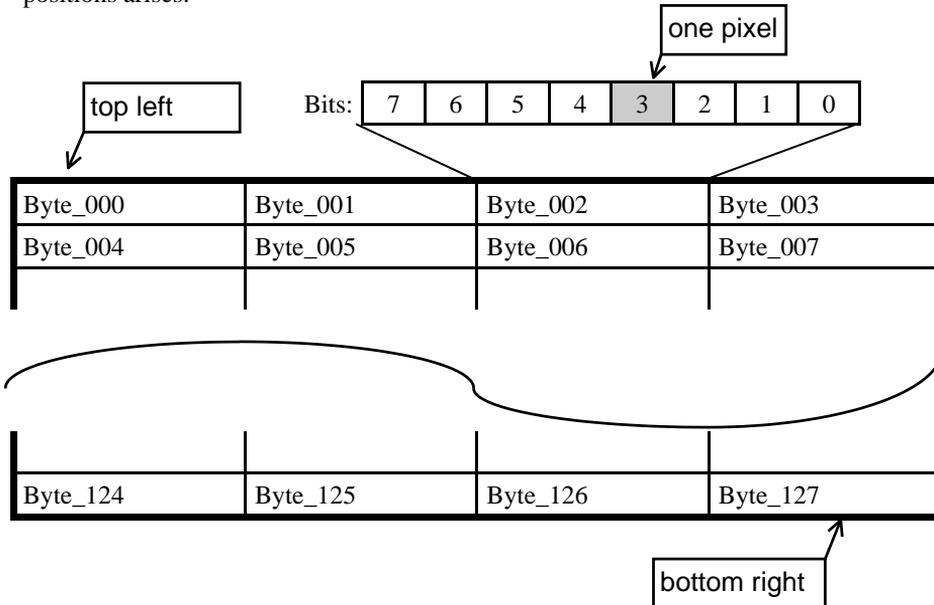
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>m<8><0F0h>" 'external char set
END                       'end task MAIN
```

LCD-6963 graphics

The graphic screen of the LC-display with the T6963C controller from Toshiba or with a compatible controller has a varying number of graphic points depending on its size. The picture points (also called pixels or dots) are triggered bit-by-bit:

Bit = 0	light = background = unset point
Bit = 1	dark = set point

Each byte forms 8 horizontal dots on the LCD, whereby the highest-order bit is on the left and the bit-0 to the right. The graphic memory of the LCD starts in the top left corner so that with a 32x32 dot screen, the following arrangement of bytes and screen positions arises:



Device driver

Output on the graphic screen

PUT #D, #1, *pixel_string* [, *lcd_offset*, *src_offset*, *src_len*]

D	is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
#1	Secondary address = 1: graphics are output
pixel_string	is a global or task-local variable or constant of the type STRING and contains the source data for the graphic to be shown on the LCD.
lcd_offset	is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and specifies the byte offset in the LCD graphic RAM. The top left corner of the screen has the offset 0.
src_offset	is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and specifies the byte offset in the pixel_string . This means that only part of the graphic data can be output.
scr_len	is a variable, constant or expression of the type BYTE, WORD or LONG and specifies the number of bytes to be output after src_offset .

Some examples of graphic output instructions:

```
PUT #7, #1, A$           ' Output dots starting in top left corner
PUT #7, #1, B$,64       ' Skip 64 x 8 dots in the LCD
PUT #7, #1, C$,0,0,128  ' Show 128 x 8 dots in top of LCD
```

The graphic is only output with the instruction PUT, never with PRINT. The pixel string must always exist! This means that variables with a limited life, e.g. local strings (in subroutines) or temporary strings (expressions) are not allowed. **Correct: global or task-local strings.**



The driver writes graphic data alternately in one of two internal graphic buffers. The advantage of this is that all pixels are visible simultaneously, even with a fast picture refresh rate. This strategy means that there are always 2 internal display storages:

- the visible graphic storage last described with PUT,
- the last but one graphic storage, which will also be the one to be shown next

If the whole screen is not written, each pixel which is not re-written receives the values of the LAST but one graphic output and not the dots of the graphic output being shown. The following diagram thus shows that after writing part of the output in step 3, the previously visible '44444' does not appear as '55444' but '55333':

Step	before writing invisible	after writing visible
		Buffer a: 22222
	Buffer b: 11111	
1. write: 33333		Buffer b: 33333
	Buffer a: 22222	
2. write: 44444		Buffer a: 44444
	Buffer b: 33333	
3. write: 55		Buffer b: 55333
	Buffer a: 44444	

If pixel_string="" (empty), only the internal buffer is switched over.

Graphic outputs normally contain considerably more data than text outputs. This is why this device driver works with a different access method than, e.g., the driver 'LCD1.TDD'.

Instead of transporting data bytes from a source buffer (in the BASIC program) to a target buffer (in the device driver), a 'direct access' is carried out. With this method the PUT instruction does not transfer any data bytes, rather, the device driver receives a **Pointer** to the place (data string) where the source data is to be found.

This method has a number of advantages, in particular, storage space is spared and the program execution is much faster. Although the pointer is transferred immediately after execution of the PUT instruction, no data has been sent. Nevertheless, the next BASIC instruction is carried out whilst the device driver transfers the data to the graphic LCD. You should thus pay attention to the following when using this driver:

The source buffer (string) must always exist, i.e. it must be global or task-local. This means that variables with a limited life, e.g. local strings (in subroutines) or temporary strings (expressions) are not allowed.

Device driver

If the source string is altered whilst the device driver is still transferring data bytes, the output will be inadvertently changed. Enough time must thus be left to elapse or the output buffer filling of the device driver must be inquired.

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: T69_GR1.TIG  
'-----  
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared  
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines  
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4  
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit  
  
STRING G$(4k)            'string for graphic bitmap (240x128)  
  
TASK MAIN                'begin task MAIN  
#INCLUDE TIGHEAD.INC     'include sets G$  
  CALL Init_LCDpins      'init LCD pins  
                          'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD-6963.TDD", 0, 0, 0EEH, LCD_TYPE, 150, 11H  
  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>G<1><0F0h>" 'set graphic on  
  PRINT #1, "<1Bh>T<0><0F0h>" 'set text off  
  PUT #1, #1, G$         'output graphic  
END                      'end task MAIN
```

Graphic LCD functions (overview)

The following table shows the numerous functions developed especially for graphics on LCDs. The Programmig Manual contains a chapter for the graphic functions.

Function name	Pixel-graphi c	Vector graphi c	
OR2	•		2 graphics are overlaid with unconditioned OR
OR3	•		3 graphics are overlaid with unconditioned OR
OR4	•		4 graphics are overlaid with unconditioned OR
AND2	•		2 graphics are overlaid with unconditioned AND
AND3	•		3 graphics are overlaid with unconditioned AND
AND4	•		4 graphics are overlaid with unconditioned AND
XOR1	•		2 graphics are overlaid with unconditioned XOR
GRAPHIC_MASK_COPY	•		2 graphics are combined using a mask
GRAPHIC_MIRROR	•		mirrors agraphic: X-, Y- or X+Y axis
GRAPHIC_EXP_STRI	•		expands graphic bytes
GRAPHIC_COPY	•		copies graphic window
GRAPHIC_FILL_MASK	•		fills a square mask into a graphic
INVERT	•		inverts pixel values
DRAW_LINE		•	begins a line inside graphic area
DRAW_NEXT_LINE		•	continues a line inside graphic area
CLOSE_LINE		•	closes a line

Device driver

Function name	Pixel-graphic	Vector-graphic	
END_LINE		•	ends a line
SET_ROTATION		•	sets rotation angle 0,01-Grad
SET_SCALE		•	sets scale (100% = 1000)
SET_BASE		•	sets Basis point X/Y
SET_GRAREA		•	sets graphic area: destin + B x H
SET_DOT		•	sets DOT to 0 or 1
FILL_AREA		•	fills graphic area
Supporting functions:			
DISTANCE			calculates distance between 2 coordinates
QUICK_WORD_SIN			calculates fast sine in WORD
QUICK_WORD_COS			calculates fast cosine in WORD

2

MF-II-PC Keyboard

The device driver 'MF2_xxxx' enables the connection of a PC keyboard of the type MF-II. Only 2 resistors are needed as an external component for this purpose along with the keyboard socket.

File name:: MF2_8xpp.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "MF2_8xPp.TDD"

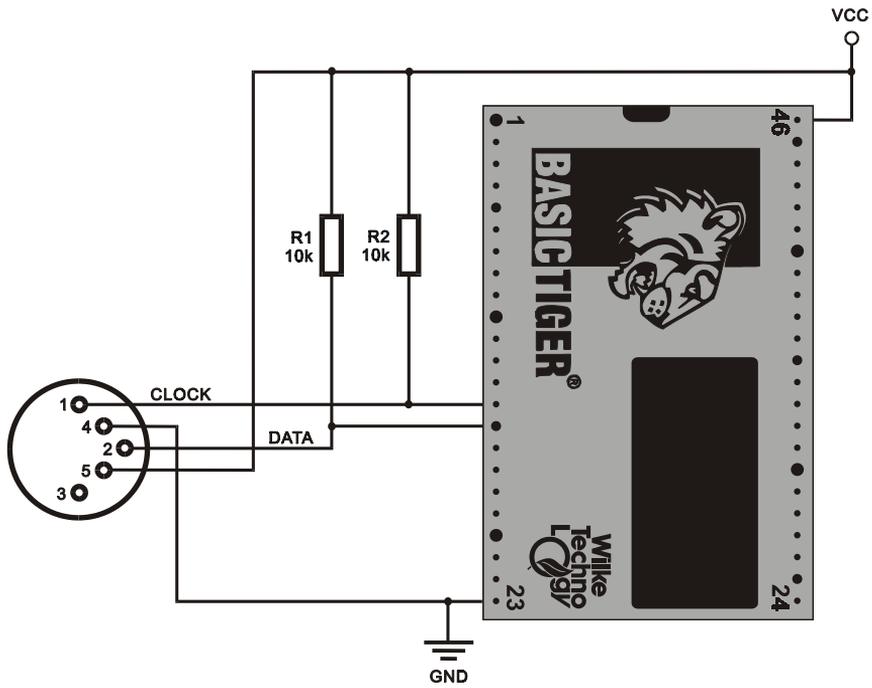
- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- x** in the file name specifies the pin to connect the keyboard's clock line.
- Pp** in the file name stands for:
P: internal port
p: pin for keyboard's data line.

The clock and the data line have a pull-up resistor against VCC. The power supply for the keyboard is provided at the socket. The current consumption can be found in the data sheet for the keyboard.

Size and level of the input buffer as well as the driver version can be inquired with the User-Function codes.

Device driver

Example of a connection for an MF-II keyboard:



2

Since an MF-II keyboard sends no ASCII codes but requires further code conversion steps, rather complicated measures are required to obtain the desired key function. As a basis, certain Include files are provided along with the example program which can be adjusted to your needs. MF2_TR.INC is the only Include file to be integrated in the application. MF2_TR.INC itself integrates all further Include files.

The application calls subroutines which are found in the files MF2_TR.INC, MF2_TR_D.INC. This is where conversion to ASCII takes place. In the next layer MF2_PH.INC, MF2_PH_D.INC, the (physical) connection to the driver and thus the keyboard is carried out.

The initialization 'InitKeybTables' is called once before using the keyboard. The number of the language (1=English, 2=German, 3=English and German) is transferred as the argument.

The subroutine 'InitKeybDev' with the device number as argument (WORD) is also called once. If the driver is integrated a number of times, 'InitKeybDev' will also be called a number of times with the device number.

The subroutine '**GetAsciiKey**' delivers in a WORD:

- with no signal 0000h
- the character if the ASCII-character is in the low-byte, the scan code if in the high-byte
- 0 if the key with the extended code is in the low-byte, the scan code if in the high-byte

Device driver

The subroutine '**CheckKeybFlags**' provides information on the momentary status of special keys such as Ctrl, Alt, Shift, etc.

Byte 0

Bit 0: right Shift key pressed

Bit 1: left Shift key pressed

Bit 2: Ctrl key pressed

Bit 3: ALT key pressed

Bit 4: Scroll-Lock is active

Bit 5: Num-Lock is active

Bit 6: Caps-Lock is active

Bit 7: Insert is active

Byte 1

Bit 0: left Ctrl key pressed

Bit 1: left ALT key pressed

Bit 2: System-Request is pressed

Bit 3: Pause key is toggled

Bit 4: Scroll-Lock key pressed

Bit 5: Num-Lock key pressed

Bit 6: Caps-Lock key pressed

Bit 7: Insert key pressed

Byte 2 (LED)

Bit 0: Scroll-Lock LED

Bit 1: Num-Lock LED

Bit 2: Caps-Lock LED

further bits not used.

Byte 3

Bit 0: last code was the 'E1 hidden code'

Bit 1: last code was the 'E0 hidden code'

Bit 2: right Ctrl key pressed

Bit 3: right ALT key pressed

further bits not used.

'MF2_PH.INC' contains some useful subroutines:

Subroutine (arguments)	Function
ResetKbd (WORD wDevId)	RESET keyboard
SetKbdTypematicRate (WORD wDevId; BYTE bTpRate)	sets Typematic rate of the MF-II keyboard
SetKbdIndicators (WORD wDevId; BYTE bLEDsMask)	set the LED# of the MF-II keyboard (bLEDsMask, 0=off, 1=on): Bit 0: Scroll-Lock Bit 1: Num-Lock Bit 2 Caps-Lock
ClearKbdBuffer (WORD wDevId)	deletes the MF-II keyboard buffer
GetKbdScanCode (WORD wDevId; VAR BYTE bCode)	gets a character from the keyboard buffer. If the buffer is empty, 'bCode' remains unchanged.
SetKbdScanCodeTable (WORD wDevId; BYTE bTableId)	sets the Scan-Code table for the keyboard in 'bTableId'
GetKbdBufferFillSize (WORD wDevId;VAR LONG lBufSize)	reads the level of the keyboard buffer

All subroutines for the MF-II keyboard are re-entrant, i.e. several tasks can be used simultaneously.

Note: Scan-Code-Sets: the MF-II subroutines are written for the Scan-Code-Set 1.

The following example program shows that using the keyboard has become easier from a user's point of view with the enclosed Include files.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: MF2_1.TIG  
'shows how to use MF-II keyboard with BASIC Tiger  
'-----  
'connect the 4 relevant Pins of an MF-II keyboard:  
'-----  
user var strict                'check var declarations  
#include UFUNC3.INC           'User Function Codes  
#include DEFINE_A.INC        'general symbol definitions  
#include MF2_TR.INC  
  
WORD wKeybDevId1              'Keyboard Device Number  
LONG lKeybExtFlags1           'Keyboard Flags  
BYTE bKeybActLang1            'Keyboard Layout(Language)  
  
'-----  
TASK Main  
    WORD wKey                  'key (WORD)  
    BYTE bIsActive  
    LONG lComplexMask  
  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
    INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  
    INSTALL DEVICE #KEYB1, "MF2_8081.TDD" 'L80=clock, L81=data  
  
    wKeybDevId1 = KEYB1        'initialize the keyboard variables  
    lKeybExtFlags1 = 0  
    bKeybActLang1 = LANG_GERMAN  
  
    CALL InitKeybTables( bKeybActLang1 ) 'init step 1  
    CALL InitKeybDev( wKeybDevId1 )     'init step 2  
  
    LOOP 9999999              'many loops  
        'read a key from keyboard buffer translated into ASCII  
        CALL GetAsciiKey(wKeybDevId1, lKeybExtFlags1, bKeybActLang1, wKey)  
        IF wKey <> 0 THEN      'if valid code  
            PRINT #LCD, CHR$(wKey); 'show on LCD  
        ENDIF  
    ENDLOOP  
END
```

Parallel printer

The device driver 'PRN1' allows you to connect a parallel Printer without additional circuitry.

File name: PRN1.TDD (PRN1_.TDD with smaller buffers)

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "PRN1.TDD" [, P1, ..., P7]

- D** is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.
- Data bus** L60→L67 (Pin-No. 2→9) is the data bus, which is also used for LCD, extended I/O-Pins and keyboard).
- Busy** Pin L70 (Pin-No. 10) is the input pin for the 'busy' signal.
- Strobe** Pin L71 (Pin-No. 11) is the output pin for strobe signal.
- P1...P7** are further parameters which modify the standard pin configuration of the PRN1 drivers. The sequence of the parameter input must be retained. The values entered must also be correct. However, you do not have to specify all 7 parameters.

	Description of the parameter
P1	Reserved (set to 0)
P2	Number of burst characters
P3	Logic port address of the data bus (default=6)
P4	Logic port address for signal 'busy' (default=7)
P5	True-Bit mask for signal 'busy', specifies bit position (default=1)
P6	Logic port address for signal 'strobe' (default=7)
P7	True-Bit mask for signal 'strobe', specifies bit position. (default=2)

The number of burst characters can be set for very fast devices. Characters are transferred very quickly in groups (burst).

Device driver

The driver PRN1 driver and the LCD1 driver as well as the extended I/Os can be operated simultaneously. Data which is output on these device drivers is initially internally buffered (1-4 Kbyte). Output on the printer is by means of the instructions PRINT, PRINT_USING or PUT.

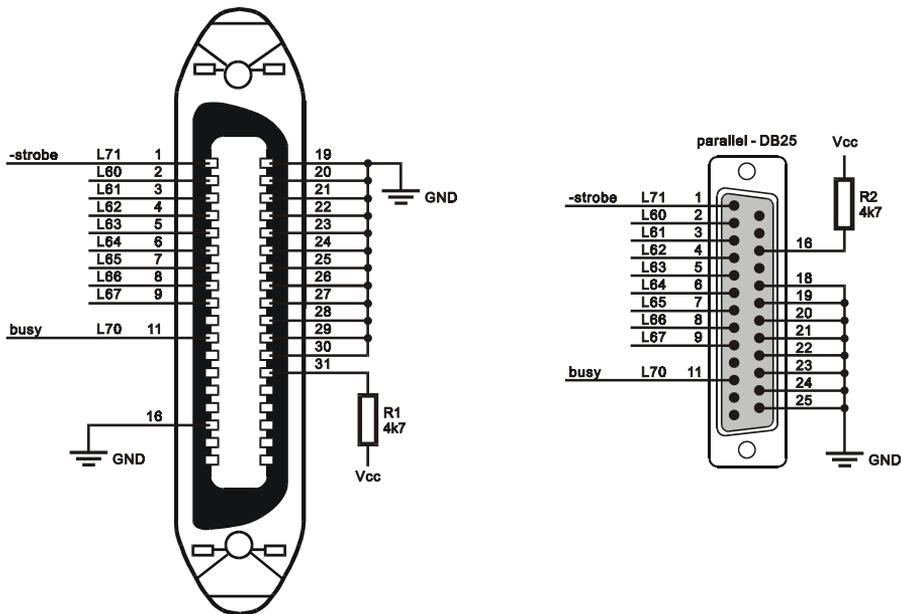
2

In order to have more than one parallel output the device driver may be installed several times. The pins for ‘-strobe’ and ‘busy’ must then be installed to different I/O pins.

Tip

Size, filling level, and remaining space in the input buffer can be questioned with User Function Codes (page 18 and following pages).

Example of a 36-pin Centronics connector:



Consult your printer manual to determine whether the printer requires certain signal levels on other lines. The driver serves the data bus, ‘strobe’ and pays attention to the ‘busy’ signal.

Program example:

```
'-----  
'Name: PRN1.TIG  
'-----  
TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #5, "PRN1_K1.TDD"      'install printer-driver  
  
  PRINT #1, "Attention: printing"      'output to LCD  
  PRINT #5, "Hello printer<12>"      'output to printer w. FF  
END                                     'end task MAIN
```

2

Device driver

Empty Page

2

Parallel input

The device driver 'PIN1' creates a parallel input using only a few electronic components.

File name: PIN1.TDD (PIN1_.TDD with smaller buffers)

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "PIN1.TDD" [P1, , P7]

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

P1...P7 are further parameters setting the pin usage of PRN1. Parameters must be given in the order shown in the table below. It is not necessary to give all 7 parameters.

The external circuit of the parallel input latches the data byte with the strobe-signal. The strobe signal also sets a flip-flop indicating the Tiger-Module that a data byte is in the latch. The flip-flop delivers the busy signal for the external device.

The Tiger-Module reads the data byte setting the read line 'low'. This resets the flip-flop. The busy line will still remain high for a while through the R-C-circuit.

	Description
P1	No. of wait loops
P2	No. of burst characters
P3	Logical port address of data bus (standard L60...L67)
P4	Logical port address for data-valid (strobe latch, standard L80)
P5	True bit mask for data-valid, gives bit position (standard low).
P6	Logical port address for read signal
P7	True bit mask for read signal, gives bit position (standard low).

Parameter 1 determines how long the input routine will wait for further input characters. Usually one character is read every 1msec. Parameter 2 determines how many characters will be read in this burst mode.

The device drivers PIN1 (parallel-in), PRN1 (parallel-out), LCD1 as well as extended I/O are supported at the same time. Data read on the parallel input are stored in the

Device driver

device drivers input buffer. The instructions GET, INPUT, or INPUT_LINE are used to read the buffer content.

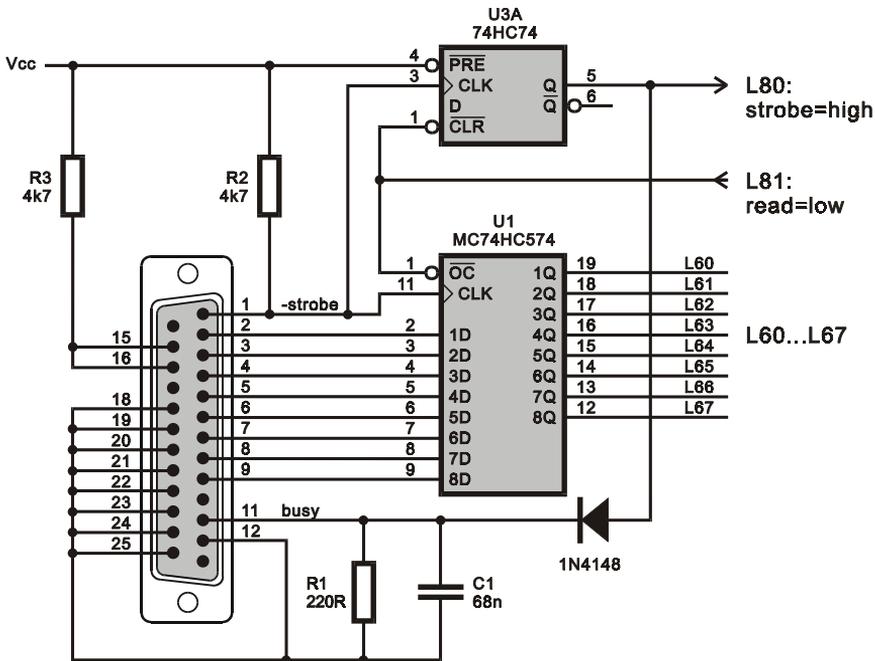
In order to have more than one parallel input the device driver may be installed several times. The pins for '-strobe' and 'read' must then be installed to different I/O pins.

Tip

2

Size, filling level, and remaining space in the input buffer can be questioned with User Function Codes (page 18 and following pages).

Example of parallel input:



The timing for 'busy' is determined by the R-C-circuit and can be adapted if necessary.

Consult the manual of the sending device to determine whether certain signal levels on other lines are required. The driver needs the data bus and 'strobe'. The external circuit generates the 'busy' signal.

User-Function-Codes of PIN1.TDD

User-Function-Codes (UFC) for the input instruction GET:

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	No. of bytes in input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last error code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

User-Function-Codes for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer

Device driver

Program example:

```
'-----  
'Name: PIN1.TIG  
'-----  
TASK Main                                'begin task MAIN  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #2, "PIN1_K05.TDD"      'install parallel-in driver  
  
  PRINT #1, "<1>Parallel In"  
  LOOP 999999999                          'many loops  
    GET #2, 1, A$                          'read from parallel port  
    IF A$ <> "" THEN                       'if data,  
      PRINT #1, A$;                       'output to LC-display  
    ENDIF  
  ENDLOOP  
END                                         'end task MAIN
```

2

Pulse I/O

There are a number of device drivers which relate to the measurement or counting as well as output of pulses. Some of these device drivers simultaneously use the timebase timer TIMERA without any mutual interference. The same driver can even be integrated a number of times. Drivers which are integrated a number of times use different pins. For speed reasons the pins are not set by parameters but there are a series of drivers which use fixed pins. The file name of the device driver shows which pins are used. Another group of device drivers occupy internal resources so that the simultaneous use of other device drivers which need the same resources is excluded. The following table provides an overview of the current status:

Device driver	Function	Resource
ANALOG2	internal A/D-converter	TIMERA
CNT1_XXX	Pulse counter, speed and resolution as TIMERA	TIMERA
ENC1_XXX	Encoder with direction detection, speed and resolution as TIMERA	TIMERA
FREQ1_XXX	Frequency measurement, speed and resolution as TIMERA	TIMERA
PLSIN1	Pulse length measurement, fast, high resolution	intern
PLSI2_Pxx	Pulse length measurement, speed and resolution as TIMERA	TIMERA
PLSOUT1	Pulse output, fast, high resolution	intern
PLSO2_Pxx	Pulse output, speed and resolution as TIMERA	TIMERA
PWM2	internal PWM-channels	TIMERA
test purpose		
SET1	sets pin to high when TIMERA starts work.	TIMERA
RES1	sets pin to low when TIMERA finished work.	TIMERA

Device driver

The timebase driver TIMERA can be set to a maximum of 12.5kHz. This leads to a theoretical upper limit of 6.25 kHz for all pulse device drivers which use TIMERA. For drivers which measure pulse lengths of frequency it is not practical to adjust the TIMERA during measurement since otherwise values occur in the results buffer whose unit is not known. More information on the TIMERA drive can be found from page 365.

2

Count pulses

This device driver counts the number of rising or falling flanks on one or two pins. The counter is a LONG number. The momentary value can be read out at any time. During installation of the driver the file name specifies which pins are used for counting. The counter resolution is determined by the TIMERA setting.

File name: CNT1_Ppp.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "CNT1_Ppp.TDD", P1, P2

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Ppp in the file name stands for:
P: internal port
pp: first pin and second pin.

P1 is a parameter which further specifies the use of both pins:

P1	Mode
0	only pulses at pin are counted
1	pulses at both pins are counted
2	pulses at the 1 st pin are counted, the 2 nd pin determines the direction of counting, positive level at 2 nd pin means 'count up'.
3	pulses at the 1 st pin are counted, the 2 nd pin determines the direction of counting, negative level at 2 nd pin means 'count down'.

Device driver

P2

is a parameter which determines which flanks are to be counted by the counter:

P2	
0	only rising flanks are counted
1	only falling flanks are counted
2	both flanks are counted

2

Pulse counting is started by the output of a dummy value:

PUT #D, 1000

The device driver provides two LONG counter levels for two-channel counting. The counter levels can be read both synchronously and asynchronously. The read operation can reset the counters to 0 if required.

The various read modes are assigned to the secondary addresses of the driver as follows:

Sec.- Addr.	Read operation
0	The level of the first counter is read and a copy of the 2 nd counter level generated.
1	The last generated copy of the second counter level is read. You can still read the current 2 nd counter level during this operation.
2	The level of the first counter is read and a copy of the 2 nd counter level generated. Both counters are also set to 0.
3	The level of the second counter is read.

Example:

```
GET #D, #0, 0, Z1      ' read counter 0 and generate
                       ' a copy of the 2. counter
```

User-Function-Codes for the device driver CNT1 are defined in the Include file - 'UFUNCn.INC'. Here the UFCs for input (instruction GET):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCI_	Description
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	last Error-Code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

Device driver

The User-Function-Codes of the device driver CNT1 for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
131	UFCO_CNT_EDGE	set flank counting: 0: rising flank 1: falling flank 2: both flanks
149	UFCO_CNT_STOP	stop counting flanks

Example:

```
PUT #D, #0, #UFCO_CNT_STOP, 0      ' stop counting edges.
```

The following example program counts pulses with rising flanks at pin L80. Counting is positive, i.e. upwards, if pin L81 is 'high' and negative, i.e. downwards, if pin L81 is 'low'.

Program example:

```
-----  
'Name: CNT1.TIG  
-----  
TASK Main                                'begin task MAIN  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #2, "TIMERA.TDD",1,250 'time base 10kHz  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #3, "CNT1_801.TDD",1,2 'install pulse counter driver  
  
  PRINT #1, "<1>Count pulses on"  
  PRINT #1, "L80 and L81"                'low = up  
  PUT #3, 0                               'start counting  
  LOOP 999999999                          'many loops  
    GET #3, #0, 0, N                       'read number of pulses  
    PRINT #1, "<1BH>A<0><2><0F0H>pulses L80:;N;" ";  
    GET #3, #1, 0, N                       'read number of pulses  
    PRINT #1, "<1BH>A<0><3><0F0H>pulses L81:;N;" ";  
    WAIT_DURATION 100  
  ENDL0OP  
END                                         'end task MAIN
```

2

Device driver

Encoder

This device driver enables the connection of an encoder. Encoders supply 2 pulse chains containing a rotation direction information during rotation. There is no end stop and no absolute position. The device driver ENC1 counts the pulses taking into account the direction in a LONG counter. The momentary value can be read out at any time. The file name of the device driver shows which pins are used during installation of the driver. The maximum speed of rotation for the encoder without any pulses being lost is determined by the TIMERA setting.

Further Information on ENC1_xx.TDD:

- Secondary addresses of ENC1.TDD
- User-Function-Codes of ENC1.TDD
- Connecting an Encoder

File name: ENC1_**Ppp**.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "ENC1_Ppp.TDD"

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Ppp in the file name stands for:
P: internal port
pp: first pin and second pin.

The encoder device driver provides a long counter, which counts up with a rotation in one direction and down with a rotation in the opposite direction. The initial counter level for the encoder is set by a simple PUT instruction:

```
PUT #17, 0                 ' set reset value
PUT #17, 12345            ' set reset value 12345
PUT #17, L                ' L = LONG
```

Secondary addresses of ENC1.TDD

There can be read a normal or a dynamic counter from different secondary addresses. When reading out a counter level the counter level is either retained or reset to the pre-set initial level.

Sec.- Addr.	Read operation (GET)
0	Reads the counter level
1	Reads the counter level and resets the counters to the last set reset value.
2	Reads the dynamic counter level
3	Reads the dynamic counter level and resets both counters to the last set reset value.
4	Reads both counters into a string (8 bytes) low 4 bytes: count level of normal counter high 4 bytes: count level of dynamic counter see also function: NFROMS
5	Reads both counters into a string (8 bytes) and resets the counters to the last set reset value. low 4 bytes: count level of normal counter high 4 bytes: count level of dynamic counter see also function: NFROMS
6	Reads a revolution speed index: 0: fast ... 255: quiet
Sec Addr.	Write with PUT
0	Sets the resetvalue and restarts the counter at 0. The resetvalue will only be entered into the counter when read the next time with reset.
1	Sets the resetvalue without restarting or stopping the counters.
2	Sets a new value into the dynamic conter without starting or stopping a counter.

Device driver

User-Function-Codes of ENC1.TDD

User-Function-Codes (UFC) for the input instruction GET:

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCI_	Description
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last error code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

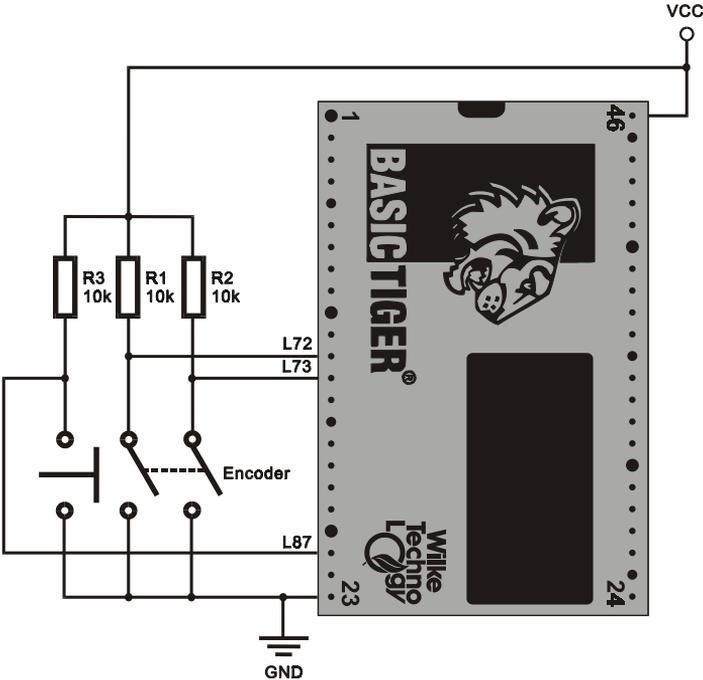
User-Function-Codes for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
128	UFCO_WEIGHTTAB	Sets a weight table containing always 256 bytes. If less than 256 bytes are transferred then the resting bytes are set to '1'.
129	UFCO_SCALEFCT	Sets a time-scale factor. A large value stretches the timing in general and allows slow encoders.
133	UFCO_ENC_STOP	Stops counting
134	UFCO_ENC_START	Starts counting without setting the reset value.
135	UFCO_ENC_DIR	Sets the direction of the encoder: 0: positive <> 0: negative

Connecting an Encoder

The encoder hardware consists of two switches which switch with an offset during rotation. A button can be pressed in a number of decoders by applying pressure to the axis. However, the device driver ENC1 only evaluates the rotation, the push button can be wired as part of a keyboard.

2



Device driver

Program example:

```
-----  
'Name: ENC1.TIG  
-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC           'User Function definitions  
TASK Main                     'begin task MAIN  
  LONG P  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #2, "TIMERA.TDD",1,250 'time base 10kHz  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #3, "ENC1_801.TDD"    'install encoder driver  
  
  PRINT #1, "<1>Encoder on L80/81"  
  PUT #3, 0                            'start encoder  
  LOOP 999999999                       'many loops  
    GET #3, #0, 4, P                    'read encoder position  
    PRINT_USING #1, "<1BH>A<0><1><0F0H>Encoder: ";P;" ";  
    WAIT_DURATION 100  
  ENDLLOOP  
END                                  'end task MAIN
```

Dynamic counter

The first example program shows how to read the steps the encoder really has done. However, it is not easy to adjust large numbers with the encoder. Large steps should be done to roughly approach the desired value, actually count more than the encoder really does, then count every step to fine adjust the value. Without dynamic reading many rotations must be done to change a large number.

Dynamic reading means that one physical step of the encoder is translated into more logical steps. The higher the speed of the physical steps the more dynamic the logical steps are. In order to adapt a slower encoder to the dynamic reading, the long step-timing of the slow encoder is divided by a factor, so that the timing values are within the range of the dynamic time table.

Adaptation of an encoder is a matter of testing and 'feeling'. Mechanical factors like size and style of the knob play a role. The following table shows the timings for 2 different encoders which are manipulated by hand. The encoder with only 6 steps per rotation needs for one fast step more time than the fine encoder for a slow step. The divider factor brings the slow timing into the right range:

	few pulses (6/revolution)	many pulses (180/revolution)
fast	3 R/sec = 55.5 ms per step	3 R/sec = 1.8 ms per step
medium	1 R/sec = 167 ms per step	1 R/sec = 5.6 ms per step
slow	1/6 R/sec = 1000 ms per step	1/6 R/sec = 33.3 ms per step
Divider	10	1
fast	3 R/sec = 2,5 (10)ticks per step	see above
medium	1 R/sec = 16,7 (10)ticks per step	see above
slow	1/6 R/sec = 100 (10)ticks per step	see above

The device driver uses a standard table made for an encoder with 30 steps. This encoder is on the BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic Toolkit. You may use this table a basis for your own encoder. As the internal table contains 256 bytes the rest of the table is filled with '1' bytes.:

```
WGHT$ = &
64 64 64 64 64 64 32 28 18 10 08 04 04 04 04 03&
03 03 03 03 03 03 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02"%
```

Device driver

The example program runs on the Plug & Play Lab. A further impressive example is ENC_WEIGHT.TIG in the subdirectory LCD-Kit. For this example you need a graphic LCD as a display.

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: ENC1_WGHT.TIG
'Demonstrates the dynamic-function of the encoder driver
'With higher rotating speed the driver
'counts in higher steps.
'Also shown: Speed-Index values.
'for graphic LCD see also ENC_WEIGHT.TIG in subdirectory LCD-Kit
-----
user var strict                'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC            'definitions of user function codes

TASK MAIN
  LONG dwEnc, dwEnc_DYN, SPEED_NDX
  LONG N, SPEED
  REAL SPEED_REAL
  STRING DYN_WEIGHT$ (256)      't table for dynamic steps

'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  install_device #TA, "TIMERA.TDD",3,156 'time base 1kHz
  install_device #ENC, "ENC1_801.TDD" 'Encoder driver
  PUT #LCD, "<1bh>c<0><0f0h>" 'cursor off
  PRINT #LCD, "<1>Encoder on L80/81"
  DYN_WEIGHT$ = "&                'init weight table
64 64 64 64 64 64 32 28 18 10 08 04 04 04 04 03&
03 03 03 03 03 03 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02%"
  put #ENC, #0, #UFCO_WEIGHTTAB, DYN_WEIGHT$ 'dynamic weight table
  put #ENC, #0, #UFCO_ENC_DIR, 1 'set counting direction = NEGATIVE
  put #ENC, 0 'start encoder counting

while 0 = 0 'endless loop
  get #ENC, #0, 4, dwEnc 'read STATIC turned steps
  get #ENC, #2, 4, dwEnc_DYN 'read DYNAMIC turned steps
  get #ENC, #6, 4, SPEED_NDX 'read Speed-Index: 00...FF
  SPEED_REAL = LOG (256000.0/(SPEED_NDX+1))
  SPEED = INT (110*(SPEED_REAL-3))
  print #LCD, "<1bh>A<0><1><0F0h>Steps: ";dwEnc;" ";
  print #LCD, "<1bh>A<0><2><0F0h> dyn.:";dwEnc_DYN;" ";
  print #LCD, "<1bh>A<0><3><0F0h>Speed: ";SPEED;" ";
  wait_duration 100 'd
endwhile
END
```

Frequency meter

This device driver measures the frequency at a pin by evaluating the pulse lengths (high and low). The special mode of operation means a high accuracy at a low gate time, particularly at low frequencies. The file name of the device driver determines which pins are used to measure the frequency during installation of the driver. The maximum recordable frequency is determined by the TIMERA setting t.

File name: FREQ1_**Pp**.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "FREQ1_Pp**.TDD", P1**

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Ppp in the file name stands for:
P: internal port
p: measuring pin.

P1 Triggering with
0: rising flank
1: falling flank
2: next flank

The measurement is started by sending the desired number of measurements to the driver with a PUT instruction:

PUT #D, *Number*

The driver FREQ1 initially waits for the next suitable flank. The maximum number of measurements specified in **Number** are then performed. TIMERA specifies when the measuring pin is controlled with the pre-set time-slot pattern. Each change of flank at the pin triggers a measurement.



Note: If the TIMERA frequency is altered during measurements this produces values which are no longer reconstructable.

Device driver

User-Function-Codes for input (instruction GET):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	Capacity of input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last Error-Code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

User-Function-Codes for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
129	UFCO_FRQ_GATE	Set gate time to max. meas. time (6...65535)
131	UFCO_FRQ_EDGE	Sets the trigger flank to start measurement: 0: rising flank 1: falling flank 2: next flank
134	UFCO_FRQ_CAL	Sets the calibration factor
149	UFCO_FRQ_STOP	Stops the measurement

The command UFCO_FRQ_GATE is used to set the maximum measuring time in TIMERA units. The measuring pin is monitored and flanks registered during this period. The real measuring time is always equal to or less than this gate time.

The frequency device driver provides the results of the measurement at various secondary addresses in different units:

Sec.- Addr.	Read operation
0	Result in mHz (=1/1000Hz)
1	Result as average period length in μ sec

2

A calibration factor can be entered to compensate quartz inaccuracies in the module. The value 65536=10000H has the same meaning 100%, i.e. if this value is specified as the calibration factor the measured value is output unchanged. Deviations up or down can be corrected accordingly in steps of 1/65536.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC
TASK Main
  LONG F

  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"

  INSTALL_DEVICE #2, "TIMERA.TDD",1,200
  INSTALL_DEVICE #3, "FREQ1_80.TDD",0

  GET #3, #0, #UFCI_IBU_VOL, 0, VOL
  PRINT #1, "buffer size:";VOL
  WAIT_DURATION 3000

  PRINT #1, "<1>Frequency on L80"
  PUT #3,#0,#UFCO_FRQ_GATE, 5000
  PUT #3, 0
  LOOP 999999999
    GET #3,#0,#UFCI_IBU_FILL,0,FILLING
    IF FILLING > 0 THEN
      GET #3, #0, 4, F
      USING "UD<7><1> 3,3,3,3.3"
      PRINT_USING #1, "<1BH>A<0><2><0F0H> freq0:";F;" ";
      GET #3,#0,#UFCI_IBU_FILL,0,FILLING
      WHILE FILLING = 0
        GET #3,#0,#UFCI_IBU_FILL,0,FILLING
      ENDWHILE
      GET #3, #1, 4, F
      F = F / 10
      USING "UD<7><1> 3,3,3,3.3"
      PRINT_USING #1, "<1BH>A<0><3><0F0H>period:";F;"msec";
    ENDIF
  ENDLOOP
END
```

Measure pulse lengths with high resolution

The device driver 'PLSIN1' measures the length of high pulses at a resolution of up to 0.4 μ sec and writes the value to a buffer so that pulses in quick succession can be recorded. The measuring area is specified during installation of the driver. However, the area can also be altered at a later time through commands to the driver.

File name: PLSIN1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "PLSIN1.TDD", Area

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Area is a parameter to determine the area.

Area	Timebase	Resolution	Time area
1	2.500.000 kHz	0.400 μ sec	0.0004...26.214 msec
2	625.000 kHz	1.600 μ sec	0.0016...104.856 msec
3	156.250 kHz	6.400 μ sec	0.0064...419.424 msec

Secondary address 0 selects the channel 0 of the pulse-in-device driver. The input pin is always **Pin L84**.

The device driver PLSIN1 measures very short pulses at resolutions down to 0.4 μ sec and hereby uses hardware resources of the BASIC-Tiger[®] or Tiny-Tiger[®] module. Since other fast drivers may also need these hardware resources, the simultaneous use of a number of drivers is excluded.

Possible uses of the driver PLSIN1.TDD together with PLSOUT1.TDD in BASIC-Tiger[®] and Tiny-Tiger[®] modules

PLSOUT1	PLSIN1
1 channel	—
—	1 channel

The incoming measured values are buffered in a 256 Byte buffer. The measured values are WORD, so that 128 values with a maximum pulse length of 65535 units

Device driver

can be saved. One unit is identical with the resolution of the area, e.g. 1.6 μ sec in area 2. The buffer statuses and any errors can be inquired with 'USER-FUNCTION-CODES', or 'UFC' for short.

Example: read a pulse length measured value from the buffer:

2

```
GET #11, 2, wVar
```

User-Function-Codes for input (instruction GET):

No	Symbol	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	Capacity of input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last Error-Code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version
160	UFCI_IPL_OVL	Number of buffer overflows since this counter was last read. Resets counter to 0.

User-Function-Codes for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
128	UFCO_IPL_RNG	Set area

Example: inquire version number of driver:

```
GET #11,#0, #UFCI_DEV_VERS, 2, wVersion
```

Measure pulse lengths with high resolution

Example: set area 2:

```
PUT #11,#0, #UFCO_IPL_RNG, 2
```

Example: inquire full level of pulse length buffer. The command 'UFCI_IBU_FILL' is a byte, but the read reply from the driver is at least a WORD-number:

```
GET #11,#0, #UFCI_IBU_FILL, 2, wVar
```

2

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: PLSIN1.TIG  
'-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC                'Define User Function Codes  
  
TASK MAIN                          'begin task MAIN  
  WORD I, PLEN  
'install LCD driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL DEVICE #8, "PLS1IN.TDD", 1 '1 = range  
  
  PRINT #1, "connect pin L80"      'connect pin L80  
  PRINT #1, " with pin L84"       'with pin L84  
  OUT 8, 00000001b, 0             'Pin L80 low  
  DIR_PIN 8, 0, 0                 'Pin L80 output  
  
  PUT #8,#0, #UFCO_IPL_RNG, 1     'range 1  
  WAIT_DURATION 1000  
  OUT 8, 00000001b, 1             '1 pulse on pin L80  
  OUT 8, 00000001b, 0  
  GET #8, 2, PLEN                 'reads 0 if no pulse  
  PRINT #1, "<1>Pulse length:"  
  PRINT #1, PLEN;" *0.4microsec"  
  
  PUT #8,#0, #UFCO_IPL_RNG, 2     'range 2  
  WAIT_DURATION 1000  
  OUT 8, 00000001b, 1             '1 pulse on pin L80  
  OUT 8, 00000001b, 0  
  GET #8, 2, PLEN                 'reads 0 if no pulse  
  PRINT #1, PLEN;" *1.6microsec"  
  
  PUT #8,#0, #UFCO_IPL_RNG, 3     'range 3  
  WAIT_DURATION 1000  
  OUT 8, 00000001b, 1             '1 pulse on pin L80  
  OUT 8, 00000001b, 0  
  GET #8, 2, PLEN                 'reads 0 if no pulse  
  PRINT #1, PLEN;" *6.4microsec"  
END                                'End Task MAIN
```

Measure pulse lengths with TIMERA

This device driver measures the pulse length (high and low) at a pin. The file name given during installation of the driver specifies the pins at which the pulse length measurement is to take place. The resolution is determined by the TIMERA setting.

File name: PLSI2_Pp.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "PLSI2_Pp.TDD", P1, P2

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- Ppp** in the file name stands for:
P: internal port
p: measuring pin.
- P1** is a parameter which sets the measurement to 16 or 32 bit
32: sets a 32-bit measurement
any other or smaller value sets a 16-bit measurement.
- P2** is a parameter which automatically extends the sign from WORD to LONG in a 16-bit measurement.
0: sign is extended
1: sign not extended

The measurement is started by transferring a value to the driver with a PUT instruction. The transferred value determines the action of the driver:

Value	Read operation
0	Stops the measurement
1	Starts the measurement with the next flank
2	Starts the measurement with the next rising flank
3	Starts the measurement with the next falling flank

Once the measurement has started PLSI2 waits for the matching flank in the cycled of the TIMERA ticks. Once the flank has arrived the measurement is carried out in time units specified by TIMERA. The 'high' part of the pulse is saved as positive number in

Device driver

the buffer, the 'low' part as a negative number. The measurement is stopped when the buffer is full or when a stop command is sent.

A 16-bit measurement has certain advantages:

- Lower load on the CPU.
- The buffer can hold more measured values.

Since WORD variables have no sign the measured values should be read out with a LONG variable. The driver automatically adds the appropriate sign from WORD to LONG. If the measured value were to be read out with WORD variables or the automatic sign extension deactivated all measured values for the 'low' part of the pulse 65536 would be minus the measured time.

Note: If the TIMERA frequency is altered during measurements this produces values which are no longer reconstructable.



User-Function-Codes for input (instruction GET):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	Capacity of input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last Error-Code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

Measure pulse lengths with TIMERA

User-Function-Codes for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
128	UFCO_PLS_SIGN	0: 16-bit values are evaluated with sign (-32767...+32768) 1: 16-bit values are evaluated without sign (0...65535)
133	UFCO_PLS_STOP	Stops the measurement

2

Program example:

```
'-----  
'Name: PLSI2.TIG  
'-----  
user_var strict  
#include define_a.inc  
#include UFUNC3.INC  
TASK Main                                'begin task MAIN  
LONG FILLING, F  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #2, "TIMERA.TDD",1,250 'time base 10kHz  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #3, "PLSI2_80.TDD",0 'install pulse length measurement  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #4, "SER1B_K1.TDD", BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES, BD_19_200,  
DP_8N, YES  
  USING "UD<8><1> 3,3,3,3.3" 'set decimal point at /1000  
  
  PRINT #1, "<1>pulses on L80";  
  run_task disp  
'0 = stop measurement immediately  
'1 = start measurement with next edge  
'2 = start measurement with next rising edge  
'3 = start measurement with next falling edge  
  PUT #3, 2 'start at next edge  
  LOOP 999999999 'many loops  
    GET #3,#0,#UFCI_IBU_FILL,0,FILLING 'if results are in the buffer  
    IF FILLING > 1 THEN  
      GET #3, #0, 4, F 'read result in mHz  
      F = ABS(F)  
      PRINT_USING #1, "<1BH>A<0><2><0F0H>pls10 L80: ";F;  
      PRINT_USING #4, "pls10: ";F;"<9>";  
      GET #3, #0, 4, F 'read result in mHz  
      F = ABS(F)
```

Device driver

2

```
PRINT_USING #4, "plsl1:";F
PUT #3, #0, #UFCO_IBU_ERASE, 0   'ase buffer
PUT #3, 2                       'ing edge
WAIT_DURATION 10
ENDIF
ENDLOOP
END                               'end task MAIN

TASK disp
BYTE i
LONG f

for i = 0 to 0 step 0
  get #3, #0, #UFCI_IBU_FILL, 0, f
  print #1, "<lbh>A<0><l><0f0h>fill: ";f;" ";
  wait_duration 100
next
END
```

Output pulse with high resolution

The device driver 'PLSOUT1' is able to generate pulses with a resolution of up to 0.4 μ sec. The area is determined during installation of the driver. However, the area can also be altered at a later time through commands to the driver.

File name: PLSOUT1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "PLSOUT1.TDD", Area

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Area is a parameter to determine the area.

Area	Timers	Resolution	Time area
1	2.500.000 kHz	0.400 μ sec	0.0004...26.214 sec
2	625.000 kHz	1.600 μ sec	0.0016...104.856 sec
3	156.250 kHz	6.400 μ sec	0.0064...419.424 sec

Secondary address 0 selects the channel 0 of the pulse-out-device driver. The possible number of channels depends on the module In BASIC-Tiger[®] or Tiny-Tiger[®] modules version 1.0xx only this channel is available. The input pin is always **Pin L86**.

The device driver PLSOUT1 enables a very fast pulse output up to 1.25 MHz hereby uses hardware resources of the BASIC-Tiger[®] or Tiny-Tiger[®] module. Since other fast drivers may also need these hardware resources, the simultaneous use of a number of drivers is excluded.

Possible uses of the driver PLSOUT1.TDD together with PLSIN1.TDD in BASIC-Tiger[®] and Tiny-Tiger[®] modules

PLSOUT1	PLSIN1
1 channel	—
—	1 channel

Device driver

Pulse output:

PUT #D, #0, cnt, duty, cycle

D	is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
cnt	is a constant, variable or expression of the data type LONG and specifies the number of pulses to be output.
duty	is a constant, variable or expression of the data type WORD in the range from 0...65535 and specifies the time in units of the set area for which the pulse should be 'low'.
cycle	is a constant, variable or expression of the data type WORD in the range from 0...65535 and specifies the total time of a pulse in units of the set area.

Attention: this device driver needs variables of the above given type: LONG for cnt, and WORD for cycle and duty.

When counting pulses then the current Tiger modules are restricted to the following values of CYCLE and DUTY:

CYCLE, range-1 min. 32, range-2 min. 8, range-3 min. 3

DUTY, range-1 min. 31, range-2 min. 7, range-3 min. 2

Smaller values with COUNT <> 0 will cause a runtime error.

User-Function-Codes of PLSOUT1.TDD

User-Function-Codes for input (instruction GET):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCL_	Description
176	UFCL_OPL_STAT	read current Count-Down value 0: last pulse just finishing n: n complete pulses follow -1: already at a standstill

Output pulse with high resolution

User-Function-Codes for the device drivers PLSOUT1 for output are defined in the Include-File 'UFUNCn.INC' (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol	Description
144	UFCO_OPL_RNG	set area
145	UFCO_OPL_CNT	set new number of pulses

2

Example: (area: 3) output 10 pulses with the cycle time $32\mu\text{sec}$ ($5 \cdot 6.4\mu\text{sec}$) and the Low-Time of $12.8\mu\text{sec}$ ($2 \cdot 6.4\mu\text{sec}$):

```
PUT #10, #0, 10, 2, 5
```

Example: Set area 2 during the runtime:

```
PUT #10, #0, #UFCO_OPL_RNG, 2
```

Example: read the number of pulses following the pulse which is currently running:

```
GET #10, #0, #UFCI_OPL_STAT, 4, CNT
```

Example: with running, possibly infinite pulse output, set the new number of pulses to 1. The output can thus be aborted, whereby the scanning rate and the frequency are retained, the last pulse is still completely output:

```
PUT #10, #0, #UFCO_OPL_CNT, 1
```

As an example of an application for the device driver PLSOUT1.TDD you will find a program in the sub-directory APPLICAT which outputs a melody via the output pin: PO_JUKEB.TIG.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: PLSOUT1.TIG  
'-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC  
  
TASK MAIN  
  WORD I, DUTY  
  LONG CYCLE  
  LONG N, COUNT  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #9, "PLSOUT1.TDD", 3    'Time base range = 3  
  
  COUNT = 1                               '1 pulse with length  
  CYCLE = 20                              '20x 6,4usec = 128usec  
  DUTY = 10                               'duty 50%  
  PUT #9, COUNT, DUTY, CYCLE             'pulse output on pin 86  
  
  COUNT = 3                               'one long pulse  
                                           'program waits for its end  
                                           '0.42 sec  
  CYCLE = 65534                          'duty 50%  
  DUTY = 32767                            'pulse output on pin 86  
  PUT #9, COUNT, DUTY, CYCLE             'count down ends  
                                           'when N=0 is read  
  FOR N=999999999 TO 0 STEP -1           'read count down  
    GET #9,#0,#UFCI_OPL_STAT, 4, N  
  NEXT  
  
  COUNT = 200                             '200pulses of length  
  CYCLE = 360                             '360x 6,4usec = 2,3msec  
  DUTY = 18                              'duty 5%  
  PUT #9, COUNT, DUTY, CYCLE             'pulse output on pin 86  
                                           'count down ends  
                                           'when N=0 is read  
  FOR N=999999999 TO 0 STEP -1           'read count down  
    GET #9,#0,#UFCI_OPL_STAT, 4, N  
  NEXT  
END
```

Output pulse with TIMERA

This device driver outputs pulses to a pin whose overall time (Cycle) and 'high'-share (Duty) can be adjusted. During installation of the driver the file name specifies the pin at which the pulses are to be output. The resolution is determined by the TIMERA setting.

Further information on PLSO2_xx.TDD

- Secondary addresses of PLSO2_xx.TDD
- User-Function-Codes of PLSO2_xx.TDD

File name: PLSO2_Pp.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "PLSO2_Pp.TDD", P1, P2

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Ppp in the file name stands for:
P: internal port
p: measuring pin.

P1 is a parameter which sets the inactive level.

TIMERA.TDD must be installed before PLSO2_xx.TDD.

The pulse output is started by transferring the values 'Number of pulses', Cycle and Duty to the driver with a PUT instruction.

PUT #D, cnt, duty, cycle

cnt is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
cnt=0 means; infinite.

duty is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...65535 and specifies the time in units of the set area for which the pulse should be 'high'. 'duty' is always smaller than 'cycle'.

Device driver

cycle is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0..65535 and specifies the total time of a pulse in units of the set area.

Values written to the secondary address are 'Reload values' which are taken over directly when the current pulses are output. Example:

2

```
PUT #D, cnt, duty, cycle      ' start puls output
PUT #D, #1, cnt1, duty1, cycle1 ' set values for next pulses
```

Secondary addresses of PLSO2_xx.TDD

The following information can be read at different secondary addresses of the driver:

Secondary Addr.	Information
0	how many pulses still have to be output (without reload)
1	how many pulses still have to be output acc. to reload
2	how many pulses still have to be output (with reload)

User-Function-Codes of PLSO2_xx.TDD

User-Function-Codes for input (instruction GET):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCI_	Description
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last Error-Code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version
147	UFCI_PO2_REST	Supplies the number of pulses still to be output. 2147483647 (7FFFFFFF) is reset for infinite.

Example: read number of pulses still to be output:

```
GET #10, #0, #UFCI_OPL_REST, 0, varREST
```

Output pulse with TIMERA

User-Function-Codes for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
128	UFCO_PO2_LEVEL	Sets the resting level at the pulse output pin
133	UFCO_PO2_STOP	Stops the pulse output 0: immediately (level not specified) 1: with next 'high' level 2: with next 'low' level
134	UFCO_PO2_ADJ	Sets a new number during pulse output and deletes the Reload- buffer. This allows an immediate stop.

2

Example: set new values for Number, Duty, Cycle during current pulse output:

```
PUT #10,#0, #UFCO_OPL_ADJ, cnt, duty, cycle
```

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: PLSO2.TIG  
'-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC  
  
TASK MAIN  
  LONG REST, REST0, REST1, REST2  
  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #13, "TIMERA.TDD", 1,250 '10 kHz  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #20, "PLSO2_80.TDD" 'pulses on pin L80  
  
  PUT #20, 400, 12, 24 '400 pulses 2,4microsec cycle  
                        'into reload buffer:  
  PUT #20, #1, 800, 6, 12 '800 pulses 1,2microsec cycle  
  
  GET #20, #2, 4, REST2 'total no. of pulses  
  WHILE REST2 > 0  
    GET #20, #0, #UFICI_OPL_REST, 4, REST 'pulses still to be output  
    GET #20, #0, 4, REST0 'outputting now  
    GET #20, #1, 4, REST1 'are in reload  
    GET #20, #2, 4, REST2 'total, same as UFICI_OPL_REST  
    PRINT #1, "<1BH>A<0><0><0FOH>";REST;" total pulses";" ";  
    PRINT #1, "<1BH>A<0><1><0FOH>";REST0;" pulses";" ";  
    PRINT #1, "<1BH>A<0><2><0FOH>";REST1;" reload pulses";" ";  
    PRINT #1, "<1BH>A<0><3><0FOH>";REST2;" total pulses";" ";  
  ENDWHILE  
  
                        'READY  
END
```

See also: Application STEPPER.TIG

PWM1 (Pulse width modulation)

File name: PWM1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "PWM1.TDD" [, f0, r0, f1, r1]

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

f0, f1 specifies the frequency for channel 0:
0: high frequency
1: medium frequency
2: low frequency

r0, r1 specifies the resolution for channel 0:
0: 6-Bit
1: 7-Bit
2: 8-Bit

This device driver enables pulse width modulated analog output on 2 pins of BASIC-Tiger[®] or Tiny-Tiger[®] using the instruction PUT.

Function	Pin	Module-A Pin No.	Tiny-Tiger Pin No.
PWM channel 0	L72	12	11
PWM channel 1	L73	13	12

The channel number is specified by secondary address given in the output instruction. At resolution of 8 bit values from 0→255 are output at the respective PWM-output. A value directed to a PWM output will be retained there until a new value is set. At resolution of 7 bit values from 0→127 are possible, at 6 bit values from 0→63.

Device driver

In the include file UFUNCn.INC symbols are defined for frequencies and resolution. The following table shows the relationship between frequency and resolution (approximate values). Default setting is 8-bit, 20kHz:

Frequency	6-Bit	7-Bit	8-Bit
High	80kHz	40kHz	20kHz
Medium	20kHz	10kHz	5kHz
Low	5kHz	2.5kHz	1.25kHz
max. cycle	63	127	255

At run time further configuration of the device driver PWM1 can be made by User Function Codes. Using any of the User Function Codes will stop the PWM output. After changing the resolution, frequency, etc. output must be restarted.

User Function Codes for PUT:

No	Symbol	Description
144	UFCO_PWM_SPEED	Set speed
		Arguments of the command:
0	PWM_SPEED_HI	High speed
1	PWM_SPEED_MED	Medium speed
2	PWM_SPEED_LO	Low speed
145	UFCO_PWM_RESO	Set resolution
		Arguments of the command:
0	PWM_RESO_6BIT	6 Bit
1	PWM_RESO_7BIT	7 Bit
2	PWM_RESO_8BIT	8 Bit

PWM1 (Pulse width modulation)

The frequency of PWM1 can be requested by User Function Codes at run time:

No	Symbol	Description
144	UFCI_PWM_FREQU	Query current frequency
		Response of the driver:
0	PWM_FREQU_HI	See speed table
1	PWM_FREQU_MED	See speed table
2	PWM_FREQU_LO	See speed table

2

Program example:

```
-----  
'Name: PWM1.TIG  
-----  
TASK MAIN                                'begin task MAIN  
  REAL PI, W                              'vars of type REAL  
  LONG I, P                                'vars of type LONG  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #6, "PWM1.TDD"          'install PWM-driver  
  
  PI = 3.14159265359                       'set PI  
  PRINT #1, "PWM-Test an Pin L72"         'output to LC-display  
  LOOP 9999999                             'many loops  
    FOR I = 0 TO 360 STEP 5                 'loop from 0 to 360  
      W = I * PI / 180                     'deg. --> rad.  
      P = 100 + 90 * SIN (W)               'convert to LONG  
      PUT #6, #0, P                        'PWM-output to channel 0  
    NEXT  
  ENDL00P                                  'next value  
END                                          'end task MAIN
```

Device driver

Empty Page

2

PWM2 (Pulse width modulation)

This device driver allows time synchronous output of pulse width modulated analog values. It can be used to output speech, music, and similar fast analog curves.

Further information on PWM2.TDD:

- PWM output
- User-Function-Codes of PWM2.TDD
- Setting the Output-rate
- Over-sampling
- Using the Reload-Buffer
- Sound output with PWM2

File name: PWM2.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "PWM2.TDD" [, Ch, Reso, Frq, Ovs, decof, sh, PS]

D is a constant, variable or expression of type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0 to 63 and acts as the driver's device number.

Ch is a parameter to select the channel (0 or 1)

Reso is a parameter to select the resolution:
0: 6-Bit
1: 7-Bit
2: 8-Bit

Frq is a parameter to select the PWM carrier frequency:
0: high
1: medium
2: low

Ovs is a parameter to select over-sampling:
1: no over-sampling
n=2...255: Number (n-1) of intermediate values that will be generated
Note: Over-sampling is _____

decof is a parameter to select the decoding-flag:
0: No Decoding

Device driver

Currently, only 0 can be used for this parameter value.

Note: Decoding flag refers to _____

sh

is a parameter to select Downshift:

0: no Downshift

1: one Downshift (7-bit)

2: two Downshifts (6-bit).

Note: Decoding flag refers to _____

PS

is a parameter to select the pre-scalers:

0,1: no Pre-Scaler

2...65535: Pre-scaler 's divisor.

The Device Driver PWM2.TDD outputs the values from a String as a PWM-Signal. (PWM = Pulse-Width-Modulation). Output is synchronized using driver 'TIMERA.TDD', yielding high performance independent of the BASIC program. The TIMER driver provides a base-frequency which is divided by the PWM's pre-scaler to yield the actual output rate. The driver is configured during installation, subsequent changes can be made through User Function Codes.

The output-data is contained byte-wise in the string.

The output-string must exist at all times ! Transient variables (e.g. local strings in sub-routines or temporary strings (expressions) must NOT be used. **Instead, use Global strings or strings local to the Task.**



The string is loaded into the PWM Driver using the PUT command with secondary address 0. The bytes appear in the selected output-speed as a PW-modulated signal on the output pin.

NOTE: The output-pin is determined by a parameter during driver-installation, not by the secondary address !

Secondary Address 1 is used for "Reload-Data", which will be automatically output as soon as no other data is available for output. This ensures seamless transfer from one data-string to the next. The transfer from the Reload-Buffer into the output buffer happens at the instant that the output-buffer is empty. If the reload-buffer is loaded too late, it will only be transferred on the next cycle.

Using User-Function-Code UFCI_PWM_RELOAD, the BASIC-Program can query if the transfer already happened, and if the reload-buffer is available. If this is the case, the next data-string can be written to the secondary address.

PWM2 (Pulse width modulation)

Besides an adjustable resolution and carrier frequency-range, 'Over-sampling' can be adjusted. Using this option, intermediate values are interpolated and output, thus smoothing the signal curve. This can also be used to keep the size of the output-data-string small.

With a PWM-Resolution of 7 or 6 Bits, the driver can automatically scale the output values by shifting the bits of an 8 bit value.

2

PWM output

Output is started using the following command:

PUT #D [, #Sec_Adr] Str\$ [, Offs, No, Rpt, Sh_dn]

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0 to 63 and acts as the driver's device number.
- #Sec_Adr** is a constant, variable or expression of type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0 to 63 and acts as the secondary address. If omitted, sec. Address 0 is assumed. 1 addresses the reload-buffer.
- Str\$** is the data-string.
Str\$ must be static, i.e. global or local to task
- Offs** is a constant, variable or expression of type BYTE, WORD or LONG and determines the offset into the string from which data is to be output. Default is 0 (i.e. from beginning of string).
- No** is a constant, variable or expression of type BYTE, WORD or LONG and determines the number of bytes that is to be output. If zero is used, data is output until the end of the string.
- Rpt** is a constant, variable or expression of type BYTE, WORD or LONG and determines the number of repetitions. Zero = infinite repetitions.
- Sh_dn** is a constant, variable or expression of type BYTE, WORD or LONG and determines the number of downshifts. This is used to adjust the effective data-size to the actual resolution (6,7,8-Bit) of the PWM Driver. Possible values are 0, 1 or 2.

Device driver

PWM output appears on the following pin:

Function	Pin	Module-A Pin-No.	Tiny-Tiger Pin-No.
PWM-Channel 0	L72	12	11
PWM-Channel 1	L73	13	12

2

File UFUNCn.TIG, contains symbol-declarations for frequency and resolution. Their names and relationship between frequency and resolution is shown below (values are approx.):

No	Symbol	Frequency	6-Bit	7-Bit	8-Bit
0	PWM_SPEED_HI	Hi	80kHz	40kHz	20kHz
1	PWM_SPEED_MED	Medium	20kHz	10kHz	5kHz
2	PWM_SPEED_LO	Low	5kHz	2.5kHz	1.2kHz

After installation, driver parameters can be adjustments at run-time using additional User-Function-Codes.

Adjusting parameters has no effect on the current PWM output, the new parameters become active with the next start.

The following table gives an overview of the particular Function-Codes for this driver. File UFUNCn.INC must be included for the compiler to be able to recognize them.

PWM2 (Pulse width modulation)

User-Function-Codes of PWM2.TDD

User-Function Codes for setting parameters: PUT:

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
46	UFCO_PWM_DFLT	Reset to defaults
144	UFCO_PWM_FREQU	Set PWM-Carrier Frequency (see Table) 0: hi 1: medium 2: low
145	UFCO_PWM_RESO_	Set PWM-Resolution: 6: 6-Bit 7: 7-Bit 8: 8-Bit
146	UFCO_PWM_PSCAL	Set Pre-Scaler: 0, 1: no pre-scaler n: Divisor (WORD)
147	UFCO_PWM_OSAMP	Over-sampling: # of intermediate values: 1: none 2...255: Generate n-1 Intermediate values.
154	UFCO_PWM_STOP	Stop: stop output.
159	UFCO_PW2_PSCIMM	Set pre-scaler immediately (without restart)

2

Device driver

User-Function-Codes to query PWM2.TDD (GET):

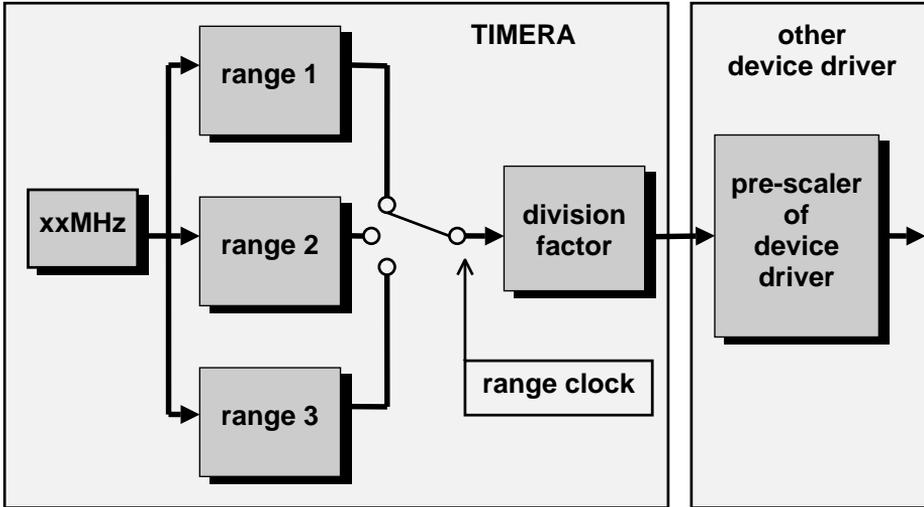
No	Symbol Prefix: UFCI_	Description
68	UFCI_CPU_LOAD	Load put on CPU by this driver (100%=10.000)
144	UFCI_PWM_FREQU	Actual PWM-Carrier-Frequency in Hz. (Values are approximate)
145	UFCI_PWM_ACT	Output active 0: Output is taking place. 0FFh: idle
146	UFCI_PWM_RELOAD	Reload-Buffer state: 0: empty non-0: contains data.

2

PWM2 (Pulse width modulation)

Setting the Output-rate

The output-rate is a function of the base-frequency provided by device driver TIMERA. The pre-scaler of device Driver PWM2 divides that base-frequency.



2

Thus, the actual output rate is calculated as:

Range-Frequency / Divisor / pre-scaler

For example, an output rate of 500 values per second is set using:

```
PUT #13, 2, 125          ' TIMERA Range 2, Divisor 125 = 5kHz  
PUT #8, #0, #UFCO_PW2_PSCAL, 10 ' Pre-Scaler divides by 10
```

Device driver

The pre-scaler is adjusted using User-Function-Code UFCO_PWM2_PSCAL.

When using high speeds, this Device-driver together with driver TIMERA can place such a load onto the CPU so as to negatively affect other tasks. The load placed onto the CPU by this driver can be queried using User-Function-Code 'UFCI_CPU_LOAD.

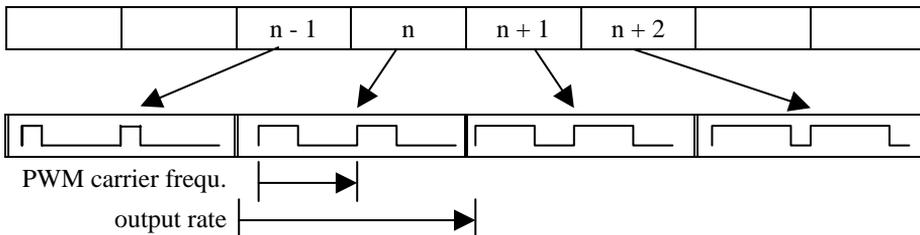
Certain values that would result in system-overload will not be accepted by the driver.

NOTE: TIMERA must be installed **prior** to PWM2.

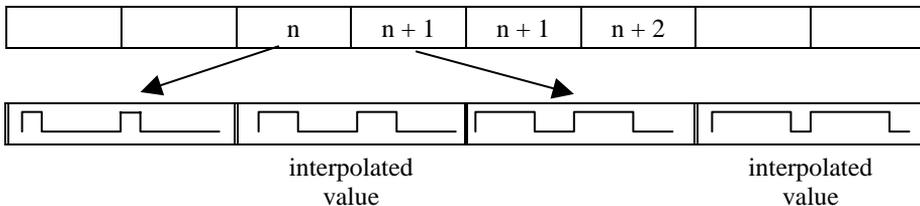
The output-rate must not be confused with the carrier-frequency of the PWM Signal. While various output-rates can be defined using the timer and pre-scaler, only 3 different carrier-frequencies are available and these are dependent on the resolution.

Over-sampling

With PWM2.TDD, the output-rate determines the speed at which new values are taken from the data-string. Using Interpolation, intermediate values can be generated, which are output at the selected rate, thus reducing the speed at which data is taken from the data-string.



Output with one intermediate value:



PWM2 (Pulse width modulation)

The following is an example with only 2 characters: 10h and 0C0h. The maximum value of 0FFh can be output, but the plug-and-play lab cuts this off at ca. 4V, since the PWM amplifier output is only capable of 4 V. Also note, that frequencies above 400Hz will not be amplified by the amplifier. The example code generates an output rate of 612 bytes per second and two output-bytes with an output swing of 306 Hz.

Program example:

```
-----
'Name: PWM2_1.TIG
-----
USER VAR STRICT                                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC                             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC                           'general symbol definitions

TASK MAIN                                       'begin task MAIN
  BYTE flag                                    'var of type BYTE
  WORD i, slen, rate                           'vars of type WORD
  LONG rest                                    'var of type LONG
  STRING PWM$                                  'var of type STRING
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  INSTALL_DEVICE #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 3, 255 '156250/255=612Hz
  INSTALL_DEVICE #PWM2, "PWM2.TDD", 0, 8, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1

  PWM$ = "<10><0C0h>"                          'set PWM$
  slen = LEN (PWM$)                            'determine length of PWM$
  PRINT #LCD, "PWM2";                          'output to LCD
  '
  '      src$, offs, len, repeat, shift
  PUT #PWM2, #0, PWM$, 0, slen, 1000, 0 'start PWM2 output
  FOR i = 0 TO 0 STEP 0                        'endless loop
    GET #PWM2, #0, #UFCI_PW2_REST, 4, rest 'get remaining pulses
    PRINT #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>Rest";rest; " ";
    WAIT_DURATION 100                          'wait 100 ms
  NEXT                                          'end of endless loop
END                                             'end task MAIN
```

2

Using the Reload-Buffer

Below is an example in which a sinusoidal curve with 18 points is calculated in a string. This sinusoidal curve is output continuously by virtue of the reload-buffer. With an output-rate of 122 Hz and a string-length of 18 characters, an output-frequency of 6.7Hz is achieved.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: PWM2_2.TIG
-----
USER VAR STRICT                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC           'general symbol definitions

TASK MAIN                       'begin task MAIN
  BYTE C, flag                  'vars of type BYTE
  WORD i, slen                  'vars of type WORD
  LONG rest                     'var of type LONG
  REAL PID180, S, W             'vars of type REAL
  STRING PWM$                   'var of type STRING
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  INSTALL_DEVICE #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 3, 128 '156250/128=1220Hz
                                           'ch reso freq ovs inib sh ps
  INSTALL_DEVICE #PWM2, "PWM2.TDD", 0, 8, 0, 0, 0, 1, 10
  PID180 = MC_PI / 180           'determine constant
  PWM$ = ""                      'PWM$ is empty
  FOR i = 0 TO 359 STEP 20       'loop for SIN arguments
    W = LTR ( i )                'convert i to REAL
    S = (1+SIN(W*PID180))*100     'S is SIN between 0 and 2
    C = RTL ( S )                'convert S to BYTE
    PWM$ = PWM$ + CHR$(C)        'insert BYTE value into PWM$
  NEXT                           'next value for i
  slen = len ( PWM$ )           'determine length of PWM$
  PRINT #LCD, "PWM2";           'output to LCD
  '                               '
  '                               'src$, offs, len, repeat, shift
  PUT #PWM2, #0, PWM$, 0, slen, 1, 0 'start PMW2 output
  FOR i = 0 TO 0 STEP 0         'endless loop
    GET #PWM2, #0, #UFCI_PW2_REST, 4, rest 'get remaining pulses
    PRINT #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>Rest";rest;" "
    WAIT_DURATION 100           'wait 100 ms
    GET #PWM2, #0, #UFCI_PW2_RLD, 1, flag 'reload buffer empty ?
    IF flag = 0 THEN            'if reload buffer empty
      PUT #PWM2, #1, PWM$, 0,slen, 1, 0 'new output
    ENDIF
  NEXT                           'end of endless loop
END                               'end task MAIN
```

Sound output with PWM2

Using PWM2 curves of any shape can be output at high speed. The carrier frequency must be at least double as high as the highest frequency of the curve. Choose for speech and music at a resolution of 8 bit a carrier frequency of 20kHz. The output rate must as well be the double of the highest frequency to be reproduced. The output rate is the same as the sampling rate when the curve (e.g. sound) was recorded. An external filter suppresses the carrier frequency and smoothes the steps which caused by the sampling steps.

As one sample is one byte a mono-recording of sound at a sampling rate of 8kHz produces 8kbyte data per second. After 4 seconds the capacity of a string is reached (32kbytes). In order to produce good sound quality with BASIC-Tiger[®] modules it is recommended to capture the sound on a PC and bring it into the right structure using a sound processing program. The mono 8-bit sound can be included as data file into the flash. 8kHz mono have proven to give a good quality. With a lower sample rate more sound can be put into the same memory space. At any rate sampling should be done at a high sampling rate on a PC (22ksamples, possibly stereo) and then recalculated to 8-bit mono. Tiger-BASIC[®] needs finally raw data, i.e. no file header. The compiler instruktion DATA- in conjunction with the filter WAVEFLT can also import WAV-files. 16-bit-stereo data converting them direct into 8-bit-mono. However, the filter cannot change the sample rate.

Interesting effects can be achieved using an output rate different from the sample rate. The result of a lower output rate are lower tones, at higher output rate they become higher (Micky Mouse effect).

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: PWM2_SOUND1.TIG
'outputs a sound with sound data in flash
'-----
user_var strict           'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC     'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC       'definitions of user function codes

DATALABEL Sound0, EndSound0 'sound address in flash
STRING pwm$(31k)         'PWM-String

TASK MAIN
Sound0:                 'sound in flash
DATA FILE "Fifth.pcm"   'put own sound (raw data, mono, 8-bit)
EndSound0:

' ----- Variables in MAIN
BYTE ever                'endless loop
WORD slen, empty        'length of string, flag
  install_device #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 2,78 '8kHz
  install_device #PWM2,"PWM2.TDD",&
    0, &                  'channel
    8, &                  'resolution
    0, &                  'frequency
    0, &                  'oversample
    0, &                  'reserved, always 0
    0, &                  'shifts
    1                      'prescaler

  put #TA, 2,78           'funny: try different speeds
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0
    slen = EndSound0 - Sound0 'calc len of sound
    put #PWM2, #0, sound0, & 'output string
      0, &                'offset
      slen, &             'length
      1, &                'no. of outputs (repeats)
      0                    'shift

    empty = 0             'assume output is running
    while empty = 0      'wait as long as output runs
      get #PWM2, #0, #UFCI_PW2_ACT, 0, empty
    endwhile
    wait_duration 2000    'wait 2 seconds
  next                    'again
END
```

SER1B - Serial interfaces

The device driver 'SER1' supports both internal serial interfaces. This device driver enables serial input and output. During installation of the device driver, transfer parameters for the serial interfaces can be specified. However, these can also be modified later through commands to the driver.

Further information on SER1B_XX.TDD:

- User-Function-Codes of SER1B_XX.TDD
- Handshake
- Output
- Output and controlling the buffer
- Input characters
- RS-485-Mode
- RS-485 in 9-Bit mode
- Master and Slave with 9-bit addresses

File name: SER1B_K8.TDD (with 8K buffers)
 SER1B_K1.TDD (with 1K buffers)
 SER1B_R1.TDD (with 256 byte buffers)

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "SER1B_XX.TDD" [, P1, ..., P12]

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

Device driver

2

	leave unchanged	Description of the parameter
P1	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the baudrate, channel 0
P2	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the number of databits and parity, channel 0
P3	0EEH	= NO: characters detected as faulty by the hardware are suppressed. = YES: forwards any incorrectly received characters to the receive buffer, channel 0
P4	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the baudrate, channel 1
P5	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the number of databits and parity, channel 1
P6	0EEH	= NO: characters detected as faulty by the hardware are suppressed. = YES: forwards any incorrectly received characters to the receive buffer, channel 1
P7	0EEH	Bit mask for Transmit-Enable-Pin, channel 0
P8	0	Logical address for Transmit-Enable, channel 0
P9	0EEH	0: Transmit-Enable is high level 1: Transmit-Enable is low level
P10	0EEH	Bit mask for Transmit-Enable-Pin, channel 1
P11	0	Logical address for Transmit-Enable, channel 1
P12	0EEH	0: Transmit-Enable is high level 1: Transmit-Enable is low level

P1 and P4

is a parameter to determine the baud rate.
"M" sets parameters of Microsoft Mouse on channel 0

SER1B - Serial interfaces

Baud rates:

Name	dec.	Meaning	Module type “A“
BD_50	0	50 Bd	
BD_75	1	75 Bd	
BD_110	2	110 Bd	
BD_150	3	150 Bd	
BD_200	4	200 Bd	
BD_300	5	300 Bd	available
BD_600	6	600 Bd	available
BD_900	7	900 Bd	
BD_1_200	8	1,200 Bd	available
BD_1_800	9	1,800 Bd	
BD_2_400	10	2,400 Bd	available
BD_3_600	11	3,600 Bd	
BD_4_800	12	4,800 Bd	available
BD_7_200	13	7,200 Bd	
BD_9_600	14	9,600 Bd	available
BD_14_400	15	14,400 Bd	
BD_19_200	16	19,200 Bd	available
BD_28_800	17	28,800 Bd	
BD_38_400	18	38,400 Bd	available
BD_57_600	19	57,600 Bd	
BD_76_800	20	76,800 Bd	available
BD_115_200	21	115,200 Bd	
BD_153_600	22	153,600 Bd	available
BD_230_400	23	230,400 Bd	
BD_307_200	24	307,200 Bd	

2

Device driver

Name	dec.	Meaning	Module type "A"
460_800	25	460,800 Bd	
614_400	26	614,400 Bd	available
	"M"	sets parameters of Microsoft Mouse	available

2

P2 and P5 is a parameter to determine the number of data bits and the parity.

Number of data bits, parity:

Name	dec.	Meaning	Module type "A"
DP_7N	0	7 Data, No Parity	available
DP_7E	1	7 Data, Even	available
DP_7O	2	7 Data, Odd	available
DP_8N	3	8 Data, No Parity	available
DP_8E	4	8 Data, Even	available
DP_8O	5	8 Data, Odd	available
DP_9N	6	9 Data, No Parity	available
DP_9E	7	9 Data, Even	available
DP_9O	8	9 Data, Odd	available

The driver's parameters are transferred by using 3 bytes per channel. These can be specified in various ways in the `INSTALL_DEVICE` instruction.

An example of parameter specification with comma separators using the expressions predefined in 'DEFINE_A.INC':

```
#INCLUDE DEFINE_A.INC
INSTALL_DEVICE #2, "SER1B_K1.TDD", BD_19_200, DP_8N, JA, &
BD_9600, DP_7E, NO
etc.
```

The interface parameters can be modified at any time during a program by specifying a command, e.g.:

```
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_SET_SERIAL, BD_300, DP_8N, YES
```

Note: you cannot change between RS-232 mode and RS-485 mode at run-time.

Secondary address 0 selects serial channel 0, secondary address 1 selects serial channel 1.

Support of the interface parameters defined in 'DEFINE_A.INC' depends on the hardware used, i.e. module type, or external components. (see tables)

BASIC-Tiger[®] supports one stop bit only. If necessary a second stopbit can be simulated using the 9-bit mode with the 9th bit always set. Please see 'RS-485 in 9-Bit mode'.

Both received data and sent data is buffered in a 1Kbyte buffer. The status of the buffer and the presence of errors can be checked by using a 'USER-FUNCTION-CODE', (UFC).

Device driver

User-Function-Codes of SER1B_xx.TDD

User-Function-Codes (UFC) for the input instruction GET:

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	No. of bytes in input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
33	UFCI_OBU_FILL	Number of bytes in output buffer (Byte)
34	UFCI_OBU_FREE	Free space in output buffer (Byte)
35	UFCI_OBU_VOL	Size of output buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last error code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version
144	UFCI_SER_STAT	returns in WORD: low byte: number of receive errors high byte: number of buffer overflows
145	UFCI_SER_9STS	status when running 9-bit: 0: waiting for address 1: receiving data
146	UFCI_SER_9ADR	most recent received address

The instructions PRINT and PUT wait, if there is not enough space in the output buffer. In order to avoid that the whole task hangs you should ask for the free space in the buffer before the print instruction is executed.

Example: request the free space of the output buffer:

```
GET #2, #1, #UFCI_OBU_FREE, 0, wVarFree
IF wVarFree > (LEN(A$)+2) THEN      ' A$ + CR + LF
  PRINT #2, #1, A$
ENDIF
```

User-Function-Codes for output (instruction PUT):

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
33	UFCO_OBU_ERASE	Delete output buffer
65	UFCO_ERRC_RESET	reset most recent OK-/WARNING-/ERROR-Code
94	UFCO_SET_SERIAL	set serial parameter
128	UFCO_SET_ISEP	set limiter characters for instruction INPUT
129	UFCO_RES_ISEP	delete limiter characters for INPUT
130	UFCO_SER_ECHO	generate echo chars into the output buffer (YES/NO)
131	UFCO_SER_9BIT	9-bit mode only: set 9 th bit to '0' or '1'
132	UFCO_SER_9ADR	9-bit mode only: set address of this module value 0...0FFh. Setting 100h clears the address.
133	UFCO_SER_9RTS	set RTS to '0' = not ready '1' = ready

Example: set new parameter to serial channel 1:

```
PUT #2,#1, #UFCO_SET_SERIAL, BD_38_400, DP_8E, YES
```

The standard limiter signs of the instruction INPUT are COMMA and RETURN. Other limiter characters can be set using the User Function Code UFCO_SET_ISEP. Before new characters are set the existing ones can be deleted from the list. Characters to be added to the list or deleted from the list are given in code areas.

PUT #D, #C, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, *startcode*, *endcode*, *startcode*, *endcode*

Device driver

If you delete the limiter characters without setting new ones the instruction INPUT will terminate only when the input string or input variable is full. 

Example: set new limiter character for the instruction INPUT on the serial channel 0:

```
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 0, 255 ` delete all limiter chars
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, 10, 10 ` set LF as limiter char
```

Example: set all control characters as well as characters above 7Fh as limiter characters for the instruction INPUT on the serial channel 0:

```
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 0, 255 ` delete all limiter chars
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, 0, 31, 7fh, 0ffh
```

Example: delete COMMA as limiter character for the instruction INPUT on the serial channel 0:

```
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 2ch, 2ch ` delete limiter chars comma
` or
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, `,,`
```

Example:

```
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, `acXZ55`
` set the following chars as limiter chars:
` a, b, c, X, Y, Z, 5
```

Example: generate echo on serial channel 0:

```
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_SER_ECHO, YES
```

Handshake

The device driver 'SER1.TDD' supports hardware handshaking on serial channel 0. Data can only be transmitted when the CTS line is set to a V.24 positive level, i.e. there is a 'SPACE' on the line. When the serial channel 0 input buffer becomes full, the RTS line is set to 'MARK' or a negative RS-232 level.

In order to use your own software handshake protocol on channel 0, CTS should be connected to constant 'SPACE' or with the RTS output.

TTL level	RS-232 level	Name	Comment
high >2V	negative -3V to -15V	MARK	busy, not ready idle state on transmit line
low <0.8V	positive +3V to +15V	SPACE	ready transmitted TTL-low bits on transmit line

Output

Output is done with PUT, PRINT or PRINT_USING.

Put outputs characters as bytes they are without conversion into ASCII (numbers) and without appending CR and LF. Only one argument is possible.

PRINT or PRINT_USING format numbers before outputting them. Numbers are converted into ASCII-characters. A sequence of CR+LF is appended. More than one output argument are allowed. Semicolon and comma have special functions.

PRINT_USING works like PRINT but formats numbers according a given format (see USING).

Device driver

Difference between output with PUT and PRINT:

Instruction	Output
PUT #SER, 255	1 byte with the value 255
PUT #SER, 12345678h	4 bytes (low 1 st): 78h, 56h, 34h, 12h
PRINT #SER, 255	5 bytes: ASCII 2, 5, 5, CR, LF
PRINT #SER, 12345678h	11 bytes (decimal value): "305419896", CR, LF

2

Output and controlling the buffer

If output is proceeded even if there is not enough space in the buffer left then the instruction PUT or PRINT (and with this the whole task) waits. Long or endless waiting can be avoided when the buffer level is requested before carry out the PUT or PRINT instruction.

Example: output only if there is enough space in the output buffer:

```
GET #SER, #0, #UFCl_OBU_FREE, 0, FREE ' request space in buffer
IF FREE > 30 THEN ' if at least 30 bytes free
    PUT #SER, A
ENDIF
```

Input characters

The device driver stores received bytes in the input buffer. There is one input buffer for each channel. The bytes are read with GET, INPUT or INPUT_LINE.

INPUT and INPUT_LINE read and wait until a separator character is read. A separator character breaks an input stream into two inputs. The most common separator for inputs is the character RETURN.

GET does not wait, and only reads if something is in the buffer. If a numerical value should be read, then the value is read as zero, if

- the buffer is empty
- the buffer contained a zero value

Both cases are distinguished, if the buffer is requested before reading. For a valid read operation enough bytes for the variable to be read should be there.

Example: check if at least one byte is in the input buffer:

```
GET #SER, #0, #UFCI_IBU_FILL, 0, FI ' read input buffer level
IF FI > 0 THEN                       ' if s.th. is in the buffer
    GET #SER, #0, 1, B                ' then read a byte
ENDIF
```

2

The following example program shows the different ways of output and how to read from a buffer. Connect a terminal and step through the program.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----  
'Name: SER1B_1.TIG  
'send and receives characters and displays them on the LCD  
'connect terminal at SER0  
-----  
#INCLUDE DEFINE_A.INC           'general definitions  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes  
  
TASK MAIN  
  BYTE EVER                    'for endless loop  
  WORD FREE                    'free space in buffer  
  WORD FI                      'fill level of buffer  
  LONG A  
  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #SER, "SER1B_K1.TDD", & 'install serial driver  
    BD_9 600, DP 8N, YES, &         'setting SER0  
    BD_9_600, DP 8N, YES           'setting SER1  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  
  PUT #SER, "abcd"              'outputs 4 bytes on channel 0  
  PRINT #SER, "abcd"           'prints on channel 0 (6 bytes)  
  PRINT #SER, "abcd";          'prints on channel 0 (4 bytes)  
  PRINT #SER, #0, "abcd"       'prints also on channel 0  
  
  A = 44434241h                'A contains ASCII "ABCD"  
  GET #SER, #0, #UFCCI_OBU_FREE, 0, FREE 'request free space in buffer  
  IF FREE > 3 THEN              'if at least 4 bytes free  
    PUT #SER, A                 'once with PUT  
  ENDIF  
  
  PRINT #SER, A                 'once with PRINT  
                                '44434241h = decimal 1145258561  
  USING "UH<8><8>  0 0 0 0 8"    'format as HEX, 8 digits  
  PRINT USING #SER, A  
  
  FOR EVER = 0 TO 0 STEP 0      'endless loop  
    GET #SER, #0, #UFCCI_IBU_FILL, 0, FI 'read filling of input buffer  
    IF FI > 0 THEN              'if something is in the buffer  
      GET #SER, #0, 1, B        'then read one byte  
      PRINT #LCD, B;            'display it as a number  
    ENDIF  
  NEXT  
END
```

RS-485-Mode

Both channels of the serial interface can also be operated as RS-485-interfaces. A control pin is hereby needed to activate the RS-485-transmitter when transmission is to take place and deactivates the transmit module after the last bit has been sent.

Additional parameters during installation of the driver determine the control pins and polarity of the control:

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "SER1.TDD" [, P1,..., P12]

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

The existing RTS0 pin can be specified as the control pin for the serial channel 0, this pin can never be used for the serial channel 1, though any other free internal I/O pin can be used.

In the RS-485-mode the driver control pin is activated approx. 25µsec before transmission starts and deactivated approx. 25µsec after the last bit has been sent.

Device driver

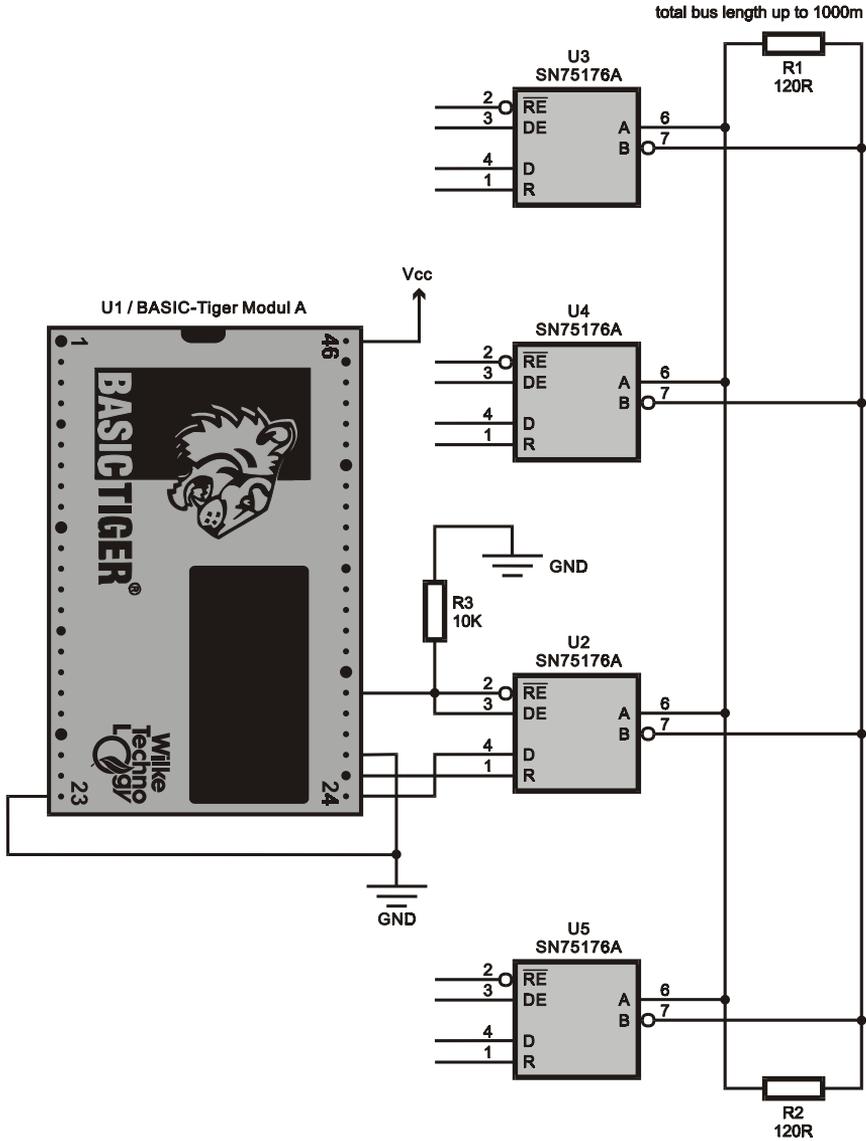
A corresponding resistor in the control line should hold the level for 'not enabled' in the hardware before initialization of the module since otherwise a non-initialized module can block the RS-485-Bus.

The handshake pin for channel 0 (CTS) must be fixed to 'ready' in the RS-485-mode, in other words to TTL-low.

2

SER1B - Serial interfaces

2



Device driver

Program example:

```
'-----  
'Name: SER_485.TIG  
'-----  
#INCLUDE DEFINE_A.INC                'general definitions  
  
TASK MAIN  
'setup both serial channels to control a RS-485 driver chip  
'set port 9, pin 5 (RTS) as transmit control for serial 0  
'set port 8, pin 0 as transmit control for serial 1  
'set both control pins to 1 => enabled=high  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #2, "SER1B K4.TDD",&  
  BD_19_200, DP_8N, JA, BD_19_200, DP_8N, JA,00100000b,9,0,00000001b,8,0  
  
  PRINT #2, "hello world"              'print on both channels  
  PRINT #2, #1, "again hello world"  
END
```

2

RS-485 in 9-Bit mode

BASIC-Tiger[®] supports RS-485-operation in the 9-bit mode. All connected participants in the network receive an address (1 Byte). Addresses are identified on the bus by a set 9th bit, whereas data receive a non-set 9th bit. This procedure facilitates the decision as to whether data sent on the bus are for the module or not, and thus takes a load off the CPU. IF the address on the bus corresponds with the module address the following data is written into the receive buffer of the module until a new 'invalid' address appears on the bus. Addresses are not saved in the receive buffer.

Note: in 9-bit mode handshake, error counting, and local echo are not available.

Note: setting an address with the value 100h deletes the previous set address.

User-Function-Codes can be used to inquire the status of the module, i.e. whether this is waiting for an address (nothing received) or whether data is being received:

```
GET #2,#0, #UFCI_SER_9STS, 0, STATUS
```

The following example program only shows how the 9th bit is controlled with User-Function-Codes and how a module address is set. A real application needs at least one transmitter on the bus and one receiver.

Device driver

Program example:

```
-----
'Name: SER1_9B.TIG
-----
#include DEFINE_A.INC
#include UFUNC3.INC

TASK MAIN
'setup both serial channels to control a RS-485 driver chip
'set port 9, pin 5 (RTS) as transmit control for serial 0
'set port 8, pin 0 as transmit control for serial 1
'set both control pins to 1 => enabled-high
INSTALL_DEVICE #SER, "SER1B K4.TDD",&
BD_19_200, DP_8N, JA, BD_19_200, DP_8N, JA,00100000b,9,0,00000001b,8,0

PUT #SER, #0, #UFCO_SER_9ADR, 85      'set module address to 85

FOR I = 0 TO 0 STEP 0                'endless loop
  PUT #SER, #0, #UFCO_SER_9BIT, 0    'reset Bit 9
  PUT #SER, #1, #UFCO_SER_9BIT, 0    'also channel 1
  PUT #SER, #0, "A"
  PUT #SER, #1, "B"
  WAIT_DURATION 500                  'wait half a second
  PUT #SER, #0, #UFCO_SER_9BIT, 1    'set bit 9
  PUT #SER, #1, #UFCO_SER_9BIT, 1    'also channel 1
  PUT #SER, #0, "A"
  PUT #SER, #1, "B"
  WAIT_DURATION 500                  'wait half a second
NEXT
END
```

Master and Slave with 9-bit addresses

A simple practical example shows how the sender, called 'Master' sends an address with 9th bit set, and subsequently sends data without the 9th bit set. Connect a 'Slave' running SER1_9B_SLAVE.TIG. As the slave program displays the data using the PRINT instruction in this example the Master sends only ASCII characters.

When applying the 9-bit addresses the following must be considered: when giving the command to set the bit 9 e.g. 'high' then the command is processed immediately (setting a bit in the UART). This will take effect also on characters which are still in the output buffer and not yet sent. Before setting (or resetting) the 9th bit you should request the output buffer level and, if necessary, wait. Sending data of more than one

character takes more time than the PUT- or PRINT-instruction need, which just stores the output data in the buffer. The device driver then sends the data as fast as the interrupts from the UART allow. When bit 9 is set too early then data will be sent with 9th bit set.

Program example:

```

-----
'Name: SER1_9B_MASTER.TIG
'Master sends an address with set 9th bit and subsequent data
'Connect a slave containing SER1_9B_SLAVE.TIG
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions

#define CH9 0                  'channel used for 9-bit RS-485
#define MASTER 99              'address of master
#define SLAVE1 1               'address of slave 1
#define SLAVE2 2               'address of slave 2

TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever

'setup both serial channels to control a RS-485 driver chip
'set port 9, pin 5 (RTS) as transmit control for serial 0
'set port 8, pin 0 as transmit control for serial 1
'set both control pins to 1 => enabled-high
  install_device #SER, "SER1B_K1.TDD", &
    BD_19_200, DP_9N, YES, &      'setting SER0
    BD_19_200, DP_9N, YES          'setting SER1
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  put #SER, #CH9, #UFCO_SER_9ADR, MASTER 'set module address

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0          'endless loop
    put #SER, #CH9, #UFCO_SER_9BIT, 1 'set bit 9
    put #SER, #CH9, SLAVE1          'send address SLAVE1
    wait_duration 3                 'wait until sent

    put #SER, #CH9, #UFCO_SER_9BIT, 0 'reset Bit 9
    print #SER, #CH9, "hello slave 1" 'send message to SLAVE1
    print #LCD, "<1>sent to slave 1"; 'display it on LCD
    wait_duration 20                'wait until sent
    ' -----

    put #SER, #CH9, #UFCO_SER_9BIT, 1 'set bit 9
    put #SER, #CH9, SLAVE2          'send address SLAVE2
    wait_duration 3                 'wait until sent

```

Device driver

```
print #SER, #CH9, "hello slave 2" 'send message to SLAVE2
print #LCD, "<1>sent to slave 2"; 'display it on LCD
wait_duration 200 'reduce speed of loop
next
END
```

2

The module called ,Slave' sets its address and receives from 'Master' (ASCII-)data. Controlled by the 9-bit addresses the device driver filters the data. Connect a Master with SER1_9B_MASTER.TIG.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: SER1_9B_SLAVE.TIG
'Slave sets its address and receives data (ASCII) from Master.
'The device driver filters the data by the use of 9-bit addresses.
'Connect a master containing SER1_9B_MASTER.TIG
'-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions

#define CH9 0                  'channel used for 9-bit RS-485
#define MASTER 99              'address of master
#define SLAVE1 1                'address of slave 1
#define SLAVE2 2                'address of slave 2

TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever
  WORD fi                      'buffer fill level
  STRING c$

'setup both serial channels to control a RS-485 driver chip
'set port 9, pin 5 (RTS) as transmit control for serial 0
'set port 8, pin 0 as transmit control for serial 1
'set both control pins to 1 => enabled-high
  install_device #SER, "SER1B_K1.TDD", &
    BD_19_200, DP_9N, YES, &    'setting SER0
    BD_19_200, DP_9N, YES      'setting SER1
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  put #SER, #CH9, #UFCO_SER_9ADR, SLAVE2 'set module address

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0        'endless loop
    get #SER, #CH9, #UFCI_IBU_FILL, 0, fi
    while fi > 0                  'as long as data in buffer
      get #SER, #CH9, 1, c$      'read a byte
      print #LCD, c$;            'dsiplay it on LCD
    endwhile                      'ASCII and CRLF only
  next

END

```

2

Device driver

Empty Page

2

SER2 - Serial interfaces through software

This device driver enables an asynchronous serial input and output on internal I/O-pins. The interface has been implemented purely in the software. When installing the driver the file name determines at which pins the serial input and output takes place. The baud rate is determined by the TIMERA setting as well as the prescaler of the device driver.

2

The driver can be set to individual requirements:

- RxD + TxD: activate/deactivate individual channels.
- RxD + TxD: each with 256 byte FiFo buffer.
- RxD + TxD: with flow control: RTS / CTS activate/deactivate.
- TxD: RS-485 bus access control TE activate/deactivate.
- Data-Bits: Data format: 1...8 Bits.
- Parity-Bit: No, Even, Odd, Mark, Space.
- Baud rates: quasi-infinitely variable baud rates via TIMERA and Prescaler in the range from 12 kBd -send (with 1 x TxD) up to 3 Bd.
- Level: TRUE + INVERSE level possible for RS-232 with/without power driver.
- PINs: RxD, TxD, RTS, CTS and TE can be laid to almost any I/O-pin of the Tiger.
- Channels: up to 8 serial channels (RxD / TxD in random mixture).

Note: SER2_XX.TDD puts much more strain on the CPU than a driver such as SER1B_xx.TDD since several System-Task calls are carried out for every single bit. The following should therefore be taken into account when using this driver:

- only use SER2 if no free CPU performance is available.
- do not select too high a total baud rate for all RxD and TxD channels:
- with current modules: sum total = max. approx. 10 kBaud.
- e.g.: 5 X TxD at 1200 Bd or: 1 X RxD + TxD at 4800 Bd.
- The Debug function can be impaired with a higher CPU work-load.

File name: SER2_pp.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "SER2_pp.TDD", P1,...P7

Note: TIMERA.TDD must be integrated beforehand.

Device driver

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- pp** in the file name stands for the position of the send pin (Port,Pin). A table further below in the text shows the location of the pins arising from the selection of the device driver.
- P1...P7** the following table shows the meaning of the parameters P1 to P7:

SER2 - Serial interfaces through software

	leave unchanged	Description of the parameter
P1	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the number of data bits. Value: 1...8
P2	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the parity: 0 = NO 1 = SPACE 2 = Even 3 = Odd 4 = MARK
P3	0EEH	0 = TRUE 1 = INVERS
P4	-	Transmitter Pre-Scaler 0 = no Transmitter present 1 = without Prescaler 2...255 = Prescaler Factor
P5	-	Receive Oversample 0,1,2 = no Receiver present 3...255 = Oversample-Factor
P6	-	Reserved, always 1.
P7	0EEH	Hardware-Handshake Pins: lower 3 Bits: 000 = no Handshake-Pins 001 = CTS-Pin (input, controls send activity) 010 = RTS-Pin (output, shows whether RxD has space in the buffer) 011 = RTS+CTS 100 = Transmitter-Enable f. RS-485 (output, shows whether data in TxD buffer)

2

Device driver

The device driver uses on to four I/O-pins which can be laid almost at random on the internal I/O pins of the Tiger module. The following table shows which assignments are possible by selecting the suitable driver file:

Driver name	TxD (out)	RxD (in)	CTS (in) or TE (out)	RTS (out)
SER2_33.TDD	L33	L34	L35	L70
SER2_34.TDD	L34	L35	L70	L71
SER2_35.TDD	L35	L70	L71	L72
SER2_40.TDD	L40	L42	L33	L34
SER2_42.TDD	L42	L33	L34	L35
SER2_60.TDD	L60	L61	L62	L63
SER2_61.TDD	L61	L62	L63	L64
SER2_62.TDD	L62	L63	L64	L65
SER2_63.TDD	L63	L64	L65	L66
SER2_64.TDD	L64	L65	L66	L67
SER2_65.TDD	L65	L66	L67	L40
SER2_66.TDD	L66	L67	L40	L42
SER2_67.TDD	L67	L40	L42	L33
SER2_70.TDD	L70	L71	L72	L73
SER2_71.TDD	L71	L72	L73	L60
SER2_72.TDD	L72	L73	L60	L61
SER2_73.TDD	L73	L60	L61	L62
SER2_80.TDD	L80	L81	L82	L83
SER2_81.TDD	L81	L82	L83	L84
SER2_82.TDD	L82	L83	L84	L85
SER2_83.TDD	L83	L84	L85	L86
SER2_84.TDD	L84	L85	L86	L87
SER2_85.TDD	L85	L86	L87	L70

SER2 - Serial interfaces through software

Driver name	TxD (out)	RxD (in)	CTS (in) or TE (out)	RTS (out)
SER2_86.TDD	L86	L87	L70	L71
SER2_87.TDD	L87	L70	L71	L72

Both incoming and sent data will be buffered in a buffer of 256 bytes. Size, level or remaining space of the input and output buffer as well as the driver version can be inquired with the User-Function codes.

2

User-Function-Codes of the SER2_xx.TDD

User-Function-Codes for inquiries (instruction GET):

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	No. of bytes in input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
33	UFCI_OBU_FILL	Number of bytes in output buffer (Byte)
34	UFCI_OBU_FREE	Free space in output buffer (Byte)
35	UFCI_OBU_VOL	Size of output buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last error code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

If there is not enough space in the output buffer and you nevertheless wish to output the instruction PUT or Print (and thus the complete task) waits until space once again becomes free in the buffer.

Example: inquire the level of the output buffer to determine whether there is enough space for the output:

```
GET #2, #0, #UFCI_OBU_FILL, 0, wVarFill
IF wVarFill > (LEN(A$)+2) THEN      ' A$ + CR + LF
  PRINT #2, #0, A$
ENDIF
```

Device driver

User-Function-Codes for the instruction PUT following command:

No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
33	UFCO_OBU_ERASE	Delete output buffer
94	UFCO_SET_SERIAL	set serial parameter
128	UFCO_SET_ISEP	set limiter characters for instruction INPUT
129	UFCO_RES_ISEP	delete limiter characters for INPUT

Example: set new parameter on serial channel. The parameters will be output in the same way as in the INSTALL line, but only the first 5 parameters are authorised:

```
'      data,par,inv,TxPre,RxOvs,-,handshake
PUT #SER2, 8, 3, 1, 3, 3,1, 0
```

COMMA and RETURN are regarded as separator characters by default for the instruction INPUT. The separator characters can be changed using the User-Function-Code UFCO_SET_ISEP. Before setting new characters the already set characters can be deleted. The characters to be set or deleted are specified as code areas:

PUT #D, #C, UFCO_SET_ISEP, Startcode, Endcode, Startcode, Endcode

If you delete the standard separators without setting new ones an INPUT instruction will only be terminated when the Input buffer is full.

Example: set new separator LINE-FEED for the instruction input on the serial channel 0:

```
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 0, 255      ` delete all separators
PUT #2,#0, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, 10, 10      ` set Line-Feed as separator
```

2

SER2 - Serial interfaces through software

Example: set all control characters as well as characters as of 7Fh as separator characters for the instruction input on the serial channel 0:

```
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 0, 255      ` delete all separators
                                           ` set new code area as separators
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_SET_ISEP, 0, 31, 127, 255
```

2

Example: delete comma as separator character for the instruction input on the serial channel 0:

```
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, 2ch, 2ch    ` delete comma as separator
` oder
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_RES_ISEP, ',', '      ` delete comma as separator
```

A further example:

```
PUT #1, #0, #UFCI_SET_ISEP, 'acXZ55'
` set as INPUT separators the following characters:
`      a, b, c, X, Y, Z, 5
```

Example: produce echo on serial channel 0:

```
PUT #2, #0, #UFCO_SER_ECHO, YES
```

The example program sends on pin L80 (TxD and receives on pin L81 (RxD). Connect both pins.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----  
'Name: SER2.TIG  
'sends characters, and diplays received characters  
'connect pins L80 (TxD) and L81 (RxD)  
-----  
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared  
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines  
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes  
  
TASK MAIN  
  BYTE I  
  STRING A$  
  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  INSTALL DEVICE #lcd, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  INSTALL DEVICE #TA, "TIMERA.TDD",2,173 '3612Hz for 1200baud  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #SER2,"SER2_80.TDD", &  
    8, & 'data bits  
    0, & 'parity 0=none  
    0, & 'invert 0=true, 1=invers  
    3, & 'tx prescaler  
    3, & 'rx oversample  
    1, & 'reserved, always 1  
    0 'handshake, 0=none  
  
  PUT #SER2, "hello world<13><10>" 'output with PUT  
  PRINT #SER2, "again hello world" 'output with PRINT  
  FOR I = 0 TO 0 STEP 0  
    GET #SER2, 1, A$ 'read received characters  
    PRINT #LCD, A$; 'show on LCD  
  NEXT  
END
```

The following example is useful for experiments since individual characters are sent and received characters shown at the press of a key

Program example:

```
-----  
'Name: SER2A.TIG  
'reads keyboard of Plug & Play Lab  
'sends the chars on SER2, and displays chars  
'received from SER2 on the LCD  
'connect pins L80 (TxD) and L81 (RxD)
```

SER2 - Serial interfaces through software

```
user_var strict                'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC           'definitions of user function codes
#include KEYB_PP.INC          'for keyboard of Plug & Play Lab

TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever
  STRING key$, s$              'key and serial character

'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  install_device #TA, "TIMERA.TDD",2,173 '3612Hz for 1200baud

INSTALL_DEVICE #SER2,"SER2_80.TDD", &
  8, & 'data bits
  0, & 'parity 0=none
  0, & 'invert 0=true, 1=invers
  3, & 'tx prescaler
  3, & 'rx oversample
  1, & 'reserved, always 1
  0 'handshake, 0=none

call init_keyb ( LCD )        'init keyboard driver

for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
  get #SER2, 1, s$            'read received characters
  if s$ <> "" then            'if serial char there
    print #LCD, asc(s$);      'show on LCD as ASCII code
  endif
  get #LCD, 1, key$           'read keyboard
  if key$ <> "" then          'if key there
    put #SER2, key$           'send on soft serial port
  endif
  wait_duration 50            'loop speed
next
END
```

2

Device driver

Empty Page

2

SER4 - Serial direct in strings with up to 614200baud

This device driver is largely compatible with SER1_XX.TDD, but enables higher baud rates (up to 614200baud) as well as the serial input and output directly in strings which assume the function of the I/O buffer. SER4 thus supports a high data throughput particularly at higher baud rates.

2

Further information on SER4_XX.TDD: :

- Control the data flow in the DACC-mode
- Data output in the DACC-mode
- Data output with Reload in the DACC-mode
- Data receipt in the DACC-mode
- Data receipt with Reload in the DACC-mode
- Special features of the SER4 device driver

File name: SER4_K1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "SER4_K1.TDD", P1,...P12

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

P1...P12 the following table shows the meaning of the parameters P1 to P12: :

Device driver

2

	leave unchanged	Description of the parameter
P1	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the baud rate, channel 0
P2	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the number of data bits and the parity, channel 0
P3	0EEH	Setting channel 0: 0: internal buffering, forwards any faulty receive signal to the receive buffer 1: internal buffering, characters recognized by the hardware as faulty are suppressed 2: DACC buffering (direct access), data will be written directly to a string. Any faulty received signals will always be forwarded.
P4	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the baud rate, channel 1
P5	0EEH	is a parameter to determine the number of data bits and the parity, channel 1
P6	0EEH	Setting channel 1: 0: internal buffering, forwards any faulty receive signal to the receive buffer 1: internal buffering, characters recognized by the hardware as faulty are suppressed 2: DACC buffering (direct access), data will be written directly to a string. Any faulty received signals will always be forwarded.
P7	0EEH	Bit mask for Transmit-Enable pin, channel 0
P8	0	Logical address for Transmit-Enable, channel 0
P9	0EEH	0: Transmit-Enable is high-level 1: Transmit-Enable is low-level
P10	0EEH	Bit mask for Transmit-Enable pin, channel 1
P11	0	Logical port address Transmit-Enable, channel 1
P12	0EEH	0: Transmit-Enable is high-level 1: Transmit-Enable is low-level

SER4 - Serial direct in strings with up to 614200baud

- Baud** is a parameter to determine the baud rate. The following symbolic identifiers are specified in DEFINE_A.INC:
- Data_Par** is a parameter to determine the number of data bits and the parity . The following symbolic identifiers are specified in DEFINE_A.INC:

Number data bits, parity:

- Rec.flag** = NO, characters will be suppressed which are recognized by the hardware as faulty .
= YES, forwards any faulty receive characters to the receive buffer.

'etc.' stands for the data of the second serial channel. The data repeats itself in the same form as for the first channel.

In the buffered mode, data which is to be sent is initially written in the output buffer of the device driver. Received data also initially enters the receive buffer of the driver. The buffers can be accessed via the instructions PUT, PRINT, PRINT_USING, GET, INPUT and INPUT_LINE.

In the DACC mode (DACC = Direct ACCESS) the data to be sent is saved directly in a Tiger-BASIC[®] string. Since strings can be accessed immediately this increases the efficiency saves CPU-time. The advantages of the DACC mode are felt particularly at high baud rates and high data throughputs.

The DACC mode supports block transfers via a serial channel. The block size can be dynamically controlled during the communication process.



The DACC string must always exist! Thus, variables with only a temporary life, such as local strings (in subroutines) or temporary strings (expressions), are not allowed.
Correct: global or task-local strings.



In the DACC mode the instruction PUT is used to both send and receive data. The instructions PRINT, PRINT_USING, INPUT and INPUT_LINE cannot be used in the DACC mode.
The instruction GET serves only for status inquiries, not to read data.

In the DACC mode references to static variables are transferred, no data are moved. To enable a smooth data stream, Reload-strings are transferred to the driver during

Device driver

both send and receive so that these can change the string as soon as the first string is full or

The data traffic in SER4 is settled via the following secondary address:

Sec.-Adr.	Symbol (defined in UFUNCn.INC)	Description
		Channel 0
0	-	Buffered I/O, channel 0
10H	DACC0_TX	Transfer reference to Send string
12H	DACC0_TRLD	Transfer reference to Send-Reload string
14H	DACC0_RX	Transfer reference to Receive string
16H	DACC0_RRLD	Transfer reference to Receive-Reload string
		Channel 1
1	-	Buffered I/O, channel 1
11H	DACC1_TX	Transfer reference to Send string
13H	DACC1_TRLD	Transfer Send-Reload string
15H	DACC1_RX	Transfer reference to Receive string
17H	DACC1_RRLD	Transfer reference to Receive-Reload string

If a serial channel is installed in the DACC mode it can only be accessed in this mode. If, for example, channel 0 has been installed in the DACC mode the secondary address 0 is not available for data traffic. However, status information will be inquired via the secondary address 0. At the same time channel 1 is automatically 'buffered' in this mode in this case since only one channel at a time can be in the DACC mode.

Check the data flow in the DACC mode

In the DACC mode the device driver accesses data in the string whilst at the same time the string can also be accessed by BASIC program which continues to run. A BASIC program thus has to be prevented from accessing a string whilst a send or receive event is using the string.

During sending the string length and the contents of the string are never changed by the device driver.

SER4 - Serial direct in strings with up to 614200baud

During receive the string is modified in different ways: data will be written at the specified points in the string. The string length can also change or remain the same depending on the setting.

The data flow can be observed and controlled by reading the status of the device driver. Information on the status of the send, receive and reload string is obtained by reading the status at different secondary addresses.

User-Function-Codes for inquiries (instruction GET):

No.	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Sec.- Adr.	Description
147	UFCI_SER_STAT		Status
		0	4 bytes provide information on the send string low WORD: number of unsent bytes in the send string high WORD: Send-Reload string length
		1	4 Bytes provide information on the receive string low WORD: number of received bytes in the receive string high WORD: Receive-Reload string length
		2	8 Bytes provide information on the send and receive string lowest WORD(1): number of unsent bytes in the send string WORD(1): Send-Reload string length WORD(2): number of received bytes in the receive string high WORD(3): Receive-Reload string length

The following lines show how the 8-byte long status is split:

```
GET #7, #2, #UFCI_SER4_STAT, 8, stat$ ' read DACC status (8 Byte)
PRINT #1, "    TxD=";NFROMS (stat$,0,2) ' Transmit-Buffer status
PRINT #1, "Re1-TxD=";NFROMS (stat$,2,2) ' Transmit-RELOAD buffer status
PRINT #1, "    RxD=";NFROMS (stat$,4,2) ' Receive-Buffer status
PRINT #1, "Re1-RxD=";NFROMS (stat$,6,2) ' Receive-RELOAD-Buffer status
```

Device driver

User-Function-Codes for the instruction PUT following command:

No	Symbol	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	D input buffer
33	UFCO_OBU_ERASE	Delete output buffer
135	UFCI_SER_GROF	Growth-Flag: 2: String size does not change. 3: String size set at the start of receipt by the parameters 'Offset' and 'Length'. String never becomes shorter. 4: String size set to exactly the required length at the start of receipt by the parameters 'Offset' and 'Length'. String becomes longer or shorter.

2

Data output in the DACC mode

For data output in the DACC mode, the data are saved in a string and the device driver sent a reference to this string with PUT. Unless otherwise specified the complete string will be output.

As soon as the string is transferred to the driver the serial send process starts and can also be interrupted by this if Handshake lines exist.

- 1) PUT #7, #10H, X\$ ' pass X\$ to be output in full length
- 2) PUT #7, #10H, X\$, 17 ' pass X\$ for output, starting at pos 17 to the end
- 3) PUT #7, #10H, X\$, 8, 32 ' pass X\$ to output 32 bytes beginning at pos 8

The following example program outputs data in the DACC mode, i.e. instead of printing to a buffer a string of 5kBytes will be sent to the device driver. The Number of bytes still to be output will be shown. Since the Handshake is taken into account, CTS must signal ready for operation so that the output can start. Connect for example a terminal to SER0.

SER4 - Serial direct in strings with up to 614200baud

Program example:

```
-----  
'Name: SER4_TX.TIG  
'send serial data in DACC mode  
-----  
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared  
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines  
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes  
  
STRING tx$(5k)           'global string  
  
TASK Main  
  BYTE ever              'for endless loop  
  WORD fo                'no. of bytes still to be sent  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
  install_device #SER, "SER4_K1.TDD", &  
    BD_19_200, DP_8N, DACC, & 'setting channel 0  
    BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES      'setting channel 1  
  
  tx$ = "this has been sent using SER4 DACC mode<13><10>"  
  put #SER, #DACC0_TX, tx$     'send short string  
  
  tx$ = fill$( "x", 5k )      'build a long string  
  put #SER, #DACC0_TX, tx$     'send long string  
  
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0    'endless loop  
                                'show no. of bytes to be sent  
    get #SER, #0, #UF0CI_SER4_STAT, 4, fo 'chars to be send  
    fo = fo bitand 0FFFFh  
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>to be sent: ";fo;"      ";  
  next  
END
```

2

Data output with Reload in the DACC mode

Data blocks can be output without interruption if a Reload string is sent to the driver along with the currently active send string. As soon as the active string has been fully output the Reload-string is taken over at this point and the output continued. After the Reload string has been taken over a new Reload string can be transferred. A status inquiry determines when this time has been reached.

1) PUT #7, #12H, A\$ ' pass A\$ as a reload value: full length

Device driver

2) PUT #7, #12H, A\$, 17 ' same as above, starting at pos 17 to the end

3) PUT #7, #12H, A\$, 8, 32 ' same as above, 32 bytes starting at pos 8

2

SER4 - Serial direct in strings with up to 614200baud

Program example:

```
-----
'Name: SER4_TX_RELOAD.TIG
'send serial data in DACC mode
'uses reload buffer to get a continuous output
-----
user_var strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes

ARRAY tx$(2) OF STRINGS(1k)  'global strings

TASK Main
  BYTE ever              'for endless loop
  BYTE j                 'array index
  LONG fo                'no. of bytes still to be sent
  LONG rest, rld         'in the reload buffer
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  install_device #SER, "SER4_K1.TDD", &
    BD_19_200, DP_8N, DACC, &  'setting channel 0
    BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES      'setting channel 1

  tx$(0) = fill$( "a", 1k )    '1kbyte of 'a'
  tx$(1) = fill$( "b", 1k )    '1kbyte of 'b'
  put #SER, #DACC0_TX, tx$(0)  'begin to send

  j = 0
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
    'show no. of bytes to be sent
    get #SER, #0, #UFUCI_SER4_STAT, 4, fo
    rest = fo bitand 0FFFFh
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>to be sent:";rest;" ";
    rld = fo shr 16             'and how much is in reload buffer
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h> in reload:";rld;" ";
    if rld = 0 then            'if reload is empty
      put #SER, #DACC0_TRLD, tx$(j) 'then re-load
    endif
    if j = 0 then
      j = 1
    else
      j = 0
    endif
  next
END
```

2

Data receipt in the DACC mode

For data receipt in the DACC mode a reference to a string is sent to the device driver with PUT. The received data is saved in the string. During receipt the string can be accessed from BASIC. Unless otherwise specified the string will be filled from address 0 up to the maximum string length.

- 1) PUT #7, #14H, X\$ ' pass X\$ to input data until string is full
- 2) PUT #7, #14H, X\$, 17 ' pass X\$ to input start at pos 17, until string full
- 3) PUT #7, #14H, X\$, 8, 32 ' pass X\$ to input 32 Bytes, start at pos 8

The following example program shows the number of received characters, the length of the receive string (in this example constant) as well as the receive string itself. It is assumed that only printable ASCII characters are received. The receive process can be followed on the Plug & Play Lab. For this purpose connect a terminal to SER0 and enter characters via the terminal keyboard. The number of received characters grows from 0 to 10 and string forward spaced with "xxxxxxxxxx" contains the received characters.

SER4 - Serial direct in strings with up to 614200baud

Program example:

```
'-----
'Name: SER4_TX.TIG
'receives serial data in DACC mode (without reload)
'-----
user_var_strict                'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC           'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC             'definitions of user function codes

STRING rx$(10)                  'global string

TASK Main
  BYTE ever                      'for endless loop
  WORD ibu_fill                  'input buffer fill level
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  install_device #SER, "SER4_K1.TDD", &
    BD_19_200, DP_8N, DACC, &      'setting channel 0
    BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES          'setting channel 1

  rx$ = fill$ ( "x", 10 )
'constant receive string length

  put #SER, #DACC0_RX, rx$        'pass receive string

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0        'endless loop
    'show no. of bytes received
    get #SER, #1, #UFCI_SER4_STAT, 4, ibu_fill 'chars received
    ibu_fill = len(rx$) - (ibu_fill bitand 0FFFFh)
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>received: ";ibu_fill; " ";
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>len(rx$): ";len(rx$); " ";
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h> rx$:";rx$; " ";
  next
END
```

2

Data receipt with Reload in the DACC mode

Data block's can be received without interruption if are Reload string is sent to The driver along with The currently active receive string. As soon as the active string has been fully received the Reload-string is taken over at this point and the receipt continued. After the Reload string has been taken over a new Reload string can be transferred. A status inquiry determines when this time has been reached.

- 1) PUT #7, #16H, A\$ ' pass A\$ as a reload value: full length
- 2) PUT #7, #16H, A\$, 17 ' same as above, starting at pos 17 to the end
- 3) PUT #7, #16H, A\$, 8, 32 ' same as above, 32 bytes starting at pos 8

The following example program shows the number of received characters, how many characters are in the Reload buffer as well as the contents of both string, here in the form of 2 Array-elements. The received date will always be appended to the string 'collect\$' every the Reload buffer receives new data to release the string for the next Reload-event. The Length as well as the contents of the receive string can be viewed using the command 'Monitored Print-outs' in the menu 'View'. It is assumed that only printable ASCII characters are received. The receive process and the transfer of the Reload string can be followed on the Plug & Play Lab. For this purpose connect a terminal to SER0 and enter characters via the terminal keyboard. The number of received characters grows from 0 to 10 and the forward spaced string with "xxxxxxxxxx" contains the received characters. When the buffer is full the receipt will be continued in the Reload buffer. The Length 10 is temporarily shown in the display of the Reload buffer length.

SER4 - Serial direct in strings with up to 614200baud

Program example:

```
-----
'Name: SER4_RX_RELOAD.TIG
'receives serial data on channel SER0 in DACC mode
'uses reload buffer and collects data in collect$ (here: max 1k)
-----
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes

ARRAY rx$(2) OF STRINGS(10)  'array with 2 strings a 10 bytes
STRING collect$(1k)         'collects received data

TASK Main
  BYTE ever                'for endless loop
  BYTE j                   'array index
  BYTE r
  LONG fi                  'no. of bytes received
  LONG rfill, rld         'in the reload buffer
  STRING c$(2)

'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8
  install_device #SER, "SER4_K1.TDD", &
    BD_19_200, DP_8N, DACC, &    'setting channel 0
    BD_19_200, DP_8N, YES        'setting channel 1

rx$(0) = fill$ ( "0", 10 )      '10 bytes of '0'
rx$(1) = fill$ ( "1", 10 )      '10 bytes of '1'
put #SER, #DACC0_RX, rx$(0)     'pass receive string
put #SER, #DACC0_RRLD, rx$(1)   'pass receive reload string

j = 0
collect$ = ""                  'begin with empty collect$
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0       'endless loop
  'show no. of bytes received
  get #SER, #1, #UFICI_SER4_STAT, 4, fi
  rfill = len(rx$(0)) - (fi bitand 0FFFFh)
  print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>received:";rfill;" ";
  rld = len(rx$(0)) - (fi shr 16)
  print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h> reload:";rld;" ";
  print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h> rx$(0);";rx$(0);" ";
  print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h> rx$(1);";rx$(1);" ";
  if rld > 0 then
    wait_duration 300          'just to see the reload value
    collect$ = collect$ + rx$(j) 'collect received data
    c$ = chr$ ( j+30h )        '0 or 1
    rx$(j) = fill$ ( c$, 10 )  'prepare string for display
    put #SER, #DACC0_RRLD, rx$(j) 'pass receive reload string
    if j = 0 then              'toggle array index
      j = 1

```

2

Device driver

```
        j = 0
    endif
endif
next
END
```

2

Special features of the SER4 device driver

The following restrictions must be observed depending on the operating mode of the device driver SER4:

No.	Keyword	Comment
1	Receive error	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• characters always taken over in DACC mode, suppression not planned.
2	Internally buffered mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Baud rates up to 153600 baud are available• all setting parameters are possible
3	Operation with strings (DACC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• only possible on one channel at one time, the other channel is available in the buffered mode during this.• All baud rates available• Only 8 data bits (not 7 or 9)• Control functions adapted to DACC mode are available
4	High baud rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Modules without built-in drive chips• External driver chips must be suitable for the baud rate

CAN

The device driver 'CAN1_xx.TDD' supports the internal CAN interface of the BASIC-Tiger®-CAN module.

This section contains:

- Description of the device driver CAN1_xx.TDD
- CAN messages in the I/O-buffer of the driver
- CAN User-Function codes
- Bus timing and transfer rate
- Error register
- Receive filter with Code and Mask
- Sending CAN messages
- Receiving CAN messages
- I/O buffer
- Automatic bit rate detection
- CAN-bus hardware connection example
- A short introduction to CAN
- Special features of the BASIC-Tiger®-CAN module
- References to CAN
- CAN-SLIO Board

2

Description of the device driver CAN1_xx.TDD

This device driver enables input and output on the CAN-bus in connection with the BASIC-Tiger®-CAN module. The parameters of the CAN interface can be specified during installation of the driver. Some parameters can also be changed during the running time by commands to the driver.

File names: CAN1_K8.TDD (with 8K buffers)
 CAN1_K1.TDD (with 1K buffers)
 CAN1_R1.TDD (with 256 byte buffers)

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "CAN1_xx.TDD", "*Code, Mask, Bt0, Bt1, Mod, Oc*"

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Code is a parameter to determine the Access-Code. 'Code' is always 4 bytes long. The range of values for the Access code with

Device driver

standard frames is 0...7FFh and with extended frames 0...1FFF FFFF.

Standard value: 0

Mask

is a parameter to determine the acceptance filter. 'Mask' is always 4 bytes long.

Standard value: 0FFFFFFFh

Bt0

(Bustiming-Register-0) is a parameter to determine the baud rate-prescalers and the synchronisation step (1 byte). This determines the transfer rate together with Bt1.

Standard value: 0

Bt1

(Bustiming-Register-1) is a parameter to determine the Bus-Timing and the number of samples during receipt (1 byte). This also determines the transfer rate together with Bt0.

Standard value: 2Fh (Tseg1=15, Tseg2=2)

Mod

is a parameter to determine the mode (1 byte) .

Standard value: 0

Bit	Symbol	if bit set ('1')
2	CAN_LISTEN	Listen-Only-Mode
3	CAN_SELFTEST	Selftest-Mode
4	CAN_ACC_SINGLE	Single Acceptance-Filter-Mode (32-Bit-Filter)
5	CAN_SLEEP	Sleep-Mode
1,6,7		reserved

If the Listen-Only mode is installed the driver tries to automatically recognize the bit rate on the bus on the basis of a table with predefined bit rates.

Outctrl

is a parameter to determine the output level of the CAN hardware . Standard value is 1Ah to connect an external driver component.

Example for an installation for 500 kBit:

```
install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", &  
0,0,0,0, & ' access code  
0ffh,0ffh,0ffh,0ffh, & ' access mask  
0,2Fh, & ' bustim1, bustim2  
0,1Ah ' mode, outctrl
```

2

CAN messages in the I/O-buffer of the driver

The I/O buffers of the Tiger-BASIC®-CAN device driver always contains complete CAN messages and no further bytes. A CAN message starts with the Frame-Info-byte, which determines whether this is a message with an 11 or 29-Bit-Identifier and how many data bytes are contained therein. The Frame-Info-Byte also contains the RTR-bit. This is followed by 3 Identifier-bytes (standard frame) or 5 Identifier-bytes (extended frame) and then the data bytes depending on the frame type. A CAN message can transfer 0..8 bytes as useful data.

The Frame-Info-Byte also contains information on

- the frame type (11 or 29 ID-Bits)
- the number of data bytes (0..8)
- whether this is a Remote-Transmit-Request

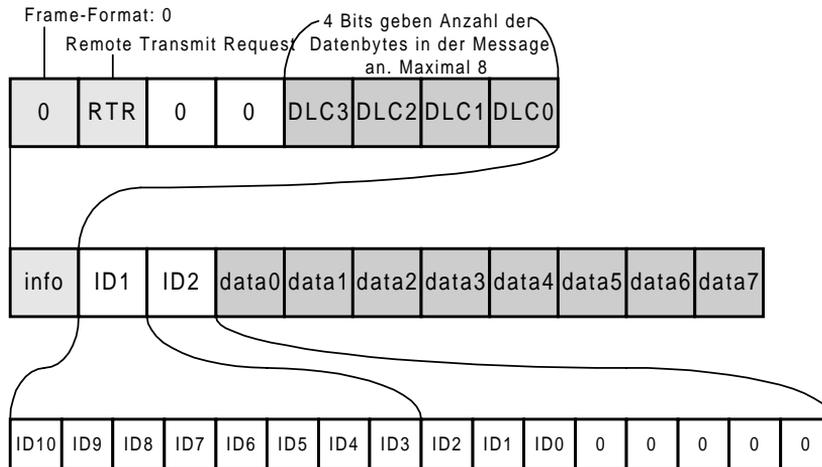
The Identifier can

- be 29 bits long and the occupies 4 bytes in the buffer
- be 11 bits long and then occupies 2 bytes in the buffer

A standard frame occupies a maximum of 11 bytes, an extended frame a maximum of 13 bytes in the buffer. If the device driver does not have at least 13 bytes free in the buffer free during receipt the message will be rejected and an error registered 'Buffer overflow'. Between 341 messages (only standard frames without data) and 78 message (only extended frames, all with 8 data bytes) fit in a 1kByte buffer depending on the length of the individually received CAN message.

Standard frame

The illustration shows the structure of the standard frame with enlarged Frame-Info-Byte (top) and the ID-byte (enlarged bottom). The length of the message is set automatically by the device driver. The 11 ID-bits must first be flush left with the highest-order bit in the two bytes, as shown in the illustration.



Structure of the 'Standard Frame'

Standard Frame, Info-bits:

- FF** Frame-Format bit, here FF=0.
0: Standard Frame 1: extended Frame
- RTR** Remote Transmit Request, send request. Messages with a set RTR-bit will be processed directly by the driver and do not appear in the buffer.
- DLC** 4 bits specify the number of data bytes in the message (0...8).
This bit sets the device driver.

Device driver

The 11-Bit-Identifier of the CAN message can be found in both ID-bytes, offset by 5 bits to the left. The format here is 'high-byte first', unlike the WORD variables in Tiger-BASIC® which are 'low-byte first'.

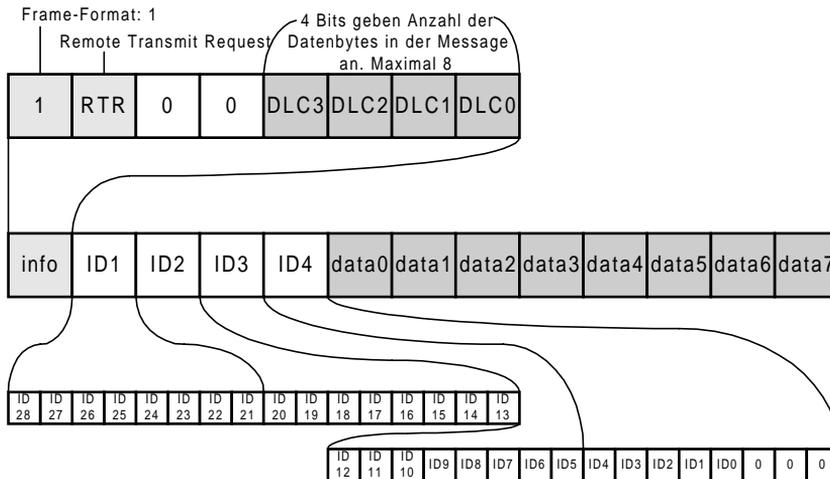
The ID-bytes are followed by as many data bytes as specified by DLC.

Example for the generation of standard frames in Tiger-BASIC®:

2

```
t_id = 7FFh shl 5           ' Transmit-ID, leftbound in WORD
' Standardframe mit Frame-Info-Byte, 2 empty ID-Bytes, Data
msg$ = "<0><0><0>" + data$
msg$ = ntos$ ( msg$, 1, -2, t_id ) ' insert ID with high-Byte first
                                   ' length will be set by device driver
print #CAN, msg$;                ' PRINT, with semicolon!!
' or
put #CAN, msg$
```

Extended Frame



Structure of the 'extended Frame'

Extended Frame, Info-Bits:

- FF** Frame-Format-Bit, here FF=1.
0: Standard Frame
1: extended Frame
- RTR** Remote Transmit Request, send request. Messages with a set RTR-bit will be processed directly by the driver and do not appear in the buffer.
- DLC** 4 bits specify the number of data bytes in the message (0..8).

The 29-Bit-Identifier of the CAN message can be found in the 4 ID-bytes, offset by 3 bits to the left. The format here is 'high-byte first', unlike the LONG-variables which are 'low-byte first'.

The ID-bytes are followed by as many data bytes as specified by DLC.

Device driver

Example for the generation of extended frames in Tiger-BASIC®:

```
t_id = 1FFFFFFh shl 3      ' Transmit-ID, linksbuendig in LONG
' extended Frame mit Frame-Info-Byte, 4 leeren ID-Bytes, Daten
msg$ = "<80h><0><0><0><0>" + data$
msg$ = ntos$ ( msg$, 1, -4, t_id ) ' ID einbauen mit high-Byte zuerst
' Laenge wird vom Treiber eingesetzt
' PRINT mit Semikolon!!
print #CAN, msg$;
' oder
put #CAN, msg$
```

2

CAN User-Function-Codes

User-Function-Codes for inquiries (Instruction GET):

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	No. of bytes in input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
33	UFCI_OBU_FILL	Number of bytes in output buffer (Byte)
34	UFCI_OBU_FREE	Free space in output buffer (Byte)
35	UFCI_OBU_VOL	Size of output buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last error code
152	UFCI_CAN_MODE	reads CAN register MODE
153	UFCI_CAN_STAT	reads CAN register STAT
154	UFCI_CAN_ALC	reads copy from 'arbitration lost register'
155	UFCI_CAN_ECC	reads copy from 'error code capture register'
156	UFCI_CAN_EWL	reads copy from 'error warning limit register'
157	UFCI_CAN_RXERR	reads copy from 'rx error counter register'
158	UFCI_CAN_TXERR	reads copy from 'tx error counter register'
159	UFCI_CAN_RMC	reads copy from 'rx message counter'
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Driver version

Device driver

User-Function-Codes for output (Instruction PUT):

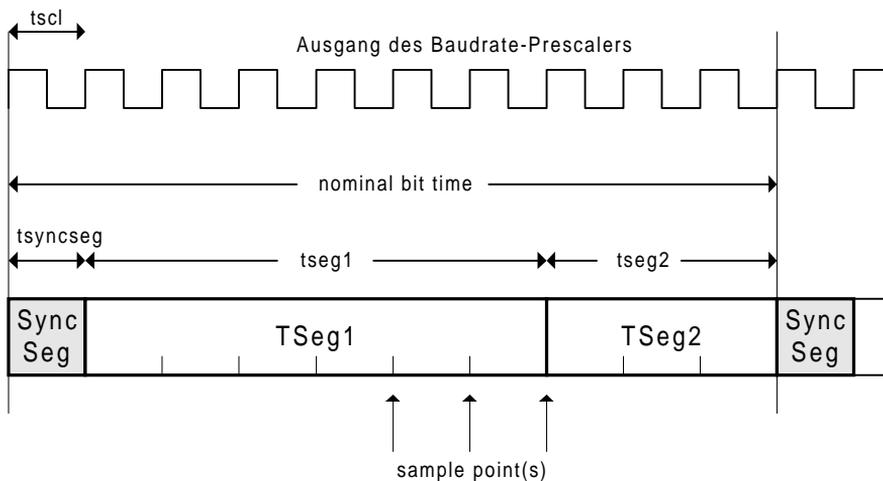
No	Symbol Prefix: UFCO_	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
33	UFCO_OBU_ERASE	Delete output buffer
65	UFCO_ERRC_RESET	reset most recent OK-/WARNING-/ERROR-Code
136	UFCO_CAN_CODE	sets CAN register CODE
137	UFCO_CAN_MASK	sets CAN register MASK
138	UFCO_CAN_MODE	sets CAN register MODE
139	UFCO_CAN_BUSTIM0	sets CAN register BUSTIM0
140	UFCO_CAN_BUSTIM1	sets CAN register BUSTIM1
141	UFCO_CAN_OUTCTRL	sets CAN register OUTCTRL
176	UFCO_CAN_RESET	CAN soft reset

2

Bus-Timing and transfer rate

The transfer rate is determined by the length of a bit. A bit is made up of three sections which in turn consist of individual time segments:

- Sync-Segment, always one time segment long.
- TSEG1 is between 5 and 15 time segments long. The bit is sampled during receipt within Tseg1.
- TSEG2 is between 2 and 7 time segments long.



Structure of a bit:

The unit of a time segment is determined in the Bustiming-Register 0, the number of time segments which make up TSEG1 and TSEG2 in the Bustiming-Register 1.

Device driver

2

Bustiming-Register 0

The length of a time segment 'tscl' is determined in the **Bustiming-Register 0**, by the baud rate-prescaler **BRP**. The 6-bit prescaler can assume values between 0 and 31.

1 Time segment: $t_{scl} = 0,1 * (BRP+1) \mu\text{sec}$

1 Bit time = $T_{sync} + T_{seg1} + T_{seg2}$

The upper bits in this register determine the synchronisation step. The value **SJW** determines the maximum number of clock cycles by which a bit may be shortened or extended to compensate phase differences between different bus controllers through resynchronisation.

Bustiming-Register 0

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
SJW1	SJW0	BRP5	BRP4	BRP3	BRP2	BRP1	BRP0

Bustiming-Register 1

Bustiming-Register-1 determines the number of time segments in **Tseg1** and **Tseg2** and how often the received bit is sampled (once or three times).

Bustiming-Register 1

Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
SAM	TSEG2.2	TSEG2.1	TSEG2.0	TSEG1.3	TSEG1.2	TSEG1.1	TSEG1.0

SAM=1: The bus is sampled three times. Recommend for slow and medium-speed buses if filtration of spikes on the bus brings advantages.

SAM=0: The bus is sampled once. Recommend for fast buses.

Which values of Tseg1 and Tseg2 guarantee a safe receipt depends on the physical characteristics of the transmission medium, including driver components, optical

coupling device. These characteristics finally determine the achievable baud rate and line length.

Some common settings can be found in the following table (achievable bus lengths are only references):

Bit rate	Bustim0	Bustim1	Bt1 Tseg1	Bt1 Tseg2	Bus length
1 Mbit	0	43h	3	4	25m
500 kBit	0	5Ch	12	5	100m
250 kBit	1	5Ch	12	5	250m
125 kBit	3	5Ch	12	5	500m
100 kBit	4	5Ch	12	5	650m

The bit rate can be specified during installation of the driver by parameters.

During the running time the Bustiming settings can be changed using User-Function-Codes.

Note: the output buffer should be empty whilst setting Bustim0 or Bustim1 since the internal CAN chip is temporarily in the rest mode. It is also temporarily not ready to receive.

Example: set 100kBit acc. to above table during the running time:

```
PUT #CAN, #0, #UFCO_CAN_BUSTIMO, 4
PUT #CAN, #0, #UFCO_CAN_BUSTIM1, 5CH
```

Error Register

Both the correct receipt of a CAN message and faulty statuses on the CAN bus trigger a Receiver-Interrupt. During the Interrupt-processing the device driver determines whether a fault-free package has been received or whether errors have occurred. In any case the values associated with error statuses will be refreshed and be given a User-Function code for the next error inquiry. If further errors occur before the error inquiry the later error code will be saved in each case.

The following error inquiries are possible:

User-Function-Code	Bit(s)	Meaning
UFCL_CAN_STAT	0	Receive Buffer Status: 0: empty 1: full
	1	Receive Overrun: 0: no 1: yes Data-Overrun. Occurs if a new CAN-Message is received although there is not enough space in the receive area of the CAN-Chip. This does not relate to the buffer of the device driver.
	2	Transmit Buffer: 0: blocked 1: free
	3	Send: 0: active 1: done
	4	Receive: 0: free 1: active
	5	Send: 0: free 1: active
	6	Error: 0: ok 1: one or both error counters (RXERR, TXERR) have exceeded the value set for Error-Warning-Limit.
	7	Bus-Status: 0: ON 1: OFF If OFF the CAN-Hardware no longer takes part in activities on the bus.
UFCL_CAN_ALC	0...4	Arbitration-Lost-Capture. Shows at which bit incl. RTR-Bit the bus access was lost.
	5...7	Reserved
UFCL_CAN_ECC	0...4	Error-Code-Capture specifies in which segment the error occurred. Detailed description later in the text.

	5	Direction: 0: Tx 1: Rx
	6,7	Error type
UFCI_CAN_RXERR	0...7	Rx-error counter. counts up with receive errors and back down again to 0 with a correct receipt. See also Error-Warning-Limit
UFCI_CAN_TXERR	0...7	Tx-error counter. counts up with send errors and back down again to 0 if sent correctly. See also Error-Warning-Limit

Arbitration-Lost error

The inquiry of the ALC-Register can provide more information about that bit position at which the bus access was lost. At first the highest-order Identifier bit appears on the CAN bus after the start bit. 10 further Identifier bits follow in the case of a standard frame. since the 'Extended Frames' must be compatible with the standard frames these 10 Identifier bits are always followed by an RTR-bit. The next bit now decides whether this is a Standard-Frame or an 'Extended Frame'. It is called the IDE bit, **I**dentifier **E**xtension. The remaining 18 Identifier bits follow a reserved bit in the case of the 'Extended Frame'. The Arbitration-Lost-Register can follow arbitration up to the 31st bit, i.e. up to the RTR-bit of an 'Extended Frame'.

Since all participants access the bus simultaneously, the first recessive bit which is overwritten by a dominant bit shows the lost bus access. The bit position is hereby a measure of the priority of the participant which prevents bus access.

Remember: The buffered value is refreshed in the DEVICE at every Interrupt. Since the ALC register of the CAN hardware is reset when it is read, an Arbitration-Lost error which has occurred and been registered once will be overwritten at the next correct receipt. Single Arbitration-Lost statuses can therefore only be recorded if there is sufficient time to read out the value from the driver. Repetitive Arbitration-Lost statuses are recorded statistically.

ECC Error Register

After a bus error has occurred, the device driver saves the ECC register (Error Code Capture) of the CAN chip. The inquiry of the ECC-Register provides information on the bus error:

2

Device driver

2

ECC-Code	Reason of the bus error
2	ID.28 to ID.21
3	,start of frame'
4	Bit SRTR (Substitute RTR)
5	Bit DIE (Identifier Extended)
6	ID.20 bis ID.18
7	ID.17 bis ID.13
8	CRC-Sequenz
9	reserved bit 0
10	Data field
11	DLC (Data Length Code)
12	Bit RTR
13	reserved bit 1
14	ID.4 to ID.0
15	ID.12 to ID.5
17	Active Error Flag
18	Intermission
19	tolerate dominant bits
22	Passive Error Flag
23	Error Delimiter
24	CRC-Delimiter
25	Acknowledge-Slot
26	End of Frame
27	Acknowledge-Delimiter
28	Overload Flag

RXERR receive error counter

The receive error counter is read out at every CAN-Interrupt in the DEVICE driver. The last value can be inquired with a User-Function code. The inquiry doesn't change the meter reading.

```
...  
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_RXERR, 1, rx_err  
...
```

If the meter reading exceeds the set Error-Warning limit (standard: 96) bit 6 will be set in the status register.

If the meter reading exceeds 127, the internal CAN chip switches to the 'Bus-Error-Passive' mode and bit 7 will be set in the status register. In this mode the CAN-hardware sends no further error telegrams but continues to send and receive its telegrams. Error-free data telegrams on the bus reduce the error counter again.

TXERR send error counter

The send error counter in the device driver will be read out in the event of Error-Interrupts. The last value can be inquired with a User-Function code. The inquiry doesn't change the meter reading.

```
...  
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_TXERR, 1, tx_err  
...
```

If the meter reading exceeds the set Error-Warning limit (standard: 96) bit 6 will be set in the status register.

If the meter reading exceeds 127, the internal CAN chip switches to the 'Bus-Error-Passive' mode and bit 7 will be set in the status register. In this mode the CAN-hardware sends no further error telegrams but continues to send and receive its telegrams. Error-free data telegrams on the bus reduce the error counter again.

If the meter reading exceeds 255, the CAN chip switches to the 'Bus-Off status'. This status can only be quit by a hardware reset or software reset.

Device driver

2

Receive filter with Code and Mask

The set Access-Code together with the Access-Filter determines which CAN-messages are received. The Access-Mask sets bits to 'don't care' if necessary. The bits of the received Identifiers which are not 'don't care' must correspond with the code so that the message can be received.

There now follow instructions for:

- Set Access-Code and Access-Mask
- Standard-Frame with Single filter configuration
- Extended Frame with Single filter configuration
- Standard-Frame with Dual filter configuration
- Extended Frame with Dual filter configuration

The received CAN-message can be present as a Standard-Frame or as an Extended-Frame. There are also filter modes: 'Single filter configuration' or 'dual filter configuration'.

Set Access-Code and Access-Mask

Access-Code and Access-Mask are registers and part of the CAN hardware and are set during installation of the device driver. If no parameters are specified Access-Code is set to 0 and Access-Mask to 0FFFFFFFh so that all messages pass through the filter.

The code and the mask can be seen as simple bit patterns or as numbers. For example, a LONG number is suitable to store the bits of the Access-Code or the Access-Mask. One problem here is that the CAN number starts with the highest-order byte, the Tiger-BASIC[®] LONG number however with the lowest-order:

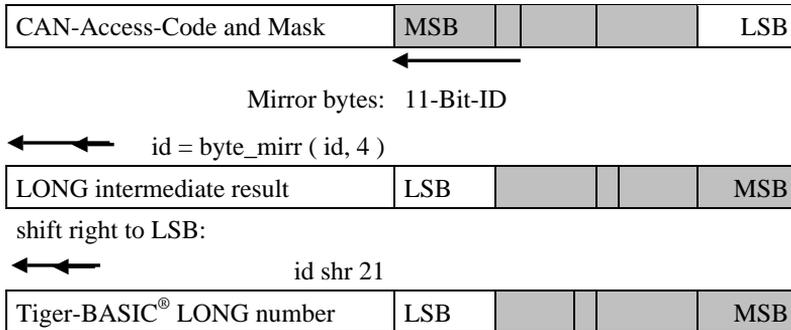
CAN-Access-Code and Mask	MSB			LSB
--------------------------	-----	--	--	-----

Tiger-BASIC [®] LONG number	LSB			MSB
--------------------------------------	-----	--	--	-----

In addition the 11 bits and/or 29 bits are flush left in the 32 bit for the Identifier depending on the frame type. Numbers start, however, on the right with the lowest bit and have no 'don't care' bit to the right of this. There can be a zero to the left of a number, but this is not important.

If you therefore wish to see the Identifier from the Access-Code as a number the bytes first have to be mirrored and

- the value of the Access-Code shifted 21 bits (5+16) to the right with an 11-Bit Identifier
- the value of the Access-Code shifted 3 bits to the right with a 29-Bit Identifier.



Conversely: if you have a number and want to store it in a CAN register Access-Code or Access-Mask then

- the bits in the number first have to be moved to the left
- then the bytes in the number mirrored

Remember that the Function `NTOSS` can mirror the bytes by specifying a negative value as an argument for the number of bytes:

- `msg$ = ntoss (msg$, 1, -2, t_id)` inserts an 11-bit Identifier present as a WORD number with the ID-bits in the correct position into a string and hereby mirrors the bytes.
- `msg$ = ntoss (msg$, 1, -4, t_id)` does the same for a 29-bit Identifier, which is present as a LONG number with the ID-bits at the correct position.

The sequence does not change in a string:

```
id$ = "<1Fh><AAh><BBh><33h>"
```

or

```
id$ = "1F AA BB 33"%
```

Device driver

Step the following example program to understand these conditions in the 'Monitored expressions'.

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: CAN_SET_FILTER.TIG
'sets filter configuration
'demonstrates how to set access code and access mask
'in different variations
'only one CAN-Tiger is necessary as nothing is sent or received
'Please use the command 'Watches' from the menu 'View'

'-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions

LONG ac_code, ac_mask
STRING id$

'-----
TASK MAIN
  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "12 34 56 78 &                'access code
    EF FF FE FF &                 'access mask
    10 45 &                       'bustim1, bustim2
    08 1A"%                       'single filter mode, outctrl

  using "UH<8><8> 0 0 0 4 4"        'to display ID in whole program

'show access code und access mask after installation
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code
ac_code = byte_mirr ( ac_code, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
print_using #LCD, "<1>ac_code: ";ac_code
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_MASK, 0, ac_mask 'and read
ac_mask = byte_mirr ( ac_mask, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
print_using #LCD, "ac_mask: ";ac_mask
'the same lines are in show_codemask
wait_duration 1000

'see byte order ('watches' id$ and ac_code)
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 4, id$ 'test: read access code
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code 'and read into a LONG
wait_duration 1000

ac_code = byte_mirr ( (1FFFFFFFh shl 3), 4 ) 'biggest access code
put #CAN, #0, #UFCO_CAN_CODE, ac_code 'and set
call show_codemask                    'and display
wait_duration 1000
```

```

'this is the same:
  id$ = "FF FF FF F8"%           '1FFFFFF left bound
  put #CAN, #0, #UFCO_CAN_CODE, id$ 'and set
  call show_codemask             'and display
  wait_duration 1000

'set new code for the following read test
  ac_code = byte_mirr ( (12345678h shl 3), 4 ) 'becomes 0C0B3A291h
  put #CAN, #0, #UFCO_CAN_CODE, ac_code 'and set
  call show_codemask             'and display
  wait_duration 1000
'step from here
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code 'see byte order
  ac_code = byte_mirr ( ac_code, 4 )       'after each step
  ac_code = ac_code shr 3
  print_using #LCD, "<1>ac_code: ";ac_code

END

'-----
'displays access code and access mask an
'-----
SUB show_codemask
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code
  ac_code = byte_mirr ( ac_code, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
  print_using #LCD, "<1>ac_code: ";ac_code
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_MASK, 0, ac_mask 'and read
  ac_mask = byte_mirr ( ac_mask, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
  print_using #LCD, "ac_mask: ";ac_mask
END

```


	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID7	ID6	ID5	ID4	ID3	ID2	ID1	ID0	RTR
Code: 4EEh	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
Mask: F11h	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
x=not relevant	x	x	x	x	1	1	1	x	1	1	1	x
ID: 0Eeh	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
ID: 7Feh	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: CAN_Filter_SS.TIG
'single filter configuration
'sends standard frames with different IDs for filter test
'receives filtered CAN messages and displays on LCD
'knows standard and extended frame
'connect a second CAN-Tiger with the same program
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC           'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions

BYTE frameformat, msg_len, can_stat
LONG ac_code, ac_mask
LONG r_id                      'Rx ID
STRING id$(4), msg$(13), data$(8)
-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                    'for endless loop
  WORD ibu_fill                'input buffer fill level

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "4E E0 00 00 &            'access code
    F1 1F FF FF &            'access mask
    10 45 &                    'bustim1, bustim2
    08 1A"%                    'single filter mode, outctrl

'code and mask are set like this now:
'01001110111 RTR --data-- --data-- code (relevant 11 bits)
'11110001000 1 11111111 11111111 mask (bits 0 count, 1=don't care)
'thus messages with the following bit pattern will pass:
'01001110111 RTR --data-- --data-- code (relevant 11 bits)
'xxxx111x111 x xxxxxxxxxx xxxxxxxxxx
'received frames are 0EEh, 0FEh, 1EEh, 1FEh, etc

  using "UH<8><8> 0 0 0 4 4"
  get #CAN, #0, #UFICI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code
  ac_code = byte_mirr ( ac_code, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
  print_using #LCD, "<1>ac_code: ";ac_code

  get #CAN, #0, #UFICI_CAN_MASK, 0, ac_mask 'and read
  ac_mask = byte_mirr ( ac_mask, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
  print_using #LCD, "ac_mask: ";ac_mask

  run_task generate_frames      'generates incrementing IDs

'display now IDs of received frames
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
```

```

if ibu_fill > 2 then          'if at least one message
  get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
  msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
  if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
    get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
    r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
    disable_tsw
    using "UH<4><4>  0 0 0 0 4"
  else                        'else it is extended frame
    get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
    r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 4 )
    disable_tsw
    using "UH<8><8>  0 0 0 4 4"
  endif
  print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>ID rcvd:";r_id;
  enable_tsw

  if msg_len > 0 then        'if contains data
    get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them out of the buffer
  endif
endif

' HEX format for one byte

  next
END

'-----
'generates standard frames with incrementing ID
'-----
TASK generate_frames
  BYTE ever                  'for endless loop
  WORD obu_free              'output buffer free space
  LONG t_id                  'Tx ID
  STRING msg$(13)

  t_id = 0                   'standard identifier
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0   'endless loop
    get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_OBU_FREE, 0, obu_free
    if obu_free > 13 then
'frame info 0 = standard, 2 ID bytes, no data
      msg$ = "<0><0><0>"
      msg$ = ntos$ ( msg$, 1, -2, t_id ) 'insert ID high byte 1st
      put #CAN, #0, msg$                'send a standard frame message
      disable_tsw
      using "UH<4><4>  0 0 0 0 4" 'to display ID
      print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>ID sent:";t_id;
      enable_tsw

      'this counts up t_id by 1
      'when considering the shift by 5
      'of the extended ID
      t_id = t_id + 100000b           'next ID
    endif
  next

```

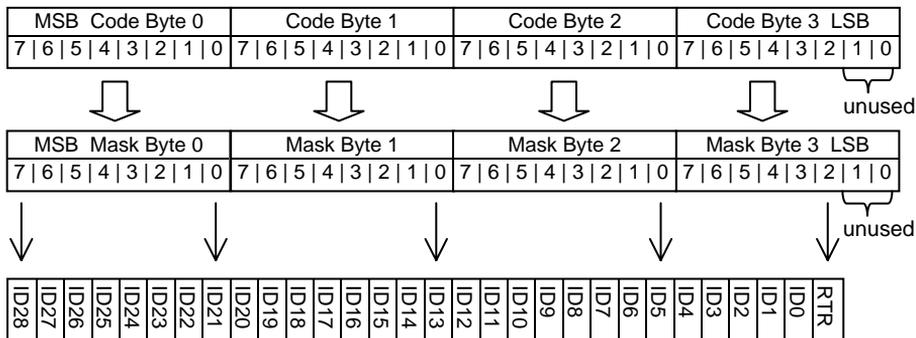
Device driver

```
endif
wait_duration 30
next
END
```

2

Extended Frame wit Single-Filter configuration

With an **Extended-Frame** all ID-bits including the RTR-bit are passed through the filter. The 2 lowest bits should be masked 'don't care' for reasons of compatibility.



Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: CAN_Filter_ES.TIG
'single filter configuration
'sends extended frames with different IDs for filter test
'receives filtered CAN messages and displays on LCD
'knows standard and extended frame
'connect a second CAN-Tiger with the same program
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions

BYTE frameformat, msg_len, can_stat
LONG ac_code, ac_mask
LONG r_id
STRING id$(4), msg$(13), data$(8)

-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                    'for endless loop
  WORD ibu_fill                'input buffer fill level

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "6D 55 D9 98 &            'access code
    EF FF FE FF &            'access mask
    10 45 &                    'bustim1, bustim2
    08 1A"%                    'single filter mode, outctrl

  using "UH<8><8> 0 0 0 4 4"    'to display ID in whole program

  get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 4, id$ 'test: read access code
  'check byte order with View - Watches
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code
  ac_code = byte_mirr ( ac_code, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
  print_using #LCD, "<1>ac_code: ";ac_code
  wait_duration 2000

'code and mask will be set for extended frames like this now:

'87654321 09876543 21098765 43210Rxx RTR, 2x don't care
'01101101 01010101 11011001 10011000 code (29 relevant bits+RTR)
'11101111 11111111 11111110 11111111 mask (0-bits are relevant)
'RTR and not used bits don't care
'thus messages with the following bit pattern will pass:
'xxx0xxxx xxxxxxxx xxxxxxxx1 xxxxxxxx
'bit 5 must be set and bit 25 must be 0

  ac_code = byte_mirr ( (0DAABB33h shl 3), 4 ) ' new access code
```

```

'this is the same:
' id$ = "FD 55 D9 98"%           ' new access code
' put #CAN, #0, #UFCO_CAN_CODE, id$ ' and set

'check again byte order with View - Watches
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 4, id$ 'read access code into string
'or read like this, but must mirror for LONG
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code 'and read into a LONG
ac_code = byte_mirr ( ac_code, 4 )
print_using #LCD, "<1>ac_code: ";ac_code
wait_duration 1000

ac_mask = byte_mirr ( 0FFFFFFFh, 4 ) 'access mask
put #CAN, #0, #UFCO_CAN_MASK, ac_mask 'set
get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_MASK, 0, ac_mask 'and read
ac_mask = byte_mirr ( ac_mask, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
print_using #LCD, "ac_mask: ";ac_mask

run_task generate_frames           'generates incrementing IDs

'display now IDs of received frames
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0           'endless loop
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill

  if ibu_fill > 2 then             'if at least one message
    get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
    msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
    if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
      r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
      r_id = r_id shr 5
    else                           'else it is extended frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
      r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 4 )
      r_id = r_id shr 3
      if msg_len > 0 then           'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
      endif
    endif
    disable_tsw
    using "UH<8><8> 0 0 0 4 4"      ' display ID
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>ID rcvd: ";r_id;
    enable_tsw

    if msg_len > 0 then             'if contains data
      get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them out of the buffer
    endif
  endif

' HEX format for one byte

next
END

```

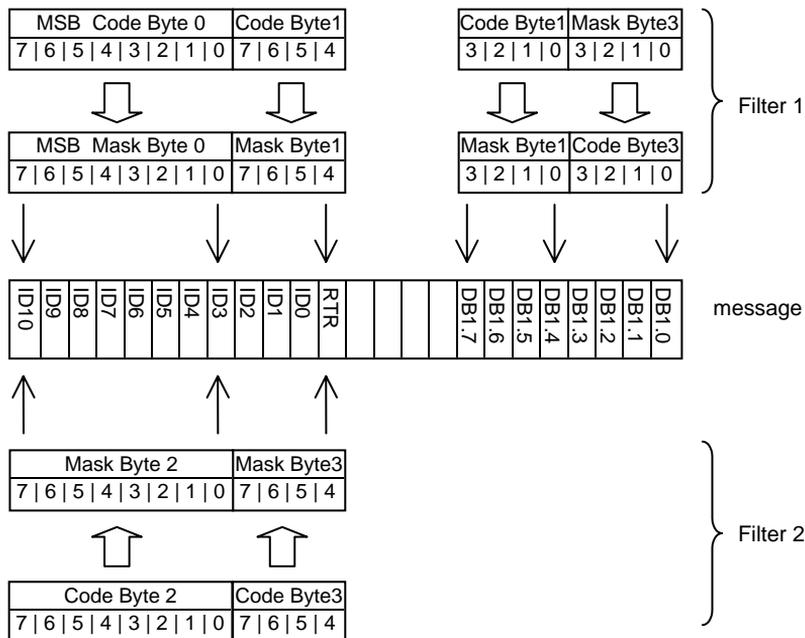
Device driver

2

```
'-----  
'generates extended frames with incrementing ID  
'-----  
TASK generate_frames  
  BYTE ever  
  WORD obu_free  
  LONG t_id  
  STRING msg$(13)  
  
  using "UH<8><8>  0 0 0 4 4"  'to display ID in whole program  
  t_id = 0AABB00h shl 3      'extended identifier  
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0    'endless loop  
    get #CAN, #0, #UF01_OBU_FREE, 0, obu_free  
    if obu_free > 13 then  
'frame info 80h = extended, 4 ID bytes, no data  
    msg$ = "<80h><0><0><0><0>"  
    msg$ = ntos$ ( msg$, 1, -4, t_id ) 'insert ID high byte 1st  
    put #CAN, #0, msg$              'send a standard frame message  
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>ID sent: "; t_id shr 3;  
                                     'this counts by 1 in bytes 0 and 3  
                                     'when considering the shift by 3  
                                     'of the extended ID  
  
    t_id = t_id + 08000008h        'next ID  
  endif  
  wait_duration 50  
next  
END
```

Standard-Frame with Dual-Filter configuration

With a **Standard-Frame**, all ID-bits including the RTR-bit and the first data byte are passed through the Access filter and compared with the set code. Messages with less than 2 data bytes can also pass through the filter. Moreover all ID-bits including RTR-bits are passed through the second Access filter and compared with the set code. If the comparison with one of the two filters is successful the CAN message will be received. If the first data byte is unimportant for filtering the 4 lowest bits in the filter mask are set to 'don't care'. Both filters then work in the same way.



In the display of the example program on the LCD you can clearly see a group filters everything whose third HEX number is an 'e' in a double filter whereas the second filter allows everything whose second HEX number is an 'A' to pass through. Most of the time numbers on the LCD are according to the pattern 'xxE0', thus E is fixed and the positions xx are counted consecutively (Filter1). If however the second number is an A the third position will be counted through with the E.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: CAN_Filter_SD.TIG
'dual filter configuration
'in dual filter mode there are 2 codes and 2 masks with 16 bits
'sends standard frames with different IDs for filter test
'receives filtered CAN messages and displays on LCD
'knows standard and extended frame
'connect a second CAN-Tiger with the same program
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC         'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC              'CAN definitions

BYTE frameformat, msg_len, can_stat
LONG ac_code, ac_mask
LONG r_id                    'Rx ID
STRING id$(4), msg$(13), data$(8)

-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                    'for endless loop
  WORD ibu_fill                'input buffer fill level

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "4E E0 4A E0 &            'access code
    FF 1F F0 FF &            'access mask
    10 45 &                    'bustim1, bustim2
    00 1A"%                    'dual filter mode, outctrl

'in the first 2 bytes code and mask are set like this now:
'01001110111 RTR --data-- --data-- code (relevant 11 bits)
'11110001000 1 1111          mask (bits 0 count, 1=don't care)
'thus messages with the following bit pattern will pass:
'01001110111 RTR --data-- --data-- code (relevant 11 bits)
'xxxx111x111 x xxxx
'received frames have a 7 in the low nibble
'here visible as an E in the 3rd nibble

'in the second 2 bytes code and mask are set like this now:
'01001110111 RTR --data-- --data-- code (relevant 11 bits)
'11110001000 1 1111          mask (bits 0 count, 1=don't care)
'thus messages with the following bit pattern will pass:
'01001110111 RTR --data-- --data-- code (relevant 11 bits)
'xxxx111x111 x xxxx
'received frames have an A in the 2nd nibble

  using "UH<8><8> 0 0 0 4 4" 'to display ID in whole program
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCCI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code
  ac_code = byte_mirr ( ac_code, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
```

```

get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_MASK, 0, ac_mask 'and read
ac_mask = byte_mirr ( ac_mask, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
print_using #LCD, "ac_mask:";ac_mask

run_task generate_frames 'generates incrementing IDs

'display now IDs of received frames
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill

  if ibu_fill > 2 then 'if at least one message
    get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
    msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
    if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
      r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
      disable_tsw
      using "UH<4><4> 0 0 0 0 4"
    else 'else it is extended frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id
      r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 4 )
      disable_tsw
      using "UH<8><8> 0 0 0 4 4"
    endif
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>ID rcvd:";r_id;
    enable_tsw
    if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
      get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them out of the buffer
    endif
  endif
next
END

'-----
'generates standard frames with incrementing ID
'-----

TASK generate_frames
  BYTE ever 'for endless loop
  WORD obu_free 'output buffer free space
  LONG t_id 'Tx ID
  STRING msg$(13)

  t_id = 0 'standard identifier
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
    get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_OBU_FREE, 0, obu_free
    if obu_free > 13 then
'frame info 0 = standard, 2 ID bytes, no data
      msg$ = "<0><0><0>"
      msg$ = ntos$( msg$, 1, -2, t_id ) 'insert ID high byte 1st
      put #CAN, #0, msg$ 'send a standard frame message
      disable_tsw
      using "UH<4><4> 0 0 0 0 4"
      print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>ID sent:";t_id;

```

Device driver

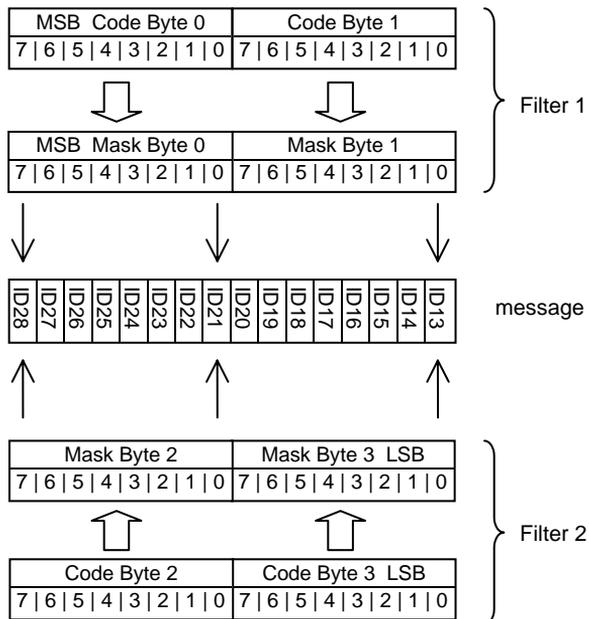
2

```
        t_id = t_id + 100000b
    endif
    wait_duration 30
next
END

        'this counts up t_id by 1
        'when considering the shift by 5
        'of the extended ID
        'next ID
```

Extended-Frame with Dual-Filter configuration

Both filters work in the same way with an Extended-Frame. The first two ID-bytes are passed through the two Access filters and compared with the set code. Only ID13...ID28 will be evaluated. If the comparison with one of the two filters is signals acceptance, the CAN message will be received.



Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: CAN_Filter_ED.TIG
'dual filter configuration
'in dual filter mode there are 2 codes and 2 masks with 16 bits.
'sends extended frames with different IDs for filter test,
'receives filtered CAN messages and displays on LCD.
'knows standard and extended frame.
'connect a second CAN-Tiger with the same program.
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions

BYTE frameformat, msg_len, can_stat
LONG ac_code, ac_mask
LONG r_id                      'Rx ID
STRING id$(4), msg$(13), data$(8)

-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                    'for endless loop
  WORD ibu_fill                'input buffer fill level

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "10 55 10 AA &                'access code
    FF 00 EF 00 &                  'access mask
    10 45 &                        'bustim1, bustim2
    00 1A"%                        'dual filter mode, outctrl

'in the first 2 bytes code and mask are set like this now:

'87654321 09876543 21098765 43210Rxx RTR, 2x don't care
'00010000 01010101                code (29 relevant bits+RTR)
'11111111 00000000                mask (0-bits are relevant)
'RTR and not used bits don't care
'thus messages with the following bit pattern will pass:
'xxxxxxxx 01010101
'received frames have a 55h in the 2nd byte

'in the second 2 bytes code and mask are set like this now:

'87654321 09876543 21098765 43210Rxx RTR, 2x don't care
'00010000 10101010                code (29 relevant bits+RTR)
'11101111 00000000                mask (0-bits are relevant)
'RTR and not used bits don't care
'thus messages with the following bit pattern will pass:
'xxx1xxxx 10101010
'received frames begin with 0AAh, 10AAh, 20AAh, etc.
```

```

get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_CODE, 0, ac_code
ac_code = byte_mirr ( ac_code, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
print_using #LCD, "<1>ac_code: ";ac_code

get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_MASK, 0, ac_mask 'and read
ac_mask = byte_mirr ( ac_mask, 4 ) 'byte order mirrored for LONG
print_using #LCD, "ac_mask: ";ac_mask

run_task generate_frames 'generates incrementing IDs

'display now IDs of received frames
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill

  if ibu_fill > 2 then 'if at least one message
    get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
    msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
    if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
      r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
    else 'else it is extended frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
      r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 4 ) 'show unshifted
    endif
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>ID rcvd: ";r_id;

    if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
      get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them out of the buffer
    endif
  endif
next
END

'-----
'generates extended frames with incrementing ID
'-----

TASK generate_frames
  BYTE ever 'for endless loop
  WORD obu_free 'output buffer free space
  LONG t_id 'Tx ID
  STRING msg$(13)

  t_id = 10000020h 'extended identifier
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
    get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_OBU_FREE, 0, obu_free
    if obu_free > 11 then
      'frame info 80h = extended, 4 ID bytes, no data
      msg$ = "<80h><0><0><0><0>"
      msg$ = ntos$( msg$, 1, -4, t_id ) 'insert ID high byte 1st
      put #CAN, #0, msg$ 'send a standard frame message
      disable_tsw
      using "UH<8><8> 0 0 0 4 4"
      print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>ID sent: ";t_id;
    endif
  next

```

Device driver

```

                                'this counts by 1 in bytes 2 and 3
                                'when considering the shift by 3
                                'of the extended ID
                                'next ID
                                'remain with standard fraem ID
    t_id = t_id + 0008000h
    t_id = t_id bitand 0FFFFh
endif
    wait_duration 50
next
END
```

2

Sending CAN messages

The CAN device driver supports the following methods of dispatch:

Send single messages which contain 0..8 characters and whose Identifiers can be specified individually as required. Every CAN message is output with a PUT or Print instruction. With the Print instruction you must remember that the version will be formatted and any additional bytes (CR, LF) appended.

Send data, which may also contain more the 8 characters. The device driver creates as many CAN data packets from this are needed to dispatch the complete amount and uses the Identifier specified at the start of the string. The data are transferred to the buffer with a single PUT or PRINT instruction.

Reply to a 'Remote Transmission Request' by providing a message especially for this purpose in the device driver. The message provided will be automatically sent by the driver if an RTR-Message is received.

The CAN device driver expect a CAN message in the predefined format as an argument. The first byte will be interpreted as a Frame-Format byte . The next 2 or 4 bytes are the message's Identifier depending on the Frame-format. A typical CAN output as a Standard Frame looks as follows:

PUT #CAN, #0, "<Frame-Format><ID1><ID2>data"

<Frame-Format>	contains information that this is a Standard-Frame.
<ID1>	contains the upper bits 3..10 of the Identifier.
<ID2>	contains the lower bits 0..2 of the Identifier at the bit positions 5, 6 and 7. The remaining bits in this byte are insignificant.
data	are data bytes which are transferred in the message. 0..8 data bytes are possible.

With 0..8 data bytes this generates a CAN message. If more than 8 data bytes are contained the device driver packs the data into several CAN messages and uses the same Identifier.

PUT #CAN, #0, "<Frame-Format><ID1><ID2>abcdefghijklmnopqrs"

becomes the following CAN messages:

"<Frame-Format><ID1><ID2>abcdefgh"

"<Frame-Format><ID1><ID2>ijklmnop"

Device driver

“<Frame-Format><ID1><ID2>qrs”

If the data are sent via the secondary address 1 the RTR-bit will be set in the message and thus a 'Remote Transmission Request' produced.

A single message with a maximum of 8 data bytes at the secondary address 2 leaves a response which will be sent when the device driver itself receives a 'Remote transmission Request'.

Sec.-Adr.	Function
0	Normal data dispatch
1	Data dispatch with 'Remote transmission Request'
2	Deposit a response message which will be sent when the device driver itself receives a 'Remote Transmission Request'.

The following program shows a simple send example for **standard frame** CAN-messages.

Program example:

```

-----
'Name: CAN_TX_STANDARD.TIG
'sends 'the quick brown fox' via CAN in standard frames
'connect a receiving CAN device, e.g. a Tiger with CAN_RX.TIG
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions
-----

TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever, i_msg, can_stat
  WORD obu_free                'output buffer space
  WORD t_id                    'transmit ID
  STRING data$, msg$(11)

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "50 A0 00 00 &                'access code
    FF FF FF FF &                'access mask
    10 45 &                      'bustim1, bustim2
    08 1A"%                      'single filter mode, outctrl

  data$ = "the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog"
  i_msg = 0                      'index for running text
  t_id = 155h shl 5              'standard identifier

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
    get #CAN, #0, #UF01_OBU_FREE, 0, obu_free
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>OBU_FREE: "; obu_free; " ";
    if obu_free > 11 then
      msg$ = & 'frame info 0 = standard, 2 ID bytes, data
      "<0><0><0>" + mid$ ( data$, i_msg, 8 )'nfo, ID
      msg$ = ntos$ ( msg$, 1, -2, t_id ) 'insert ID high byte 1st
      print #CAN, #0, msg$;          'send a standard frame message
      i_msg = i_msg + 1              'advance string index
      if i_msg > len(data$)-8 then 'check limit
        i_msg = 0
      endif
    endif
    endif                          'check CAN state
    get #CAN, #0, #UF01_CAN_STAT, 0, can_stat
    using "UH<2><2> 0 0 0 0 2" 'HEX format for a byte
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>CAN-State: "; can_stat;
    wait_duration 200
  next
END

```

Device driver

The following program shows a simple send example for **extended frame** CAN-messages.

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: CAN TXEXTENDED.TIG
'sends 'the quick brown fox' via CAN in extended frames
'connect a receiving CAN device, e.g. a CAN-Tiger
'-----

user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC           'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions

'-----

TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever, i_msg, can_stat
  WORD obu_free                 'output buffer space
  LONG t_id                     'extended ID 4 bytes
  STRING data$, msg$(13)

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "50 A0 00 00 &                'access code
    FF FF FF FF &                 'access mask
    10 45 &                       'bustim1, bustim2
    08 1A"%                       'single filter mode, outctrl

  data$ = "the quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog"
  i_msg = 0                       'index for running text
  t_id = 01733F055h shl 3         'extended identifier

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0        'endless loop
    get #CAN, #0, #UFICI_OBU_FREE, 0, obu_free
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>OBU_FREE:";obu_free;" ";
    if obu_free > 13 then
      msg$ = & 'frame info 80h = exetended, 4 ID bytes, data
        "<80h><0><0><0><0>" + mid$ ( data$, i_msg, 8 )
      msg$ = ntos$ ( msg$, 1, -4, t_id ) 'insert ID high byte 1st
      print #CAN, #0, msg$;         'send an extended frame message
      i_msg = i_msg + 1            'advance string index
      if i_msg > len(data$)-8 then ' check limit
        i_msg = 0
      endif
    endif
    endif                         'check CAN state
    get #CAN, #0, #UFICI_CAN_STAT, 0, can_stat
    using "UH-2><2> 0 0 0 0 2" 'HEX format for a byte
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>CAN-State:";can_stat;
    wait_duration 200
  next
END
```

Receive CAN messages

The CAN device driver receives CAN messages and put these in the receive buffer. Reading out the receive buffer with the CAN device driver is a special process and differs from reading out other buffers (e.g. of the serial or parallel driver), since here the messages in the buffer can contain further information in addition to the data. The messages will always be read completely and processed according to the message type:

Two read modes read differently from the secondary addresses 0 and 1:

Sec.Adr.	
0	The bytes in the CAN message will be read as they are in the buffer, including Frame-Format and ID-bytes.
1	Only data bytes will be read. Frame-Format and ID-bytes will be ignored. The length information of partially read CAN messages will be automatically corrected in the buffer .

Caution: the CAN-message must be read completely from the secondary address 0 since otherwise the next read operation will not start with the Frame-Info byte of the next CAN message.

Single messages containing 0...8 characters and whose frame format ID and Identifier precede the data bytes are read out via the secondary address 0. The Frame-Info byte will at first be read to determine whether this is a 'Standard-Frame' or an 'extended Frame' and how many data bytes are contained therein. The ID-bytes which indicate the application-specific type of message will then be read. The data bytes will then be read in.

The example program CAN_RX1.TIG reads the received messages from the buffer, distinguishes thereby between standard frames and extended frames and shows these in a hexadecimal form.

Program example:

Device driver

2

```
-----
'Name: CAN_RX1.TIG
'receives unfiltered CAN messages and displays on LCD
'knows standard and extended frame
'displays also status
'connect with a sending CAN device, e.g. a Tiger with CAN_TX1.TIG
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions
-----

TASK MAIN
BYTE ever, frameformat, msg_len, can_stat
WORD ibu_fill                  'input buffer fill level
LONG r_id                      'received ID
STRING msg$(8), data$(8)

install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "50 A0 00 00 &              'access code
    FF FF FF FF &              'access mask
    10 45 &                    'bustim1, bustim2
    08 1A"%                    'single filter mode, outctrl

print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>STAT LEN ID";

for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
    get #CAN, #0, #UF0CI_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>IBU_FILL: ";ibu_fill; " ";
    if ibu_fill > 2 then      'if at least one message
        get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
        msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
        if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
            get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
            r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )      'byte order for Tiger WORD
            r_id = r_id shr 5                'shift right bound
            using "UH<8><3> 0 0 0 0 3"      'to display ID
        else
            get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
            r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 4 )      'low byte 1st in LONG
            r_id = r_id shr 3                'shift right bound
            using "UH<8><8> 0 0 0 4 4"      'to display ID
        endif
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<9><1><0F0h>";r_id;

    using "UH<1><1> 0 0 0 0 1"              'display length
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<6><1><0F0h>";msg_len;
    if msg_len > 0 then                    'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$       'get them and display
        msg$ = " "                          '8 spaces
        msg$ = stos$( msg$, 0, data$, msg_len ) 'prepare for LCD field
```

```
    else
        print #LCD, ";"
    endif
endif

get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_STAT, 0, can_stat 'CAN status
using "UH<2><2>  0 0 0 0 2" 'HEX format for one byte
print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<1><1><0F0h>";can_stat;
next
END
```

Device driver

Data is read out via the secondary address 1 irrespective of the Frame-Format and Identifier bytes. The device driver only reads the data bytes and ignores the Identifier. Incompletely read CAN messages keep their frame format and ID byte, the length is corrected accordingly by the driver so that the next read operation again finds an intact CAN-message in the buffer.

Program example:

```
-----
'Name: CAN_RX2.TIG
'receives CAN data and displays them, ignores IDs
'displays data as text (send ASCII only)
'displays also status
'connect a sending CAN device, e.g. a Tiger with CAN_TXS.TIG
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC         'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC              'CAN definitions
-----

TASK MAIN
BYTE ever, frameformat, msg_len, can_stat
WORD ibu_fill                'output buffer fill level
LONG r_id
STRING id$(4), data$, line$

install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "50 A0 00 00 &            'access code
    FF FF FF FF &            'access mask
    10 45 &                    'bustim1, bustim2
    08 1A"%                    'single filter mode, outctrl

print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><0><0F0h>STAT LEN ID";

line$ = ""
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
    get #CAN, #0, #UF0I_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>IBU_FILL: ";ibu_fill; "   ";
    get #CAN, #1, 0, data$
    if data$ <> "" then
        line$ = line$ + data$
        if len(line$) > 20 then 'if longer than LCD line
            line$ = right$( line$, 20 )
        endif
        print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>";line$;
    endif
    get #CAN, #0, #UF0I_CAN_STAT, 0, can_stat
    using "UH<2><2> 0 0 0 0 2" 'HEX format for a byte
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<1><1><0F0h>";can_stat;
next
```



Receipt of a 'Remote Transmission Request' leads to a message which has been especially provided for this purpose in the device driver being sent. The received CAN message would otherwise be treated as a CAN message without Remote Transmission Request'.

2

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: CAN_RTR.TIG
'prepares a RTR-message and sends then 2 different messages
'in a loop.
'RTR message and loop message have different IDs
'connect a CAN device which uses a RTR message to get the
'response, e.g. a CAN Tiger with CAN_RTRS.TIG
'-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC         'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC              'CAN definitions
'-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                    'endless loop
  STRING rtr_msg$(13)

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "50 A0 00 00 &             'access code
    FF FF FF FF &             'access mask
    10 45 &                   'bustim1, bustim2
    08 1A"%                   'single filter mode, outctrl

  rtr_msg$ = "<0><0FFh><0E0h>RTR-resp" 'RTR response string as standard
frame
  put #CAN, #2, rtr_msg$        'prepare device driver
  print #LCD, "RTR-message prepared"
                                'now do something else
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
    wait duration 3000
    put #CAN, #0, "<0><0FFh><0C0h>abcdefgh"
    wait duration 3000
    put #CAN, #0, "<0><0FFh><080h>ijklmnop"
  next
END
```

I/O buffer

CAN messages consist of a Frame-Format byte, an Identifier and a maximum of 8 data bytes. The Identifier occupies 2 bytes in the case of a 'Standard frame'. With an 'extended Frame' the Identifier is 4 bytes long. Every message is stored in the buffer together with the Frame-Format byte and the Identifier. If a message no longer fits into the buffer the PUT instruction waits during sending until space is again available in the buffer. During receipt the message will be rejected and an Overflow error registered.

Number of data bytes	occupied in the buffer	
	Standard Frame	extended Frame
0	3	5
8	11	13

Note: if a string containing more than 8 data bytes is transferred to the buffer with only one single PUT instruction, space will be needed for additional Identifiers since the data is split between several CAN messages.

Both incoming and sent data will be buffered in a buffer. Size, level or remaining space of the input and output buffer as well as the driver version can be inquired with the User-Function codes.

During both output and receipt, a buffer will be regarded as being as full as soon as less than 13 bytes are free. A CAN message in Extended-Frame format is 13 bytes long. This limit applies since half CAN messages cannot be stored.

User-Function-Codes for inquiries (instruction GET):

If there is not enough space in the output buffer and you nevertheless wish to output the instruction PUT or Print (and thus the complete task) waits until space once again becomes free in the buffer. This waiting can be avoided by inquiring the free space in the buffer before output.

Example: only output if still sufficient free space in the output buffer:

```
GET #CAN, #0, #UFCl_OBU_FREE, 0, wVarFree
```

Device driver

```
    PUT #CAN, #0, A$  
ENDIF
```

Example: check whether there is a message in the input buffer (the shortest possible message is 3 bytes long):

```
GET #CAN, #0, #UFCE_IBU_FILL, 0, wVarFill  
IF wVarFill > 2 THEN  
  ` lies die CAN-Nachricht  
ENDIF
```

2

Automatic bit rate detection

If the driver is installed in the 'Listen-Only' mode it tries to automatically recognize the bit rate. In the 'listen-only' mode the CAN chip itself cannot send anything so that the otherwise familiar error telegrams will not be produced as long as the bit rate has not been recognized. Which bit rates are actually recognized can be set in a table. If no table is transferred during installation an internal table will be used.

The following prerequisites must be met to detect the bit rate:

- An operative bus with data traffic is assumed, i.e. there must be at least two active participants who send something.
- The table must contain the correct bit rate.

The bit rate detection starts with the first setting from the table, as a rule the highest possible bit rate. No receive error occurs with the next data packet on the CAN bus if the bit rate is already correct. If a receive error does however occur, then the driver switches to the next bit rate in the table and waits for a new CAN telegram. The driver waits in every case until sufficient CAN telegrams have either enabled a recognition of the bit rate or the table of possible values has been processed three times. If the bit rate wasn't recognized, the CAN device driver will not be installed. If CAN telegrams are only sent very rarely over the bus and the correct bit rate is only at the end of the table, the detection takes accordingly longer. If the bit rate wasn't recognized, the device driver quits the 'listen-only' mode.

Device driver

The table contains the settings for the registers 'bustim0' and 'bustim1' in the CAN chip. 2 bytes will therefore be needed for every setting. The table must contain at least 4 bytes otherwise the internal table which contains the following values will be used

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: CAN_ABR.TIG
'auto bitrate selection from pre-defined table
'rest similar to CAN_RX1.TIG
'connect with a CAN bus with sending devices
'-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions
'-----

TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever, frameformat, msg_len, can_stat
  WORD ibu_fill                'input buffer fill level
  LONG r_id                    'received ID
  STRING msg$(8), data$(8)

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD-driver
  print #LCD, "trying to find <10><13>CAN bitrate.<10><13>Please wait..."
  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", & 'install CAN-driver
    "50 A0 00 00 & 'access code
    FF FF FF FF & 'access mask
    00 00 & 'bustim1, bustim2
    0A 1A & 'single filter + listen only, outctrl
    00 43 & '1 Mbit here on table with bytes
    00 5C & '500 kbit for bustim0 and bustim1
    01 5C & '250 kbit for auto bitrate
    03 5C & '125 kbit detection
    04 5C & '100 kbit
    09 5C & ' 50 kbit
    10 45 & ' 49 kbit for SLIO: TSYNC + TSEG1 + TSEG2 = 10
    0F 7F & ' 25 kbit
    1F 7F"% ' 12.5 kbit

  print #LCD, "<1>STAT LEN ID";

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
    get #CAN, #0, #UFUCI_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>IBU_FILL: ";ibu_fill; ";
    if ibu_fill > 3 then 'if at least one message
      get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'which frame format?
      msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b
      if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
        get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
        r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 ) 'byte order for Tiger WORD
```

```

        using "UH<8><3>  0 0 0 0 3"      'to display ID
    else                                     'else it is extended frame
        get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id  'get ID bytes
        r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 4 )      'low byte 1st in LONG
        r_id = r_id shr 3                 'shift right bound
        using "UH<8><8>  0 0 0 4 4"      'to display ID
    endif
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<9><1><0F0h>";r_id;

    using "UH<1><1>  0 0 0 0 1"          'display length
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<6><1><0F0h>";msg_len;
    if msg_len > 0 then                 'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$    'get them and display
        msg$ = "                        " '8 spaces
        msg$ = stos$ ( msg$, 0, data$, msg_len )'prepare for LCD field
        print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>data:";msg$;
    else
        print #LCD, ;" RTR              ";
    endif
endif

get #CAN, #0, #UFCI_CAN_STAT, 0, can_stat 'CAN status
using "UH<2><2>  0 0 0 0 2" 'HEX format for one byte
print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<1><1><0F0h>";can_stat;
next
END

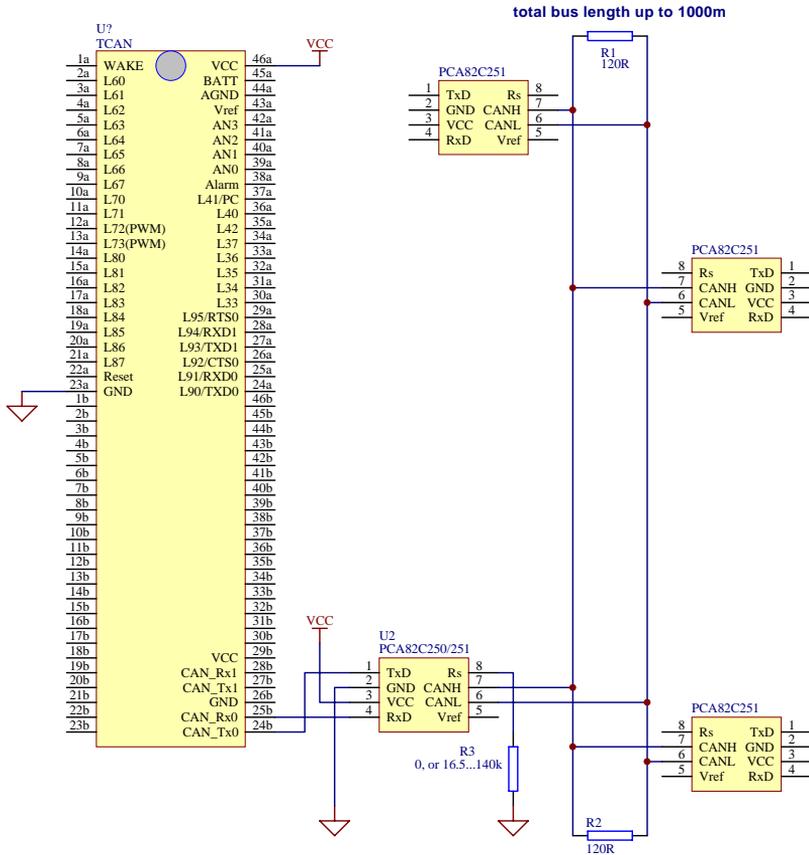
```

Device driver

CAN-bus hardware connection example

A terminating resistor of 120 ohms should be provided at each end of the line in the hardware. There is a DIP switch to activate or deactivate the terminating resistor on the TCAN adapter for this purpose.

2



Pay attention to the terminals of the bus with 120 ohm resistors.

A short introduction to CAN

CAN is an abbreviation for Controllars Area Network. Originally, CAN was developed as a communications protocol to exchange information in motor vehicles. CAN is now just as common in automation engineering and domestic engineering. The basis for the CAN bus is a hardware which makes the connection to the CAN bus and takes care of the actual message dispatch and message receipt, similar to a UART at the RS 232 interface, though checksums, error control and repetition of the messages in the event of errors as well as bus arbitration and bus prioritisation. There are a number of manufacturers who have implemented the CAN-interface on their processor and there are external CAN chips which can be connected to processors which do not have a CAN-interface 'on-board'.

Compact data packets are sent on the CAN bus, referred to in the following as CAN messages. A message consists of an Identifier and between 0 and 8 data bytes from a user point of view. There are two variants of the bit protocol on the bus, **with 11-Bit-Identifiers** in accordance with CAN 2.0A and with **29-Bit-Identifiers** in accordance with CAN 2.0B. Both variants exist next to each other, and both have their advantages and disadvantages. Modern chips support either CAN2.0B or at least accept the existence of 29 bit Identifiers on the (CAN2.0B passive).

Bus accesses and access priorities are defined by the CAN specification and are handled completely by the CAN hardware. The application software places the CAN message with a 'label' in the CAN send mail box. The label, or Identifier, is not however an address label but an identification of the contents of the CAN message, e.g. the temperature information from sensor 'A', or the adjustment information for pressure controller 'X'. Any bus user for whose application the message is important will be programmed to accept this message. The sender cannot find out whether any other node has accepted the message.

A **receiving filter** in the CAN hardware pre-filters the messages according to certain criteria so that all messages reach the application. The biggest differences between the different implementations of CAN hardware are in the receiving part. Both the manner of the filtration and the number of the messages which are saved in the receive mail box are very different. An attempt is made to only allow those messages through the filter which are important for the application.

So-called '**Remote Transmission Requests**' can be sent out on the CAN bus. The corresponding bus users are requested to respond with a specific message. Thus, for example, the request to report the 'Temperature Boiler 2' can appear on the bus. The applications in the single CAN nodes determine whether a response will be made to such send requests and the contents of the response.

Device driver

2

The **bus accesses** take place in a fixed time grid. All bus users synchronize themselves with every bus access. The accesses take place at the same time. The idle level on the bus is the '1'. This level is not the dominant one. A '1' can be overwritten by a '0', thus the term 'dominant' for the '0'. A bus access starts with a **dominant '0'**. This is followed by the '1' and '0' levels of the Identifier, starting with the highest-order bit. The lower priority bus users have '1'-bits in the higher-order bit positions and can therefore be overwritten by the prioritized bus users with a '0'. As soon as a user is unable to place his '1' during a bus access he aborts the bus access to try again later. This renewed trial is carried out automatically by the CAN hardware and need not be programmed in the application, which knows nothing at all of this. Only if a bus access proves impossible after a number of attempts, and the bus therefore apparently permanently occupied by dominant users, will the application be able to recognize this status by an inquiry to the error registers of the CAN hardware.

The most concise differences to the majority of other networks and bus systems are compared here:

Most other industrial bus systems	CAN bus
Every user receives an address and messages are given a destination address, sometimes together with an origin address.	There aren't any addresses. The messages are provided with a content declaration instead of the address. The users have programmable input filters which allow certain messages to pass through.
An acknowledgement of receipt is often scheduled. The receiver then confirms the correct receipt of the transmission.	At the end of a message package the CAN hardware confirms that this has been received correctly on the bus (Acknowledge). Whether any user has in fact accepted the message is unknown.
Rules exist for the bus access so that two users never use the bus simultaneously.	Several users can access the bus with CAN simultaneously. Prioritized users replace the others, who automatically access the bus later, during the access. The bus access is handled completely by the CAN hardware.

Special features of the BASIC-Tiger[®]-CAN module

Other modules or units can be connected directly to the BASIC-Tiger[®]-CAN module if the distances are short, for example on the same PCB or at least in the same system-unit cover. An external bus driver is required for larger distances (e.g. PCA82C250).

The CAN hardware is supported by the CAN device drivers, available in a number of variants. The file names have the following meaning:

CAN_nn.TDD nn represents the buffer size
R1: 256 bytes
K1: 1 kByte
K8: 8 kBytes

During installation, parameters can be specified which define the CAN message filtering properties and the bus timing. These parameters can be changed by User Function Codes during the running time.

The BASIC-Tiger[®]-CAN module supports CAN2.0B, in other words can send and receive messages with 29-bit identifiers. As a rule messages are prepared together with the Identifier in a string and then transferred to the CAN driver with a PUT or PRINT instruction. This buffers the messages if necessary. Received messages are filed in the receive buffer of the device driver until they are read by BASIC with GET. The special format of the CAN messages has to be taken into account in every case.

Device driver

Error situations

In the following, some error situations are listed and it will be shown how these can be recognized .

2

Error	Possible cause
What is seen on the Scope: a user permanently and continually sends on the bus although the application only wanted to send a single message.	The sending user, or better: their hardware, receives no Acknowledge from another bus user. The CAN hardware thus sends the message again and again. Possible reasons: Only one active user is on the bus. The others are either unavailable, switched off or have not been initialized. The bit rate of this participant doesn't correspond with the bit rate of the other bus users.
Messages which are safely sent don't arrive.	Receive errors occur. Have the error register shown to be able to draw conclusions on the error. If the error registers are all right, it could be that the filters don not let the Identifier pass.
When sending, the error register is set immediately.	The bus is possibly permanently occupied by a higher prioritized user (overload) or the bit rate is wrong. Is there another active user? At least one bus user must set the ACK bit.

References to CAN

- [1] Wolfgang Lawrenz: CAN Controller Area Network, Grundlagen und Praxis. Hüthig Verlag, 1994, ISBN 3-7785-2263-9
- [2] Konrad Etschberger: CAN Controller Area Network, Grundlagen, Protokolle, Bausteine, Anwendungen. Verlag Hanser, 1994, ISBN 3-446-17596-2
- [3] Bosch CAN Spezifikation Version 2.0 1991
- [4] CiA: CAN in Automation e.V. Users Group, Am Weichselgarten 25, D-91058 Erlangen, Germany; Tel: +49 9131 601091, Fax: +49 9131 601092
- [5] SJA1000 data book as PDF-file on the Internet:
<http://www-eu3.semiconductors.com/pip/SJA1000>
- [6] P82C150 CAN-SLIO data book as PDF-file on the Internet:
<http://www-eu3.semiconductors.com/pip/P82C150>

Extensive additional bibliographical references can be found in the books.

CAN-SLIO Board

To be able to take the first steps in the CAN world, at least, or even better three bus users are needed. So either you have

2

- experience already with CAN and other bus users. You know this equipment quite well.
- bought at least two TCAN modules, an adapter for the Plug & Play Lab and have prepared a different hardware platform for the second TCAN module.
- bought the TCAN development packet, containing two boards with the CAN-SLIO modules from Philips as additional bus users.

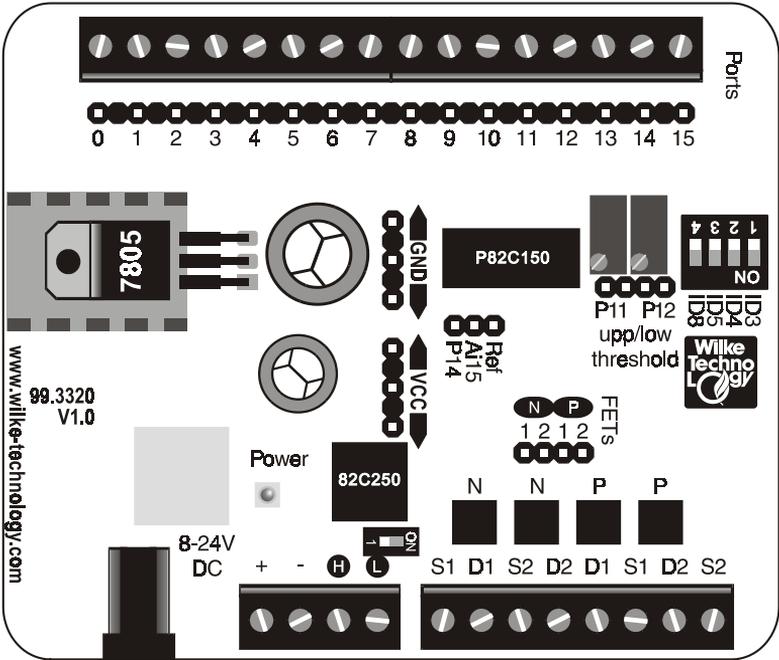
This section contains:

- CAN-SLIO-Board
- CAN-SLIO chip
- Identifier for the SLIO
- Automatic detection of bit rates
- SLIO message format
- Status byte - Data byte 1
- Finding SLIOs on the bus
- Some unusual features for interested parties
- Remote Frames
- Bit timing
- Oscillator and calibration
- Initialization
- Sign-On-Message
- Register overview
- SLIO digital I/O's
- SLIO analog outputs
- Analog configuration
- Starting the A/D conversion
- Two SLIOs on one bus

CAN-SLIO Board

The CAN-SLIO Board is an I/O device which is connected serially via the CAN bus remote from the control unit. The main feature is the CAN-SLIO chip, which is described in detail in the following sections (SLIO = Serial-Linked I/O). The board contains:

- a power supply with voltage regulator
- the CAN driver chip
- an add-on terminating resistor for the CAN bus
- a DIP switch to set the Identifier
- two potentiometers to set 2 analog voltages
- a simple filter circuit for the quasi-analog outputs
- 2 N fets and 2 P-FETs for random use
- terminal screws for 16 digital I/O's
- terminal screws for the CAN bus
- terminal screws for the power supply, if the socket isn't used



Device driver

Technical data for the CAN-SLIO board:

Outside measurements/weight:	approx. 100 x 85 x 27 mm/approx. 75 g
Power supply	8V...24V / approx. 22 mA (unloaded I/O)
Load capacity of the I/O pins	±4 mA, all pins together < 200 mW
Reset	Power-ON Reset on the board by R-C link
Temperature range	-40...+85° C
A/D input	Resolution 6...7 bit, up to 6 channels via analog switch
D/A outputs	2 DPM (distributed pulse modulated) resolution 10-bit repeat frequency 1024 bit times

To put the board into operation, connect it to a CAN-bus with a quartz-controlled user (screw terminals 'H' and 'L'). Such a user can be e.g. a BASIC-Tiger[®] CAN module on the CAN adapter of the Plug & Play Lab. If the SLIO board is at the physical end of the bus switch the DIP switch next to the terminal screw to 'ON' to connect the terminating resistor. If the board isn't at the bus end, turn the DIP switch off.

Wire further hardware which is to be connected to the I/O pins.

Set the desired ID bits with the 4 DIP switches. All bus users should have a clear Identifier which is unique in the bus system.

Load one of the example programs into the TCAN 4/4 module. The basic example program is 'SLIO_FIND1.TIG', which finds the SLIO chip. This also take care of automatic bit rate detection and permanent resynchronization of the SLIO chip.

CAN-SLIO chip

The CAN-SLIO chip P82C150 is a serially connected I/O chip (SLIO = Serial-Linked I/O) whose register can be written via the CAN bus. The SLIO chip supports the protocol specifications 2.0A and 2.0B(passive). Cuts in the bit timing exist due to the automatic bit rate detection, provided this is used. In a system with P82C150 nodes with automatic bit rates detection at least one active CAN node must be with quartz.

A SLIO chip which must recognize the bit rate itself is located on the CAN-SLIO board. This is possible in the range of bit times from of 8 μ sec to approx. 50 μ sec. The following examples are set to a bit time of approx. 22 μ sec.

Identifier of the SLIO

The CAN-SLIO processes 11 bit Identifiers. 29 bit Identifiers are ignored. 4 bits of the receive mask are read in after the reset of the port pins P0...P3. This port pin can be used as an I/O pin after this. Thus, up to 16 SLIO chips can be operated on one bus (if using an external clock this number is reduced to 8). Every SLIO chip uses 2 Identifiers which differ in the lowest bit. The higher priority is reserved for message reception (bit ID.0=0).

ID.10	ID.9	ID.8	ID.7	ID.6	ID.5	ID.4	ID.3	ID.2	ID.1	ID.0
0	1	P3	1	0	P2	P1	P0	1	0	DIR

DIR 0: Messages which are sent by the Host to the SLIO chip (write register, configuration).

1: Messages which are sent by the SLIO chip to the Host (read register, RTR).

P0, P1, P2, P3 Programmable ID bits which are read after the reset of 1the pin P0...P3.

Automatic bit rate detection

The SLIO chip is in the Sleep mode after switching on or a Reset. The internal oscillator is stopped and all output drivers are de-activated. It switches to the 'differential mode' after the first dominant bit on the bus. The bit rate must first be recognized to make the chip available on the CAN bus. For this purpose the SLIO chip needs a certain bit pattern on the bus. This bit pattern creates a certain message with defined Identifier and defined data bytes. The same message is later to re-

Device driver

synchronize the SLIO chip and thus keep it active. A re-synchronization has to be carried out at the latest after 8000 bit times otherwise the SLIO switches back to an inactive status. This CAN-message look as follows in Tiger-BASIC®:

```
calib_id = ' 0 for aah shl 5 for this one ID calibrate, messages
calib$ = "<0><0><0><0aah><4>" ' spezieller String fuer Init-SLIO
calib$ = ntos$ ( calib$, 1, -2, calib_id )' ID high-Byte zuerst
```

2

The Identifier is AAh and the data bytes are AAh and 4. Since the Identifier must be left-adjusted in a WORD or 2 bytes, the 11 bits are shifted places 5 to the left. However, the low-byte is first in a WORD in Tiger-BASIC® whereas the Message needs the high-byte first. The function NTOS \$ turns the bytes when integrated into the string by the specified number of negative bytes (-2). This message serves for synchronization, it is not received by the SLIO and should not pass through the filter of other bus users either.

The chosen bit rate should contain 10 time segments if possible or close to this to facilitate bit rate detection. This condition is fulfilled in the example. The bit time should lie between 8 µsec and 50 µsec.

In the following example programs, the filter of the CAN hardware (Access-Code and Access-Mask) is set so that only the SLIO message is likely to come through. In a system with a great deal of data traffic this first simple example program regards every message which passes the filter as a SLIO-message.

If the bit rate has been recognized the SLIO chip reports with its 'Sign-On' message. This has the same format as all SLIO messages and reports the contents of the data input register.

SLIO message format

The direction bit 'DIR' is set to 1 in the Identifier of every SLIO message, the variable bits are read in from the ports P0...P3. Both sent and received CAN messages contain 3 data bytes. The first byte contains the register address as well as status information, the two other bytes the contents of the specified register. After every successfully sent message the SLIO chip delays the next possible pending message by around 3 bit times to give lower prioritized nodes the chance to send. This is important in the case of loose contacts at a pin which triggers a CAN message from a flank.

The status information in the first byte is ignored for received messages. Any received message is confirmed by a new message with the contents of the addressed register.

(Exception: sees analog configuration). If the SLIO chip has received a CAN message it responds with a message containing the 4 status bits, the previously received register address as well as the contents of the register. (Exceptions see A/D configuration). Read registers are read in this way and the write process is confirmed by write registers.

Status byte - Data-Byte 1

Status				Register Address			
RSTD	EW	BM1	BM0	A3	A2	A1	A0

- RSTD 1: Sign-On message
 0: Other message
- EW 1: 'error warning limit' (32) reached. Bit is set if the Receive Error Counter or the Transmit Error Counter has exceeded the value 32. Always 1 in the 'Sign-On' message.
- BM0, BM1 Bus mode status bits (see below).
- A0...A3 Register address. Determines which internal SLIO register is to be read or written.

The bus mode is shown in the status bits BM0 and BM1:

Bus mode	Bits		Reception Level		Transmission	
	BM1	BM0	recessive	dominant	Tx1	Tx0
0=differential	0	0	Rx0>Rx1	Rx0<Rx1	enabled	enabled
1=one wire Rx1	0	1	Rx1<REF	Rx1>REF	enabled	enabled
2=one wire Rx0	1	0	Rx0>REF	Rx0<REF	disabled	enabled
3=sleep	1	1	Rx0>REF and Rx1<REF	Rx0<REF and Rx1>REF	disabled	enabled

Device driver

2

Finding SLIOs on the bus

The example SLIO_FIND1.TIG assumes that only one SLIO-Board is connected. Initial information shall be obtained about the SLIO. Every incoming message is regarded as a SLIO message. The bytes are shown in HEX as they arrive so that the bits mentioned above are easily verifiable. The address of the SLIO can be set at the DIP switch. The board must be switched off and on again after setting the DIP switch because the SLIO only reads in ID bits with a Power-On or after a Reset. The Sign-On message, e.g. looks as follows (all DIP-switches off):

03 50 A0 E0 80 00

03: The frame information byte shows that it is a standard frame message with 3 data bytes.

50 A0: the identifier only contains the fixed SLIO-ID bits, the variable bits are '0' since all DIP-switches are off. The 11 bits are right-adjusted in both bytes: 0101 0000 101 – 0 0000 0000.

C0: RSTD=1 -> Sign-On-Message, EW is always 1 in Sign-On, BM=10 -> bus mode is 'Sleep-Mode'. The register address is 0, and thus the data input register.

80 00: contents of the Data-Input-Register. With open pin the contents are more coincidental.

Set the DIP switch and switch the SLIO-Board off and on again. Then run SLIO_FIND1 again.

Debugging: if you examine the SLIO example program in the debug mode by single steps the SLIO will probably enter the Sleep-Mode, since the calibration messages are missing for too long. Single steps should best be executed specifically after a Breakpoint. After this you must reboot so that the SLIO is found anew.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: SLIO_FIND1.TIG
'finds SLIO chip(s) or reports an error.
'connect CAN-SLIO-Boards with different addresses
'-----
user var strict          'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC      'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC         'CAN definitions
#include CANSLIO.INC     'definitions for CAN SLIO chip

#define NOT_READY 0      'SLIO status
#define READY 1

'ID bit positions
#define ID_SLIO1 00000000000b  'ID bit setting of this SLIO

BYTE slio_stat
WORD slio1_id, calib_id
LONG ac_code, ac_mask
STRING id$(4), calib$(5)
STRING slio1_dout$(6), slio1_doe$(6)

'-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever
  WORD fi
  STRING id1$, c$

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"

'waiting for code of SLIO but filtering out the keep-alive code
'these bits are left bound in the 32-bit code and mask
'010100001010 <- fix SLIO bits
'00100111000 <- filter: 1:don't care, 0: bit must fit

  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", &
    "50 A0 00 00 &          'access code
    27 1F FF FF &          'access mask
    10 45 &                'bit time 20usec (poss.: 8...50usec)
    08 1A"%                'single filter mode, outctrl

  calib_id = 0aah shl 5      'ID of calibration messages
  calib$ = "<0><0><0><0aah><4>" 'special string to init the SLIO
  calib$ = ntos$ ( calib$, 1, -2, calib_id )'insert ID high byte 1st

'-----
'sends calibration messages and waits for
'(filtered) SLIO messages as response

  print #LCD, "trying to find SLIO";

```

Device driver

2

```
while slio_stat = NOT_READY      'check SLIO state
  put #CAN, calib$              'calibration message on the bus
  wait duration 50
  get #CAN, #0, #UFCE_IBU_FILL, 2, fi
  if fi > 5 then                'if at least one message is there
    print #LCD, "<1bh>A<0><1><0f0h>"; 'set cursor
    while fi > 0                'read buffer
      get #CAN, 1, c$
      using "UH<2><2> 0 0 0 0 2" 'and show HEX
      print using #LCD, asc(c$);" ";
      get #CAN, #0, #UFCE_IBU_FILL, 2, fi 'more?
    endwhile
    print #LCD, "<1bh>A<0><2><0f0h>SLIO found";
    slio_stat = READY
  endif
endwhile

for ever = 0 to 0 step 0        'endless loop
  next
END
```

A somewhat more complicated subroutine 'be found_slis' which takes further conditions into account has been written for the following examples:

There can be a number of SLIOs on the bus.

There may still be bus users who have no SLIO.

There may be no SLIO at all but the program should still run.

The SLIOs need regular calibration bit patterns on the CAN bus otherwise they enter the Sleep mode and the outputs become inactive.

The subroutine waits a second to give all SLIOs which may be present the possibility to send their Sign-On messages and also to be taken into account by the application. On the other hand, the system does not wait any longer because it could be that no SLIO reports. This example reports this fact and ends the main programme.

The received messages are checked to see whether they also originate from a SLIO. No other bus user may have one of the possible 16 SLIO IDs. Messages others than SLIO messages are only read out from the buffer and rejected in the detection phase.

The task 'keep_alive' sends the calibration message to wake up the SLIOs and then keep them active. A calibration message should occur on the bus at the latest after 8000 bit times. They are not received by any user, they only generate a bit pattern

necessary for the re-synchronization of the SLIOs. During the detection phase the calibration message is sent slightly more often.

The task 'keep_alive' also sends messages wherever this is necessary. This is not necessary in this example since only the detection is to be demonstrated. The other examples do, however, use the output of the task 'keep_alive' through the variable 'can_out\$'.

If you now wish to understand this example in detail you can regard this subroutine as 'Black-box' in the following examples.

Debugging: if you examine the SLIO example program in the debug mode by single steps the SLIO will probably enter the Sleep-Mode, since the calibration messages are missing for too long. Single steps should best be executed specifically after a Breakpoint. After this you must reboot so that the SLIO is found anew.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----
'Name: SLIO_FIND2.TIG
'finds SLIO chip(s) or reports an error.
'connect CAN-SLIO-Boards with different addresses
'-----
user var strict          'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC      'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC         'CAN definitions
#include CANSLIO.INC     'definitions for CAN SLIO chip

#define ALIVETIME 50     'approx. 2200 * 22usec
#define SLIOSLOT 10000  'msec time to sign on (SLIOs)

'ID bit positions
#define ID_SLIO1 00000000000b 'ID bit setting of this SLIO

                                'global variables
BYTE no_of_sl ios          'counter for SLIOs in system
WORD sl io1_id, cal ib_id  'ID of SLIO and cal ib. message
LONG ac_code, ac_mask     'access code and access mask
LONG sl io equip          '1 bit for each SLIO
LONG alive_wait           'half wait time in 'keep_alive'
STRING cal ib$(5)         'calibration message
STRING can_out$(13)      'message to be sent

'-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                'endless loop
  WORD fi                  'buffer fill level
  STRING c$

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD driver

'waiting for code of SLIO but filtering out the keep-alive code
'these bits are left bound in the 32-bit code and mask
'010100001010 <- fix SLIO bits (50Ah)
'00100111000 <- filter: 1:don't care, 0: bit must fit (271h)

  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", &
    "50 A0 00 00 &          'access code
    27 1F FF FF &          'access mask
    10 45 &                'bit time 20usec (poss.: 8...50usec)
    08 1A"%                'single filter mode, outctrl

  call find_sl ios         'generates a list of all SLIOs
                          'of the system
  if sl io equip = 0 then  'if found no SLIO
    goto no_sl io_found    'then abort program
  else
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>";no_of_sl ios;" SLIOs found";
```

```

for ever = 0 to 0 step 0          'endless loop
  print #LCD, "<1bh>A<0><3><0f0h>task main running"
next

no_slio_found:
  stop_task keep_alive
  print #LCD, "<l>no SLIO found"
  print #LCD, "program terminated"
END

'-----
'Sends calibration messages and waits for
'(filtered) SLIO messages as response
'Within a certain time slot all SLIOs must have sent their
'sign_on messages. Filter should be set by main program.
'Non-SLIO messages or extended frames are just removed
'from the buffer.
'-----

SUB find_sl ios ( )
  BYTE ever, i                    'loop variables
  WORD ibu_fill                   'input buffer fill length
  BYTE frameformat, msg_len      'frame format and length of message
  LONG r_id
  LONG t
  STRING msg$(13), data$(8)      'message and data

  sl io_equip = 0                 'begin with 'no SLIO'
  no_of_sl ios = 0
  cal ib_id = 0aah shl 5          'ID of calibration messages
  cal ib$ = "<0><0><0><0aah><4>"    'special string to init the SLIO
  cal ib$ = ntos$ ( cal ib$, 1, -2, cal ib_id ) 'insert ID high byte 1st
  can_out$ = ""                  'must be initialized

  alive_wait = ALIVETIME/2       'in init phase shorter
  run_task keep_alive            'sends calibration messages
                                  'and keeps SLIOs synchronized

  print #LCD, "trying to find SLIOs";
  t = ticks()                    'begin of time slot
  while diff_ticks ( t ) < SLIOSLOT 'within the time slot
rx_cont:
  wait duration 50
  get #CAN, #0, #UF CI_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
  if ibu_fill > 2 then            'if at least one message
    get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
    msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
    if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
      r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
      r_id = r_id shr 5

                                  'if no SLIO message
    if r_id bitand SLIO_ID_IMASK <> SLIO_FIX_ID then 'free buffer
      if msg_len > 0 then          'if contains data: throw away

```

Device driver

2

```
        endif
        goto rx_cont          'wait for next message
    endif
else
    'else it is extended frame
    get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
    if msg_len > 0 then
        'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
    endif
    goto rx_cont          'wait for next message
endif

-----
'here: it was a SLIO message. Find out its address
'and enter into bit list

r_id = r_id bitand SLIO_ID_MASK    'settable SLIO address bits
if bit ( r_id, 8 ) = 1 then        'if P8 set then
    r_id = ( r_id bitand 111000b ) + 40h
endif
r_id = r_id shr 3                  'shift away lower 3 ID bits
set_bit slio_equip, r_id          'set bit number in list
print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>SLIO ";r_id;" found"
no_of_slios = no_of_slios + 1     'count the found SLIO
                                   'ignore here info in data bytes

if msg_len > 0 then
    'if contains data
    get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$   'get them out of the buffer
    using "UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2"    ' format for HEX output
    for i = 0 to len ( data$ ) - 1  all bytes of the string
        print_using #LCD, asc ( mid$ ( data$, i, 1 ) );' in HEX
    next
endif
endif
endwhile
alive_wait = ALIVETIME           'normal wait time 'keep_alive'
END

-----
'Sends calibration messages in order to keep the SLIO synchronized.
'After max. 8000 bit times a calibration message must be sent.

'If can_out$ is not empty it will be sent and set to empty again

-----
TASK keep_alive
    BYTE ever

    for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
        put #CAN, calib$         'send calibration message
        wait_duration alive_wait 'wait max 8000 bit times
        if can_out$ <> "" then
            put #CAN, can_out$   'send message
            can_out$ = ""        'empty = sent
        endif
        wait_duration alive_wait 'wait max 8000 bit times
```



Device driver

Some special features for interested parties

So as not to unnecessarily make the rather complicated topic more difficult in the introduction, certain special weren't mentioned there.

2

Remote Frames

Remote-Frames can be used to call remote messages via the CAN bus, in other words inquire peak values and obtain information. Although the SLIO answers also without a set RTR bit, the bit may of course be set. Received Remote Frames must, however, set the DLC (data length code) to 3 or else will they be ignored. The answer always contains the bytes of the data input register.

Bit-Timing

The nominal bit time of the CAN-SLIO chip is subdivided into 10 bit segments. The synchronization segment and the Propagation Time Segment initialize the bit. Phase 1 follows with 4 segments, at the end of which the bit is scanned. Phase 2 is also 4 segments long. This timing structure is not alterable. The quartz-controlled host should also be set so that the bit time is subdivided into 10 segments.

1 bit time									
BT1	BT2	BT3	BT4	BT5	BT6	BT7	BT8	BT9	BT10
Sync	Prop	phase_1				phase_2			

Oscillator and calibration

The SLIO chip has an internal R-C oscillator which is automatically calibrated by the CAN messages on the bus. During the start every message is used to adjust the bit time. A certain bit pattern on the bus is necessary for an exact calibration. Example of a suitable calibration message (| = Stuffbit, the important bits are underlined):

SOF	arbitration	control field	data byte 1	data byte 2	CRC field
0	000101010100	000|010	<u>10</u> 101010	0000|0100	000|01011100000|0

Identifier is AAh, two data bytes with the values AAh, 4 are contained in the message.

Initialization

All outputs of the CAN_SLIO in the reset phase (RST = high) are high-impedance. The 4 ID-bits are read in at the pins P0...P3.. The other ID bits are permanently fixed . In accordance with the CAN definition, two nodes may not use the same Identifier. A CAN-SLIO has one of the 16 possible bit combinations.

Reset state:

Status bits	Identifier bits
RSTD = 1	ID.3 equal to P0
EW = 1	ID.4 equal to P1
BM1 = 0	ID.5 equal to P2
BM0 = 0	ID.8 equal to P3

The SLIO-chip must have received at least 3 news messages on the bus before the Bus mode is changed. The first message is used to measure the bit time if the message contains a sequence '010101'. The 2nd and 3rd message will not be confirmed with an ACK despite correct reception. The SLIO chip sends its 'sign-on' message after 3 messages have been received correctly.

The CAN-SLIO chip also evaluates messages as having been received correctly if an Error Passive Frame follows these due to the missing ACK. This situation arises if a Host cooperates with one or more CAN -SLIOs and the SLIOs are not yet calibrated.

Sign-On Message

This special message is sent by every CAN-SLIO once after the chip has been calibrated. The ready status of the node is indicated by this.

The Sign-On message reports the contents of the data input register and differs from other messages by the set bit RSTD:

RSTD = 1: Sign-On message

RSTD = 0: Other messages

Note: The EW-bit is set in the Sign-On message. Nevertheless, the status and the Error counter are reset to 0.

Device driver

Register overview

Register address	Register name	Function
0	Data input	Contains the input levels of the Pins P0 to P15
1	Event Positive Edge	Activates the deposit of a message when the bit is set with a positive flank at the pins P0...P15
2	Event Negative Edge	Activates the deposit of a message when the bit is set with a negative flank at the pins P0...P15
3	Data output	Contains the output levels of the Pins P0 to P15
4	Output Enable	Activates the output driver when the bit is set at the pins P0...P15
5	Analog Configuration	Bits 0...4: without function Bits 5,6,7: position of analog switch Bits 8,9,10: position of monitoring switch Bit 11: without function Bits 12,13,14: result of analog comparators Bits 15: starts A/D conversion if set
6	DPM1	Distributed Pulse Modulation. Contains the 10-Bit analog value in the bits 6...15. Quasi-Analog output 1 at pin P10
7	DPM2	Distributed Pulse Modulation. Contains the 10-Bit analog value in the bits 6...15. Quasi-Analog output 2 at pin P4
8	A/D conversion	Contains the 10 bit result of the A/D conversion in the bits 6...15

2

SLIO Digital I/O's

The SLIO chip provides 16 pins, which can work as digital inputs or digital outputs. Some pins can however assume other functions, e.g. analog inputs, analog outputs as well as reading in the ID-bit after the Reset. Some pins are therefore specially connected on the CAN-SLIO board and not simply led onto the pin contact strip:

- P0...P3** have pull-up resistors of 47k and pull-down resistors of 4k7 to adjust the ID bits with the DIP switch.
- P4, P10** are possible quasi-analog outputs and led over simple R-C filters.
- P15, P16** are connected via a 100k resistance and P15 has a 3.3nF condenser against mass. This allocation is necessary to use P15 as analog-in.

Digital inputs: All pins are inputs with approx. 500 k input resistance after a Reset or Power-On. The level statuses are reflected in the 'Data-in' register (address 0). The register 'Output-Enable' (address 4) has a bit for every port pin which is set to '0' and thus deactivates the output driver.

Digital outputs: The register 'Output-Enable' (address 4) has a bit for every port pin which activates the output driver when set to '1'. The register must be described explicitly to activate output pins. The bit pattern for all activated outputs is written to the register 'Data-output' (address 3).

Events: CAN-messages are sent automatically if the bit is set for the desired pin in the registers 'Event Positive Edge' and/or 'Event Negative Edge' and corresponding flank appears.

The following example program sets all port pins as outputs and switches them alternately to high and low. The subroutine **'find_sl ios'** together with the task **'keep_alive'** to find the SLIO(s) as described under 'find SLIOs on the bus'. The Identifier of the SLIO found last is used. The ports become outputs by setting all bits to '1' in the 'Output-Enable' register. 0000 and FFFFh are then written alternately in the 'Data-output' register. Since the SLIO responds with a confirmation message when it has received the message the task **'show_sl io'** outputs this SLIO message and the Identifier on the LCD in HEX. Foreign messages, which automatically include extended frames, are rejected by 'show_sl io', only the receive buffer is cleared.

Debugging: if you examine the SLIO example program in the debug mode by single steps the SLIO will probably enter the Sleep-Mode, since the calibration messages are

Device driver

missing for too long. Single steps should best be executed specifically after a Breakpoint. After this you must reboot so that the SLIO is found anew.

2

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: SLIO_HIGH_LOW.TIG
'blinks all I/O pins of SLIO 'high-low'
'connect CAN-SLIO-Board, all DIP-switches off
'-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                'CAN definitions
#include CANSLIO.INC           'definitions for CAN SLIO chip

#define ALIVETIME 50           'wait approx. 2500 * 20usec
#define SLIOSLOT 1000          'msec time to sign on (SLIOs)

#define NOT_READY 0            'SLIO status
#define READY 1

'ID bit positions
#define ID_SLIO1 00000000000b  'ID bit setting of this SLIO

                                'global variables
BYTE no_of_sl ios             'counter for SLIOs in system
BYTE sl io_stat
WORD sl io1_id, calib_id      'ID of SLIO and calib. message
LONG ac_code, ac_mask         'access code and access mask
LONG sl io equip              '1 bit for each SLIO
LONG alive_wait               'half wait time in 'keep_alive'
STRING calib$(5)              'calibration message
STRING sl io1_dout$(6), sl io1_doe$(6) 'data out, data out enable
STRING can_out$(13)           'message to be sent

'-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                    'endless loop
  WORD fi                      'buffer fill level

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"

'waiting for code of SLIO but filtering out the keep-alive code
'these bits are left bound in the 32-bit code and mask
'010100001010 <- fix SLIO bits (50Ah)
'00100111000 <- filter: 1:don't care, 0: bit must fit (271h)

  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", &
    "50 A0 00 00 &            'access code
    27 1F FF FF &            'access mask
    10 45 &                   'bit time 22usec (poss.: 8...50usec)
    08 1A"%                   'single filter mode, outctrl

                                'ID of this SLIO: 0=standard frame
                                '+ 2 ID bytes shifted by 5

```

Device driver

2

```
'sliol_id will be last found SLIO
  calib_id = 0aah shl 5          'ID of calibration messages
  can_out$ = ""                 'must be initialized

  call find_sl ios              'generates a list of all SLIOs
                                'of the system
  if slio_equip = 0 then        'if found no SLIO
    goto no_slio_found         'then abort program
  else
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>" ;no_of_sl ios;" SLIOs found";
  endif
  wait_duration 1500
  print #LCD, "<1>";

  run_task show_slio            'shows what SLIO(s) send

  sliol_doe$ = "<0><0><0><4><0FFh><0FFh>" 'SLIO_OUT_ENABLE
  sliol_doe$ = ntos$ ( sliol_doe$, 1, -2, sliol_id)'insert ID high byte
1st
  can_out$ = sliol_doe$
  wait_duration 100
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop -----
    sliol_dout$ = "<0><0><0><3><0FFh><0FFh>" 'SLIO_DATA_OUT
    sliol_dout$ = ntos$ ( sliol_dout$, 1, -2, sliol_id)'zuerst insert ID
high byte 1st
    can_out$ = sliol_dout$
    wait_duration 100
    sliol_dout$ = "<0><0><0><3><0><0>"
    sliol_dout$ = ntos$ ( sliol_dout$, 1, -2, sliol_id)'insert ID
    can_out$ = sliol_dout$
    wait_duration 100
  next                          'endless loop -----

no_slio_found:                  'no SLIO found
  stop_task keep_alive
  print #LCD, "<1>no SLIO found"
  print #LCD, "program terminated"
END

'-----
'Displays content of SLIO messages
'Line 1 on LCD: ID
'Line 2 on LCD: data bytes in HEX
'-----

TASK show_slio
  BYTE ever, i                  'loop variables
  WORD ibu_fill                 'input buffer fill length
  BYTE frameformat, msg_len    'frame format and length of
message
  LONG r id                     'receive ID
  STRING msg$(13), data$(8)     'message and data

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
rx_cont:
```

```

if ibu_fill > 2 then                                'if at least one message
  get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat                    'get frame info byte
  msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
  if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
    get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
    r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
    r_id = r_id shr 5
  else 'if no SLIO message
    if r_id bitand SLIO_ID_IMASK <> SLIO_FIX_ID then 'free buffer
      if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data: throw away
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
      endif
      goto rx_cont 'wait for next message
    endif
  else 'else it is extended frame
    get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
    if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
      get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
    endif
    goto rx_cont 'wait for next message
  endif
  '-----
  'here: it was a SLIO message
  using "UH<3><3> 0 0 0 0 3" 'to display ID
  print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h> ID: "; r_id 'ID of SLIO
  print #LCD, " <13>DATA: "; 'clear data line
  if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
    get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and display
    using "UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2" 'format for HEX output
    for i = 0 to len ( data$ ) - 1 'all bytes of the string
      print_using #LCD, asc ( mid$ ( data$, i, 1 ) ); 'in HEX
    next
  endif
endif
next
END

'-----
'Sends calibration messages and waits for
'(filtered) SLIO messages as response
'Within a certain time slot all SLIOs must have sent their
'sign on messages. Filter should be set by main program.
'Non-SLIO messages or extended frames are just removed
'from the buffer.
'-----

SUB find_sl ios ( )
  BYTE ever, i 'loop variables
  WORD ibu_fill 'input buffer fill length
  BYTE frameformat, msg_len 'frame format and length of message
  LONG r_id
  LONG t
  STRING msg$(13), data$(8) 'message and data

  sl io equip = 0 'begin with 'no SLIO'
  no_of_sl ios = 0

```

Device driver

2

```
calib$ = "<0><0><0><0aah><4>" 'special string to init the SLIO
calib$ = ntos$ ( calib$, 1, -2, calib_id )'insert ID high byte 1st

alive_wait = ALIVETIME/2      'in init phase shorter
run_task keep_alive          'sends calibration messages
                              'and keeps SLIOs synchronized

print #LCD, "trying to find SLIOs";
t = ticks()                  'begin of time slot
while diff_ticks ( t ) < SLIOSLOT 'within the time slot
find_cont:
    wait_duration 50
    get #CAN, #0, #UFCE_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
    if ibu_fill > 2 then      'if at least one message
        get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
        msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
        if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
            get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
            r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
            r_id = r_id shr 5

            'if no SLIO message
            if r_id bitand SLIO_ID_IMASK <> SLIO_FIX_ID then 'free buffer
                if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data: throw away
                    get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$'get them and free the buffer
                endif
                goto find_cont      'wait for next message
            endif
        else 'else it is extended frame
            get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id'and no SLIO message
            if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
                get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
            endif
            goto find_cont      'wait for next message
        endif
    '-----
    'here: it was a SLIO message. Find out its address
    'and enter into bit list. Use this address in test program.

    slio1_id = ( r_id bitand 7FEh) shl 5 ' take this address for test
    'mask out DIR bit
    r_id = r_id bitand SLIO_ID_MASK 'settable SLIO address bits
    if bit ( r_id, 8 ) = 1 then 'if P8 set then
        r_id = ( r_id bitand 111000b ) + 40h
    endif
    r_id = r_id shr 3 'shift away lower 3 ID bits
    set_bit slio_equip, r_id 'set bit number in list
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>SLIO ";r_id;" found"
    no_of_sl ios = no_of_sl ios + 1 'count the found SLIO
    'ignore here info in data bytes

    if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them out of the buffer
        ' ' format for HEX output
        using "UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2"
        ' ' all bytes of the string
        ' ' print_using #LCD, asc ( mid$ ( data$, i, 1 ) );' in HEX
        ' '
        next
```

```

    endif
  endwhile
  alive_wait = ALIVETIME          'normal wait time 'keep_alive'
END

'-----
'Sends calibration messages in order to keep the SLIO synchronized.
'After max. 8000 bit times a calibration message must be sent.
'-----

TASK keep_alive
  BYTE ever

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0          'endless loop
    put #CAN, calib$              'send calibration message
    wait_duration alive_wait      'wait max 8000 bit times
    if can_out$ <> "" then
      put #CAN, can_out$          'send message
      can_out$ = ""              'empty = sent
    endif
    wait_duration alive_wait      'wait max 8000 bit times
  next
END

```

2

Device driver

SLIO analog outputs

The SLIO chip provides two quasi-analog outputs. These outputs are led over simple R-C filters on the CAN-SLIO board.

The analog value is produced by generating more or less '1'-bits over a fixed period of time (DMP=Distributed Pulse Modulation). If the '1'-bits are integrated a low voltage is produced by few '1'-bits per time unit and a high voltage by numerous '1'-bits per time unit (0...5V). A compromise must be made during integration between speed of reaction of the analog voltage and ripple. The production of an analog value is completed after 1024 bit times and is then repeated. Basis for the number of '1'-bits is the content of the register 'DPM1' for pin P10 or 'DMP2' for pin P4. The register contains the 10-Bit value for the DPM output left-adjusted in a WORD.

The output driver for the pins which must be used for analog output must be activated in the register 'Output-Enable'.

The example program creates a saw-tooth curve on the pin P10 by outputting ascending analog values. The subroutine **'find_slios'** together with the task **'keep_alive'** finds the SLIO(s) as described under 'find SLIOs on the bus'. The main loop of the programme then assumes the task of re-calibrating the SLIOs since a fast and constant recurring output takes place anyway here. The task **'show_slcio'** shows the incoming SLIO messages and the Identifier on the LCD in HEX as a control. Foreign messages, which automatically include extended frames, are rejected by 'show_slcio', only the receive buffer is cleared.

Debugging: if you examine the SLIO example program in the debug mode by single steps the SLIO will probably enter the Sleep-Mode, since the calibration messages are missing for too long. Single steps should best be executed specifically after a Breakpoint. After this you must reboot so that the SLIO is found anew.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: SLIO_DPM1.TIG
'generates DPM output of SLIO (digital->analog)
'connect CAN-SLIO-Board, all DIP-switches off
'measure at pin P10
'-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC               'CAN definitions
#include CANSLIO.INC           'definitions for CAN SLIO chip

#define ALIVETIME 50           'wait approx. 2500 * 20usec
#define SLIOSLOT 1000         'msec time to sign on (SLIOs)

#define NOT_READY 0           'SLIO status
#define READY 1

'ID bit positions
#define ID_SLIO1 00000000000b  'ID bit setting of this SLIO

BYTE no_of_slios              'counter for SLIOs in system
BYTE slio_stat
WORD slio1_id, calib_id       'ID of SLIO and calib. message
LONG ac_code, ac_mask         'access code and access mask
LONG slio equip              '1 bit for each SLIO
LONG alive_wait               'half wait time in 'keep_alive'
STRING calib$(5)              'calibration message
STRING slio1_dpml$(6), slio1_doe$(6) 'DPM1 out, data out enable
STRING slio1_dout$
STRING can_out$(13)          'message to be sent

'-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                   'endless loop
  WORD fi                      'buffer fill level
  WORD value, tmp              'analog value
  LONG t                       ''keep_alive' time
  STRING tmp$(6)

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD driver

'waiting for code of SLIO but filtering out the keep-alive code
'these bits are left bound in the 32-bit code and mask
'010100001010 <- fix SLIO bits (50Ah)
'00100111000 <- filter: 1:don't care, 0: bit must fit (271h)

  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", &
    "50 A0 00 00 &           'access code
    27 1F FF FF &           'access mask
    10 45 &                  'bit time 20usec (poss.: 8...50usec)
    08 1A"%                  'single filter mode, outctrl

```

Device driver

2

```

                                '+ 2 ID bytes shifted by 5
sliol_id = (SLIO_FIX_ID bitor ID_SLIO1) shl 5 ' SLIO identifier
calib_id = 0aah shl 5           'ID of calibration messages
can_out$ = ""                  'must be initialized

call find_sl ios                'generates a list of all SLIOS
                                'of the system
if slio_equip = 0 then          'if found no SLIO
    goto no_slio_found         'then abort program
else
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>";no_of_sl ios;" SLIOS found";
endif
wait_duration 1500
print #LCD, "<1>";

run_task show_slio             'shows what SLIO(s) send

sliol_doe$ = "<0><0><0><4><0FFh><0FFh>" 'SLIO_OUT_ENABLE
sliol_doe$ = ntos$ ( sliol_doe$, 1, -2, sliol_id)'insert ID high byte
1st
can_out$ = sliol_doe$
wait_duration 1000

sliol_dout$ = "<0><0><0><3><0FFh><0FFh>" 'SLIO_DATA_OUT
sliol_dout$ = ntos$ ( sliol_dout$, 1, -2, sliol_id )'zuerst insert ID
high byte 1st
can_out$ = sliol_dout$
wait_duration 1000
sliol_dout$ = "<0><0><0><3><0><0>"
sliol_dout$ = ntos$ ( sliol_dout$, 1, -2, sliol_id )'insert ID
can_out$ = sliol_dout$
wait_duration 1000

sliol_dpml$ = "<0><0><0><6><0><0>" 'SLIO_DPM1
sliol_dpml$ = ntos$ ( sliol_dpml$, 1, -2, sliol_id )'first insert ID
high byte 1st
value = 0
t = ticks()
stop_task keep_alive          'main loop will do this now
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop -----
    tmp = value shl 5         '10 bit right bound in WORD
    tmp$ = ntos$ ( sliol_dpml$, 4, -2, tmp )'insert value high byte 1st
    can_out$ = tmp$
    put #CAN, tmp$
    value = modulo_inc ( value, 0, 7FFh, 7Fh ) 'inc step 7Fh
    if diff_ticks ( t ) > 50 then 'value depends on bit time
        put #CAN, calib$      'send calibration message
        t = ticks()
    endif
next                           'endless loop -----

no_slio_found:                'no SLIO found
    stop_task keep_alive
    print #LCD, "<1>no SLIO found"
```

```

END

'-----
'Displays content of SLIO messages
'Line 1 on LCD: ID
'Line 2 on LCD: data bytes in HEX
'-----

TASK show_slcio
  BYTE ever, i           'loop variables
  WORD ibu_fill          'input buffer fill length
  BYTE frameformat, msg_len 'frame format and length of
message
  LONG r_id
  STRING msg$(13), data$(8) 'message and data

  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
rx_cont:
  get #CAN, #0, #UFICI_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
  if ibu_fill > 2 then 'if at least one message
    get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
    msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
    if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
      r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
      r_id = r_id shr 5
      'if no SLIO message
      if r_id bitand SLIO_ID_IMASK <> SLIO_FIX_ID then 'free buffer
        if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data: throw away
          get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
        endif
        goto rx_cont 'wait for next message
      endif
    else 'else it is extended frame
      get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
      if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
      endif
      goto rx_cont 'wait for next message
    endif
  endif
  '-----
  'here: it was a SLIO message
  using "UH<3><3> 0 0 0 0 3" 'to display ID
  print using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h> ID:"; r_id 'ID of SLIO
  print #LCD, " <13>DATA:"; 'clear data line
  if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
    get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and display
    using "UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2" 'format for HEX output
    for i = 0 to len ( data$ ) - 1 'all bytes of the string
      print_using #LCD, asc ( mid$ ( data$, i, 1 ) ); 'in HEX
    next
  endif
endif
next
END

```

```

-----
'Sends calibration messages and waits for
'(filtered) SLIO messages as response
'Within a certain time slot all SLIOs must have sent their
'sign_on messages. Filter should be set by main program.
'Non-SLIO messages or extended frames are just removed
'from the buffer.
-----
SUB find_sl ios ( )
    BYTE ever, i                'loop variables
    WORD ibu_fill              'input buffer fill length
    BYTE frameformat, msg_len  'frame format and length of message
    LONG r_id
    LONG t
    STRING msg$(13), data$(8)  'message and data

    sl io_equip = 0            'begin with 'no SLIO'
    no_of_sl ios = 0
    cal ib_id = 0aah shl 5     'ID of calibration messages
    cal ib$ = "<0><0><0><0aah><4>" 'special string to init the SLIO
    cal ib$ = ntos$( cal ib$, 1, -2, cal ib_id )'insert ID high byte 1st

    al iv_e wait = ALIVETIME/2 'in init phase shorter
    ru n_task keep_al iv_e     'sends calibration messages
                                'and keeps SLIOs synchronized

    pr int #LCD, "trying to find SLIOs";
    t = ticks()                'begin of time slot
    wh il e di ff_ticks ( t ) < SLIOSLOT 'within the time slot
    fi nd_co nt:
        wa it_du rati on 50
        ge t #CAN, #0, #UF CI_IBU_F ILL, 0, i bu_fi ll
        i f i bu_fi ll > 2 then 'if at least one message
            ge t #CAN, #0, 1, fr amefo rma t 'get frame info byte
            ms g_le n = fr amefo rma t bita nd 1111b 'length
            i f fr amefo rma t bita nd 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
                ge t #CAN, #0, CA N_ID11_LE N, r_id 'get ID bytes
                r_id = by te_mi rr ( r_id, 2 )
                r_id = r_id shr 5

                'if no SLIO message
            i f r_id bita nd SLIO_ID_I MASK <> SLIO_F IX_ID then 'free buffer
                i f ms g_le n > 0 then 'if contains data: throw away
                    ge t #CAN, #0, ms g_le n, da ta$ 'get them and free the buffer
                en di f
                go to fi nd_co nt 'wait for next message
            en di f

        el se 'else it is extended frame
            ge t #CAN, #0, CA N_ID29_LE N, r_id 'and no SLIO message
            i f ms g_le n > 0 then 'if contains data
                ge t #CAN, #0, ms g_le n, da ta$ 'get them and free the buffer
            en di f
            go to fi nd_co nt 'wait for next message
        en di f
    -----

```

```

'and enter into bit list. Use this address in test program.

    slio1_id = ( r_id bitand 7FEh) shl 5 'take this address for test
                                'mask out DIR bit
    r_id = r_id bitand SLIO_ID_MASK 'settable SLIO address bits
    if bit ( r_id, 8 ) = 1 then     'if P8 set then
        r_id = ( r_id bitand 111000b ) + 40h 'generate 4-bit addr
    endif
    r_id = r_id shr 3              'shift away lower 3 ID bits
    set bit slio equip, r_id       'set bit number in list
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>SLIO ";r_id;" found"
    no_of_sl ios = no_of_sl ios + 1 'count the found SLIO
                                'ignore here info in data bytes
    if msg_len > 0 then           'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them out of the buffer
''         using "UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2" ' format for HEX output
''         for i = 0 to len ( data$ ) - 1 all bytes of the string
''             print_using #LCD, asc ( mid$ ( data$, i, 1 ) );' in HEX
''         next
    endif
    endif
endwhile
    alive_wait = ALIVETIME        'normal wait time 'keep_alive'
END

'-----
'Sends calibration messages in order to keep the SLIO synchronized.
'After max. 8000 bit times a calibration message must be sent.
'-----

TASK keep_alive
    BYTE ever
    LONG t

    t = ticks()
    for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop
        if diff_ticks ( t ) > 50 then 'value depends on bit time
            put #CAN, calib$      'send calibration message
            t = ticks()
        endif
        if can_out$ <> "" then
            put #CAN, can_out$    'send message
            can_out$ = ""        'empty = sent
        endif
    next
END

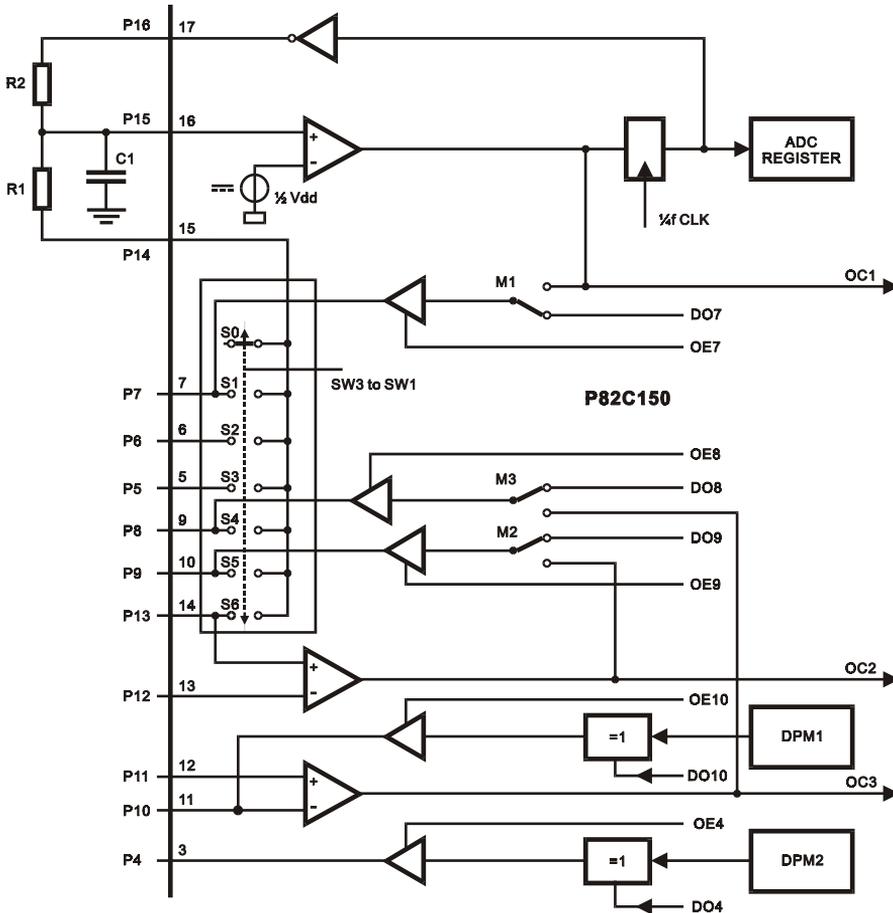
```

Device driver

Analog configuration

The SLIO chip provides quite a complex structure to record analog input signals. A resolution of 7.8 bit is achieved. The conversion rate is just as high as the output rate at the quasi-analog output. A conversion needs 1024 bit times.

2



The A/D converter in the upper part of the illustration uses the pin P15 as an analog input and P16 as feedback output. The input assignment consists of R1 and R2 (each 100 k) and C1 (3.3 nF). This type of input is available on the CAN-SLIO board at the pin Ai15. The pin P15 must remain open if Ai15 is used.

The pins P5, P6, P7, P8, P9 and P13 can be switched to an analog input with an analog switch if more than only one analog input is needed. The output of the analog switch P14 is hereby bridged to pin Ai15.

Note: the pin Vref on the same 3-pole pin contact strip has to do nothing with the analog part of the SLIO. Vref is part of the CAN interface.

A further possibility for the analog part consists of only showing when a threshold value is exceeded with aid of comparators and at the same time outputting this to an output pin at the same time if desired. The structure can be configured so that a CAN message is created if the threshold value is exceeded or so that an automatic control runs without creating CAN messages. The following comparators are available:

Input pins	Output	switchable on output pin	Remark
P15(+)	OC1	P7	(-) an internal Vref=1/2 VCC (2.5V) uses the input of the ADC
P12(+), P13(-)	OC2	P8	
P11(+), P10(-)	OC3	P9	P10 is also analog output DMP1, which is then no longer available.

The comparator outputs can be read in the register 'Analog Configuration' (bits 12, 13 and 14). Whether this signal is switched through to outputs is set in the bits 8, 9 and 10 of the register 'Analog Configuration'. In addition, the output drivers of the pins concerned naturally have to be activated. CAN-messages are automatically produced if the corresponding bits are set for P8, P9 and P10 in the registers 'Event Positive Edge' and/or 'Event Negative Edge'.

Device driver

The 'Analog Configuration' register (address 5):

ADC	OC3	OC2	OC1	0	M3	M2	M1	S3	S2	S1	0	0	0	0	0
-----	-----	-----	-----	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	---	---	---	---	---

Bit(s)			Function
0...4			no function
S3	S2	S1	position of analog switch
0	0	0	no switch closed
0	0	1	P7 at P14
0	1	0	P6 at P14
0	1	1	P5 at P14
1	0	0	P8 at P14
1	0	1	P9 at P14
1	1	0	P13 at P14
1	1	1	reserved
			position of monitoring switch
M1			1: OC1 at P7
M2			1: OC3 at P9
M3			1: OC2 at P8
11			no function
			result of analog comparators
OC1			1: P15 > Vref-internal (2.5V)
OC2			1: P13 > P12
OC3			1: P11 > P10
ADC			1: starts A/D conversion

2

There are some rules (in every case the danger of a short-circuit):

- if the analog switch is set, P14 may not be an output if.
- if M1 is set, i.e. OC1 is switched to P7, P7 may not be an output.
- if M2 is set, i.e. OC3 is switched to P9, P9 may not be an output.
- if M3 is set, i.e. OC2 is switched to P8, P8 may not be an output.

Starting the A/D conversion

A conversion needs 1024 bit times and delivers an accuracy of 7...8 bits.

The A/D converter is started, if

- the register 'A/D-Conversion' is described. The answer is carried out automatically after conversion.
- the register 'Analog Configuration' is described with set bit 'ADC'. The answer is carried out automatically after conversion.

The example program reads analog measured values on the pin P15. The subroutine **'find_sl ios'** together with the task **'keep_alive'** finds the SLIO(s) as described under 'find SLIOs on the bus'. The task **'show_sl io'** shows the incoming SLIO messages and the Identifier on the LCD in HEX as a control. Foreign messages, which automatically include extended frames, are rejected by 'show_sl io', only the receive buffer is cleared.

Debugging: if you examine the SLIO example program in the debug mode by single steps the SLIO will probably enter the Sleep-Mode, since the calibration messages are missing for too long. Single steps should best be executed specifically after a Breakpoint. After this you must reboot so that the SLIO is found anew.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: SLIO_ANA1.TIG
'Reads the analog input of the SLIO at P15, and displays
'the value in HEX (0...7FFh)
'Connect CAN-SLIO-Board
'-----
user var strict                                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC                             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC                           'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                                'CAN definitions
#include CANSLIO.INC                            'definitions for CAN SLIO chip

#define ALIVETIME 50                            'wait approx. 2500 * 20usec

```

Device driver

2

```
#define NOT_READY 0          'SLIO status
#define READY 1

'ID bit positions
#define ID_SLIO1 0000000000b 'ID bit setting of this SLIO

'global variables
BYTE no_of_sl ios          'counter for SLIOs in system
BYTE sl io_stat
WORD sl io1_id, calib_id   'ID of SLIO and calib. message
LONG ac_code, ac_mask     'access code and access mask
LONG sl io equip          '1 bit for each SLIO
LONG alive_wait           'half wait time in 'keep_alive'
WORD acfg                 'analog configuration bits
STRING calib$(5)          'calibration message
STRING sl io1_doe$(6)     'data out enable
STRING sl io1_acfg$(6), sl io1_ain$(6) 'analog config, analog in
STRING can_out$(13k)     ' message to be sent to SLIO

'-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE ever                'endless loop
  WORD fi                  'buffer fill level
  STRING tmp$(6)

  install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"

'waiting for code of SLIO but filtering out the keep-alive code
'these bits are left bound in the 32-bit code and mask
'010100001010 <- fix SLIO bits (50Ah)
'00100111000 <- filter: 1:don't care, 0: bit must fit (271h)

  install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", &
    "50 A0 00 00 &        'access code
    27 1F FF FF &        'access mask
    10 45 &              'bit time 20usec (poss.: 8...50usec)
    08 1A"%              'single filter mode, outctrl

                                'ID of this SLIO: 0=standard frame
                                '+ 2 ID bytes shifted by 5
  sl io1_id = (SLIO_FIX_ID bitor ID_SLIO1) shl 5 ' SLIO identifier
  calib_id = 0aah shl 5 'ID of calibration messages
  can_out$ = "" 'must be initialized

  call find_sl ios          'generates a list of all SLIOs
                                'of the system
  if sl io equip = 0 then   'if no SLIO
    goto no_sl io_found    'then abort program
  else
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>";no_of_sl ios;" SLIOs found";
  endif
  wait_duration 1500
  print #LCD, "<1>";
```

```

run_task show_slcio          'shows what SLIO(s) send

slcio1_doe$ = "<0><0><0><4><0><0>" 'SLIO_OUT_ENABLE all inputs
slcio1_doe$ = ntos$ ( slcio1_doe$, 1, -2, slcio1_id)'insert ID high byte
1st
can_out$ = slcio1_doe$      'have it output
wait_duration 100

                                'prepare the analog config message
slcio1_acfg$ = "<0><0><0><5><0><0>" 'SLIO_OUT_ENABLE all inputs
slcio1_acfg$ = ntos$ ( slcio1_acfg$, 1, -2, slcio1_id)'insert ID high byte
1st
'
    aooo-mmmsss-----
acfg = 100000000000000000b    'only 'start conversion bit' set
                                'ooo = 0, mmm = 0: nothing monitored
                                'sss = 0, no analog switch
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0      'endless loop -----
    tmp$ = ntos$ ( slcio1_acfg$, 4, -2, acfg)'insert config word
    can_out$ = tmp$           'have it output, starts A/D
    wait_duration 1000
next                            'endless loop -----

no_slcio found:                'no SLIO found
stop_task keep_alive
print #LCD, "<l>no SLIO found"
print #LCD, "program terminated"
END

'-----
'Displays content of SLIO messages
'Line 1 on LCD: ID
'Line 2 on LCD: data bytes in HEX
'-----

TASK show_slcio
    BYTE ever, i                'loop variables
    BYTE frameformat, msg_len   'frame format and length of message
    WORD ibu_fill               'input buffer fill length
    WORD value                  'analog value
    LONG r_id                   'receive ID
    STRING msg$(13), data$(8)   'message and data

    for ever = 0 to 0 step 0     'endless loop
rx_cont:
    get #CAN, #0, #UFCL_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
    if ibu_fill > 2 then         'if at least one message
        get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
        msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
        if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
            get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
            r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
            r_id = r_id shr 5

                                'if no SLIO message
            if r_id bitand SLIO_ID_IMASK <> SLIO_FIX_ID then 'free buffer
                if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data: throw away

```

Device driver

2

```
        endif
        goto rx_cont          'wait for next message
    endif
    else                      'else it is extended frame
    get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
    if msg_len > 0 then      'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
    endif
    goto rx_cont          'wait for next message
    endif
    '-----
    'here: it was a SLIO message
    using "UH<3><3>  0 0 0 0 3" 'to display ID
    print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h> ID:";r_id 'ID of SLIO
    if msg_len = 3 then      'if contains data
        get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and display
        if nfroms ( data$, 0, 1 ) = 8 then 'og register
            value = nfroms ( data$, 1, 2 )
            value = byte_mirr ( value, 2 ) shr 5
            using "UH<3><3>  0.0.0.0.3" ' format for HEX output
            print_using #LCD, " P15:";value;
        endif
    endif ' msg_len
    endif ' ibu_fill
next
END

'-----
'Sends calibration messages and waits for
'(filtered) SLIO messages as response
'Within a certain time slot all SLIOs must have sent their
'sign_on messages. Filter should be set by main program.
'Non-SLIO messages or extended frames are just removed
'from the buffer.
'-----

SUB find_sl ios (
    BYTE ever, i              'loop variables
    WORD ibu_fill            'input buffer fill length
    BYTE frameformat, msg_len 'frame format and length of message
    LONG r_id
    LONG t
    STRING msg$(13), data$(8) 'message and data

    sl io equip = 0          'begin with 'no SLIO'
    no_of_sl ios = 0
    calib_id = 0aah shl 5    'ID of calibration messages
    calib$ = "<0><0><0><0aah><4>" 'special string to init the SLIO
    calib$ = ntos$ ( calib$, 1, -2, calib_id ) 'insert ID high byte 1st

    alive_wait = ALIVETIME/2 'in init phase shorter
    run_task keep_alive      'sends calibration messages
                                'and keeps SLIOs synchronized

    print #LCD, "trying to find SLIOs";
    t = ticks()              'begin of time slot
```

```

find_cont:
wait duration 50
get #CAN, #0, #UFCE_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
if ibu_fill > 2 then 'if at least one message
get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat 'get frame info byte
msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
r_id = r_id shr 5

'if no SLIO message
if r_id bitand SLIO_ID_IMASK <> SLIO_FIX_ID then 'free buffer
if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data: throw away
get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
endif
goto find_cont 'wait for next message
endif
else 'else it is extended frame
get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
endif
goto find_cont 'wait for next message
endif
'-----
'here: it was a SLIO message. Find out its address
'and enter into bit list. Use this address in test program.

slio1_id = ( r_id bitand 7FEh) shl 5 ' take this address for test
'mask out DIR bit
r_id = r_id bitand SLIO_ID_MASK 'settable SLIO address bits
if bit ( r_id, 8 ) = 1 then 'if P8 set then
r_id = ( r_id bitand 111000b ) + 40h
endif
r_id = r_id shr 3 'shift away lower 3 ID bits
set_bit slio equip, r_id 'set bit number in list
print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>SLIO ";r_id;" found"
no_of_sl ios = no_of_sl ios + 1 'count the found SLIO
'ignore here info in data bytes
if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them out of the buffer
'' using "UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2" ' format for HEX output
'' for i = 0 to len ( data$ ) - 1 all bytes of the string
'' print_using #LCD, asc ( mid$ ( data$, i, 1 ) );' in HEX
'' next
endif
endif
endwhile
alive_wait = ALIVETIME 'normal wait time 'keep_alive'
END

'-----
'Sends calibration messages in order to keep the SLIO synchronized.

```

Device driver

2

```
'-----  
TASK keep_alive  
  BYTE ever  
  
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0  
    put #CAN, calib$           'endless loop  
    wait_duration alive_wait  'send calibration message  
    if can_out$ <> "" then     'wait max 8000 bit times  
      put #CAN, can_out$      'send message  
      can_out$ = ""           'empty = sent  
    endif  
    wait_duration alive_wait  'wait max 8000 bit times  
  next  
END
```

Two SLIOs on one bus

The following example is a combination of SLIO_DPM1.TIG and SLIO_HIGH_LOW.TIG. It produces DPM outputs on SLIO1 (digital->analog) and digital rectangular outputs on SLIO2. Set all DIP-switches on one CAN-SLIO board to OFF and only DIP-switch ID3 to ON on the other CAN-SLIO board.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: SLIO_2.TIG
'2 SLIOs in the system
'generates DPM output on SLIO1 (digital->analog)
'generates digital output on SLIO2 (square wave)
'connect
'1 CAN-SLIO-Board, all DIP-switches off
'1 CAN-SLIO-Board, only DIP-switch ID3 on
'measure at pin P10
'-----
user var strict                                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC                             'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC                          'general symbol definitions
#include CAN.INC                               'CAN definitions
#include CANSLIO.INC                          'definitions for CAN SLIO chip

#define ALIVETIME 50                           'wait approx. 2500 * 20usec
#define SLIOSLOT 1000                          'msec time to sign on (SLIOs)

#define NOT_READY 0                            'SLIO status
#define READY 1

'ID bit positions
#define ID_SLIO1 00000000000b                 'ID bit setting of SLIO2
#define ID_SLIO2 00000001000b                 'ID bit setting of SLIO2

BYTE no_of_sl ios                             'counter for SLIOs in system
BYTE sl io_12_found                          'flag showing SLIOs 1 and 2 found
BYTE sl io_stat
WORD sl io1_id, sl io2_id, cal ib_id         'ID of SLIOs and calib. message
LONG ac_code, ac_mask                        'access code and access mask
LONG sl io equip                             '1 bit for each SLIO
LONG al ive_wait                             'half wait time in 'keep_alive'
STRING cal ib$(5)                            'calibration message
STRING sl io1_dpm1$(6), sl io1_doe$(6)      'DPM1 out, data out enable
STRING sl io2_doe$(6)                        'data out enable SLIO2
STRING sl io1_dout$
STRING sl io2_dout$
STRING can_out$(13)                          'message to be sent
'-----
TASK MAIN

```

Device driver

2

```
WORD fi                                'buffer fill level
WORD value, tmp                         'analog value
LONG t                                  'keep_alive' time
    LONG digi                            'for digital output
STRING tmp$(6)

install_device #LCD, "LCD1.TDD" 'install LCD driver

'waiting for code of SLIO but filtering out the keep-alive code
'these bits are left bound in the 32-bit code and mask
'010100001010 <- fix SLIO bits (50Ah)
'00100111000 <- filter: 1:don't care, 0: bit must fit (271h)

install_device #CAN, "CAN1_K1.TDD", &
    "50 A0 00 00 &                       'access code
    27 1F FF FF &                         'access mask
    10 45 &                               'bit time 20usec (poss.: 8...50usec)
    08 1A"%                               'single filter mode, outctrl

                                        'ID of this SLIO: 0=standard frame
                                        '+ 2 ID bytes shifted by 5
calib_id = 0aah shl 5                    'ID of calibration messages
can_out$ = ""                            'must be initialized

call find_sl ios                         'generates a list of all SLIOs
                                        'of the system
if sl io equip = 0 then                  'if found no SLIO
    goto no_sl io found                 'then abort program
else
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><2><0F0h>";no_of_sl ios;" SLIOs found";
endif
if sl io equip bitand 000000011b <> 3 then 'if found not found SLIO1/2
    print #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><3><0F0h>SLIO1/2 not found";
endif
wait_duration 1500
print #LCD, "<1>";

sl io1_id = (SLIO_FIX_ID bitor ID_SLIO1) shl 5 'SLIO1 identifier
sl io2_id = (SLIO_FIX_ID bitor ID_SLIO2) shl 5 'SLIO2 identifier
run_task show_sl io                      'shows what SLIO(s) send

sl io1_doe$ = "<0><0><0><4><0FFh><0FFh>" 'SLIO1_OUT ENABLE
sl io1_doe$ = ntos$ ( sl io1_doe$, 1, -2, sl io1_id)'insert ID high byte
lst
can_out$ = sl io1_doe$
wait_duration 1000

sl io1_dout$ = "<0><0><0><3><0FFh><0FFh>" 'SLIO1_DATA_OUT
sl io1_dout$ = ntos$ ( sl io1_dout$, 1, -2, sl io1_id )'zuerst insert ID
high byte lst
can_out$ = sl io1_dout$
wait_duration 1000
sl io1_dout$ = "<0><0><0><3><0><0>" 'SLIO1_DATA_OUT
sl io1_dout$ = ntos$ ( sl io1_dout$, 1, -2, sl io1_id )'insert ID
```

```

wait_duration 1000

slio2_doe$ = "<0><0><0><4><0FFh><0FFh>" 'SLIO2_OUT_ENABLE
slio2_doe$ = ntos$ ( slio2_doe$, 1, -2, slio2_id)'insert ID high byte
1st
can_out$ = slio2_doe$
slio2_dout$ = "<0><0><0><3><0FFh><0FFh>" 'SLIO1_DATA_OUT
slio2_dout$ = ntos$ ( slio2_dout$, 1, -2, slio2_id )'insert ID
wait_duration 1000

slio1_dpml$ = "<0><0><0><6><0><0>" 'SLIO1_DPM1
slio1_dpml$ = ntos$ ( slio1_dpml$, 1, -2, slio1_id )'zuerst insert ID
high byte 1st
value = 0
digi = 0                'digital output value
t = ticks()
stop_task keep_alive   'main loop will do this now
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop -----
    tmp = value shl 5    '10 bit right bound in WORD
    tmp$ = ntos$ ( slio1_dpml$, 4, -2, tmp )'insert value high byte 1st
    put #CAN, tmp$
    tmp$ = ntos$ ( slio2_dout$, 4, -2, digi )'insert value high byte 1st
    put #CAN, tmp$
    digi = digi + 1      'change dig. output value
    value = modulo_inc ( value, 0, 7FFh, 7Fh ) 'inc step 7Fh
    if diff_ticks ( t ) > 50 then 'value depends on bit time
        put #CAN, calib$    'send calibration message
        t = ticks()
    endif
next                    'endless loop -----

no_slio_found:         'no SLIO found
    stop_task keep_alive
    print #LCD, "<1>no SLIO found"
    print #LCD, "program terminated"
END

'-----
'Displays content of SLIO messages
'Line 1 on LCD: ID
'Line 2 on LCD: data bytes in HEX
'-----

TASK show_slio
    BYTE ever, i        'loop variables
    WORD ibu_fill      'input buffer fill length
    BYTE frameformat, msg_len 'frame format and length of
message
    LONG r_id
    STRING msg$(13), data$(8) 'message and data

    for ever = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
rx_cont:
    get #CAN, #0, #UFCE_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill

```

```

get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat      'get frame info byte
msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
  get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
  r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
  r_id = r_id shr 5

  'if no SLIO message
  if r_id bitand SLIO_ID_IMASK <> SLIO_FIX_ID then 'free buffer
    if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data: throw away
      get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
    endif
    goto rx_cont 'wait for next message
  endif
else 'else it is extended frame
  get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id 'and no SLIO message
  if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
    get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
  endif
  goto rx_cont 'wait for next message
endif
'-----
using "UH<3><3>  0 0 0 0 3" 'here: it was a SLIO message
print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h> ID: ";r_id 'to display ID
print #LCD, " <13>DATA: "; 'clear data line
if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data
  get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and display
  using "UH<2><2>  0.0.0.0.2" 'format for HEX output
  for i = 0 to len ( data$ ) - 1 'all bytes of the string
    print_using #LCD, asc ( mid$ ( data$, i, 1 ) ); 'in HEX
  next
endif
endif
next
END

'-----
'Sends calibration messages and waits for
'(filtered) SLIO messages as response
'Within a certain time slot all SLIOs must have sent their
'sign on messages. Filter should be set by main program.
'Non-SLIO messages or extended frames are just removed
'from the buffer.
'-----

SUB find_sl ios ( )
  BYTE ever, i 'loop variables
  WORD ibu_fill 'input buffer fill length
  BYTE frameformat, msg_len 'frame format and length of message
  LONG r_id
  LONG t
  STRING msg$(13), data$(8) 'message and data

  sl io equip = 0 'begin with 'no SLIO'
  no_of_sl ios = 0

```

```

calib$ = "<0><0><0><0aah><4>" 'special string to init the SLIO
calib$ = ntos$ ( calib$, 1, -2, calib_id )'insert ID high byte 1st

alive_wait = ALIVETIME/2      'in init phase shorter
run_task keep_alive          'sends calibration messages
                              'and keeps SLIOs synchronized

print #LCD, "trying to find SLIOs";
t = ticks()                  'begin of time slot
while diff_ticks ( t ) < SLIOSLOT 'within the time slot
find_cont:
    wait_duration 50
    get #CAN, #0, #UFCE_IBU_FILL, 0, ibu_fill
    if ibu_fill > 2 then      'if at least one message
        get #CAN, #0, 1, frameformat'get frame info byte
        msg_len = frameformat bitand 1111b 'length
        if frameformat bitand 80h = 0 then 'if standard frame
            get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID11_LEN, r_id 'get ID bytes
            r_id = byte_mirr ( r_id, 2 )
            r_id = r_id shr 5
                                'if no SLIO message
        if r_id bitand SLIO_ID_IMASK <> SLIO_FIX_ID then 'free buffer
            if msg_len > 0 then 'if contains data: throw away
                get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$'get them and free the buffer
            endif
            goto find_cont      'wait for next message
        endif
    else                       'else it is extended frame
        get #CAN, #0, CAN_ID29_LEN, r_id'and no SLIO message
        if msg_len > 0 then    'if contains data
            get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them and free the buffer
        endif
        goto find_cont        'wait for next message
    endif
'-----
'here: it was a SLIO message. Find out its address
'and enter into bit list. Use this address in test program.

slio1_id = ( r_id bitand 7FEh) shl 5 'take this address for test
                                'mask out DIR bit
r_id = r_id bitand SLIO_ID_MASK 'settable SLIO address bits
if bit ( r_id, 8 ) = 1 then      'if P8 set then
    r_id = ( r_id bitand 111000b ) + 40h 'generate 4-bit addr
endif
r_id = r_id shr 3                'shift away lower 3 ID bits
set_bit slio_equip, r_id        'set bit number in list

using "UH<1><1> 0 0 0 0 1"      'to display slio_equip
print_using #LCD, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>SLIO_equip ";slio_equip
no_of_sl ios = no_of_sl ios + 1 'count the found SLIO
                                'ignore here info in data bytes
if msg_len > 0 then            'if contains data
    get #CAN, #0, msg_len, data$ 'get them out of the buffer
''    using "UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2" ' format for HEX output
''    for i = 0 to len ( data$ ) - 1 all bytes of the string

```

Device driver

2

```
'
    next
    endif
    endif
    endwhile
    alive_wait = ALIVETIME           'normal wait time 'keep_alive'
END

'-----
'Sends calibration messages in order to keep the SLIO synchronized.
'After max. 8000 bit times a calibration message must be sent.
'-----

TASK keep_alive
  BYTE ever
  LONG t

  t = ticks()
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0           'endless loop
    if diff_ticks ( t ) > 50 then   'value depends on bit time
      put #CAN, calib$             'send calibration message
      t = ticks()
    endif
    if can_out$ <> "" then
      put #CAN, can_out$           'send message
      can_out$ = ""                'empty = sent
    endif
  next
END
```

Touch-Memory

The device driver 'TMEM.TDD' supports the serial connection with Touch-Memory modules in series DS199x from Dallas Semiconductor. During installation of the driver the file name specifies at which pin the Touch-Memory is connected. The transmission timing is determined by the TIMERA setting.

File name: TMEM_Pp.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "TMEM_Pp.TDD", *ResTim*, *PresTim*, *NCTim*

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- Ppp** in the file name stands for:
P: internal port
p: measuring pin.
- ResTim** is a parameter to determine the remaining time in TIMERA-Ticks.
- PresTim** is a parameter to determine the time for 'Wait For Presence' in TIMERA-Ticks.
- NCTim** is a parameter to determine the time in TIMERA-Ticks, which has to be waited after a 'Presence'-Signal until communication (No-Communication-Time).

A byte is always read or written at the speed of the TIMERA-Ticks. The timing for 'Reset', 'Wait for Presence' and 'No Communication after Presence' can be varied with the installation parameters.

Use the instruction PUT to write up to 256 bytes in the Touch-Memory:

PUT #D, *String*\$

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- String**\$ contains the bytes to be written in the Touch-Memory. The data is initially transferred to the output buffer and then sent from the device driver to the external chip.

Device driver

To read data from a Touch-Memory, the desired number of bytes to be read is output at secondary channel 1 with the instruction PUT:

PUT #D, #1, *Number*

D is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Number specifies how many bytes are to be read from the Touch-Memory. The data is initially transferred to the input buffer and then read from the device driver with the instruction GET.

Once the read command has been sent the buffer level can be queried to determine whether the desired number of characters can be read:

The Touch-Memory is reset by outputting a random value at secondary address 2. The 'Presence' signal is checked at the same time:

PUT #D, #2, *Dummy*

Both incoming and sent data are held in a buffer. Size, level or remaining space in the input and output buffer, status information as well as the driver version can be queried with User-Function-Codes.

User-Function-Codes for inquiry (instruction GET):

No	Symbol Prefix UFCI_	Description
1	UFCI_IBU_FILL	Level of input buffer (Byte)
2	UFCI_IBU_FREE	Free space in input buffer (Byte)
3	UFCI_IBU_VOL	Size of input buffer (Byte)
33	UFCI_OBU_FILL	Level of output buffer (Byte)
34	UFCI_OBU_FREE	Free space in output buffer (Byte)
35	UFCI_OBU_VOL	Size of output buffer (Byte)
65	UFCI_LAST_ERRC	Last Error-Code
99	UFCI_DEV_VERS	Device version
160	UFCI_TMEM_OVL	Overflow-Status: 0: ok n: number of buffer overflows
161	UFCI_TMEM_PRS	Presence-Status: 0: ok <>0: not present

User-Function-Codes of I/O-buffer for the instruction PUT:

No	Symbol	Description
1	UFCO_IBU_ERASE	Delete input buffer
33	UFCO_OBU_ERASE	Delete output buffer

The Touch-Memory is connected to the Portpin with one line. The line has a Pull-up-resistor of 4k7 against VCC.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
-----
'Name: TMEM1.TIG
'DS1993
-----
user_var_strict
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general definitions
#include UFUNC3.INC           'user function codes

TASK MAIN
  BYTE TMEM_PRES              'TMEM presence flag
  BYTE FAM_CODE               'family code of the chip
  LONG SNR, I                 'serial number
  BYTE CHKSUM                 'CRC checksum byte
  STRING A$

  INSTALL_DEVICE #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 2, 125 '5 kHz
  INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"         'text LCD 4x20
  'Port 8 pin 0 is TouchMemory Bus        RESET, PRESENCE, NO-COMM
  INSTALL_DEVICE #TMEM, "TMEM_80.TDD",    3,      20,      5

  PUT #TMEM, #2, 0             'see if TMEM is present
  WAIT_DURATION 25            'RESET iBus (sec addr #2)
                              'to set present flag

  GET #TMEM, #0, #UFCI_TMEMPRES, 1, TMEM_PRES
  PRINT #LCD, "<1>TMEM-Flg="; TMEM_PRES '0=present, 255=not present
  WAIT_DURATION 2000

  PUT #TMEM, "<033H>"          'write command "READ ROM"
  WAIT_DURATION 10

  PUT #TMEM, #1, 8             'set device driver to
  WAIT_DURATION 25            'to READ 8 bytes

  GET #TMEM, #0, 1, FAM_CODE   'read the first byte
  PRINT #LCD, "<1>Fam.Code:"; FAM_CODE
  PRINT #LCD, "SNR:";
  GET #TMEM, #0, 6, A$         'read a byte
  FOR I = 5 TO 0 STEP -1      'next 6 bytes serial number
    SNR = NFROMS(A$, I, 1)     'MSB HEX number on LCD
    USING "UH<2><2> 0 0 0 0 0"
    PRINT_USING #LCD, SNR;
  NEXT

  GET #TMEM, #0, 1, CHKSUM     'next bytes checksum
  USING "UH<2><2> 0 0 0 0 0"    'format for HEX number on LCD
  PRINT_USING #LCD, "<10><13>CRC:"; CHKSUM 'and display as HEX
  '-----

  PUT #TMEM, "<0FH><26h><0>Hello 1-wire" 'write scratchpad
  WAIT_DURATION 50            'write command to TMEM Bus
  PUT #TMEM, #2, 0            'RESET iBus
  WAIT_DURATION 25
```

```
PUT #TMEM, "<033H>"           'write command "READ ROM"
WAIT_DURATION 10

PUT #TMEM,#1, 8               'READ 8 bytes
WAIT_DURATION 20
GET #TMEM,#0, 4, I           '4 bytes from Input-Buffer

PUT #TMEM, "<0AAH>"           '"read scratchpad"
WAIT_DURATION 30             'write command to Bus

PUT #TMEM,#1, 12              'read 12 Bytes
WAIT_DURATION 25
GET #TMEM, #0, 12, A$        'read 12 bytes from buffer
A$ = RIGHT$(A$,5)
PRINT #LCD, A$;              'and display
END
```

2

Device driver

Empty Page

2

Real-Time-Clock / Clock

The device driver 'RTC1' supports the internal real-time clock, or simulates it if the module is not equipped with an RTC.

File name: RTC1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "RTC1.TDD" [, P1, P2]

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0→63 and stands for the device number of the drivers.

P1 and P2 are additional parameters that modify the standard pin configuration of the RTC1 driver.

	Description of parameter
P1	Logic port address for connection of the real-time clock
P2	True-Bit mask for connection of the real-time clock, specifies bit position.

The internal clock is a LONG counter using seconds as units.

The integrated clock module can be backed up via an external battery connection. This clock continues to run as long as the battery supplies power. If no clock is present, Tiger BASIC® assumes the task of the seconds counter. The counter restarts from 0 following a reset. The timer is set by the output of an output instruction using a LONG number and is read with an input instruction.

If the RTC is physically present, it takes approximately 3 seconds after power-on or after setting the clock before the (new) time can be read.

The file 'TIMECVT.TIG' contains subroutines which convert the seconds counter into a time display with minutes, hours and date. Similar subroutines are also provided to set the seconds counter. All subroutines relating to the clock in the file 'TIMECVT.TIG' assume that the counter started from 0 seconds at 0.00 hours on January 1st, 1980. You can specify any start time in your system, but can then no longer use the existing conversion subroutines.

Device driver

The alarm function is only supported by the real-time clock. The alarm time is set and read via the secondary address 1: Setting the alarm time means that the clock sets the alarm pin 'high'. When the alarm time is reached, the real-time clock sets the 'Alarm'-Pin of the BASIC Tiger® module to 'low'.

Secondary address	Function
0	Set and read time
1	Set alarm time (only modules with real-time clock)

```
INSTALL DEVICE #RTC, "RTC1.TDD" ' Timer / clock
WAIT_DURATION 5000           ' wait until installed
LONG ALARMTIME
ALARMTIME = 301234
PUT #RTC, #1, ALARMTIME
```

RTC1 User Function Codes and reply of the driver:

No	Symbol	Description
160	UFCI_RTC_STAT0	Query Status of RTC chip
		Reply of the driver:
0	RTC_INITIAL	State after Power-ON
1	RTC_INSTALLING	Installation proceeding
2	RTC_NO_RTC	No RTC present
3	RTC_PRESENT	OK, RTC present
4	RTC_RETRY	Retrying to find RTC
161	UFCI_RTC_STAT1	Status of RTC Device Driver
		Reply of the driver:
0	RTC_READY	Ready
1	RTC_BUSY	Busy

The RTC is slow or fast maximum approx. ± 4.3 seconds a day. This is the accuracy of the clock crystal of the RTC (± 50 ppm).



In expressions like WHILE or IF...THEN the RTC value should be compared only using 'greater than', 'less than', 'greater-equal' or 'less-equal', never 'equal'. The RTC may skip a second from time to time due to internal corrections.

Device driver

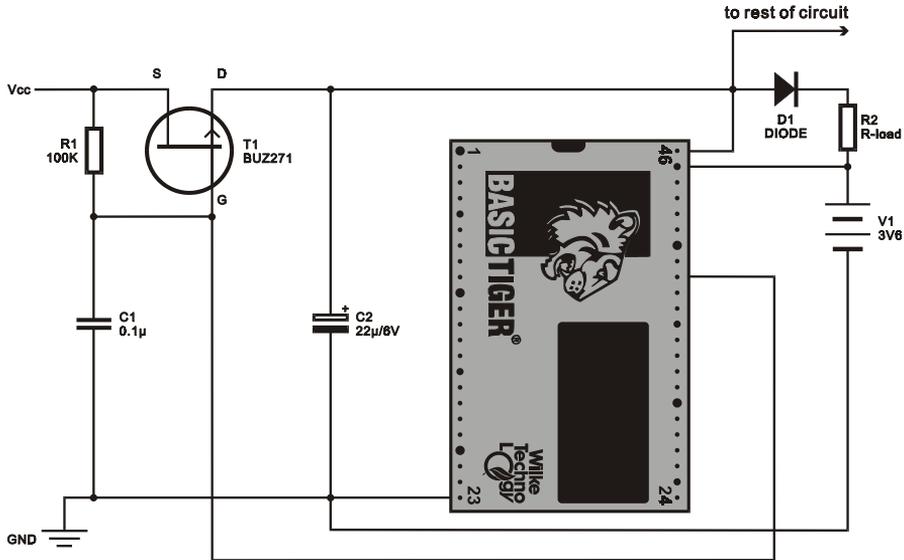
Program example:

2

```
-----  
'Name: RTC1.TIG  
-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC                'User Function Codes  
TASK Main                          'begin task MAIN  
    LONG Seconds, Prev_Sec         'declare variables of type LONG  
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)  
    INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"  
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)  
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8  
    INSTALL DEVICE #3, "RTC1.TDD"   'install RTC-driver  
  
RTCSTAT = RTC_INITIAL  
WHILE RTCSTAT < RTC_NO_RTC         'while searching for RTC  
    GET #3, #0, #UFCI_RTC_STAT0, 1, RTCSTAT 'get status of RTC  
    PRINT #1, "<1>installing";  
    WAIT_DURATION 200  
ENDWHILE  
IF RTCSTAT = RTC_PRESENT THEN      'if RTC found  
    Seconds = 12345678              'preset value  
    PUT #3, Seconds                 'set RTC in absolute seconds  
    RTCSTAT = RTC_BUSY  
    WHILE RTCSTAT = RTC_BUSY        'while RTC busy  
        GET #3, #0, #UFCI_RTC_STAT1, 1, RTCSTAT 'get status of RTC  
        PRINT #1, "<1>busy";  
        WAIT_DURATION 200  
    ENDWHILE  
    LOOP 9999999                    'many loops  
        Prev_Sec = Seconds          'keep old time  
        WHILE Seconds = Prev_Sec    'while current = old time  
            GET #3, 0, Seconds      'read RTC  
        ENDWHILE  
        PRINT #1, "<1>RTC-Time =<0>";Seconds; 'if new time, show it  
    ENDLOOP  
ELSE                                 'if no RTC  
    PRINT #1, "<1>No RTC found"  
ENDIF  
END                                  'end task MAIN
```

The following circuit shows how the module, together with the rest of the application circuit, can be initially switched off using the 'alarm' output pin of the real time clock. When the alarm time is reached everything is switched on again.

Please note that the module will not completely switch off when it is supplied via the I/O-pins by a part of the circuit that is not switched off. The FET must be rated to manage the total current consumption of your application.



Device driver

Empty Page

2

Time-base Timer

This device driver forms an internal, adjustable time base that is used by other device drivers to perform task time synchronization. E.g. the fast analog sampling driver 'ANALOG2' uses 'TIMER_A' as a sampling frequency base, PWM2 uses it to output synchron sound samples. The range and divisor factors are specified during installation. However, the settings can also be altered at a later point, by passing data to the driver.

File name: TIMER_A.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "TIMER_A.TDD", *Range, Divisor factor*

D is a constant, a variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range 0→63 and stands for the device number of the driver.

Range is a parameter to determine the range or basic clock pulse.

Divisor factor is a parameter to determine the factor by which the basic clock pulse is to be divided.

As an example, the device driver TIMER_A.TDD can be used to form the time-base for the high-speed analog device driver ANALOG2.TDD. At any instant, there is only one time base setting. This is applied to all other drivers utilizing the time-base driver.

Note: TIMER_A.TDD must be installed before dependant device drivers.

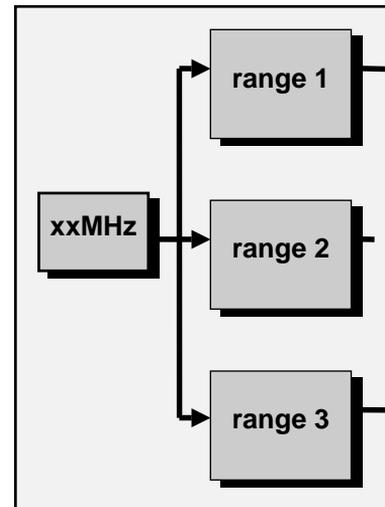
Device driver

Three range frequencies can be derived from the base frequency by use of one of three range divisors.

Range	Range frequency	Resolution	Time range
0	Stop timer		
1	2,500,000 kHz	0.400 μ sec	0.0004→26.214 msec
2	625,000 kHz	1.600 μ sec	0.0016→104.856 msec
3	156,250 kHz	6.400 μ sec	0.0064→419.424 msec
4	external triggered at L70		

2

By performing an additional division, a fine adjustment of the selected frequency can be made.



During program run-time, the time base is set by sending the range and divisor factor as data bytes to the device driver. The values for the range and divisor factor are BYTES. Note that the information can also be transferred as 2 characters of a string, 2 bytes of a WORD variable or WORD constant.



Note: TIMERA will accept new parameters only when it is not in use by any device driver.

Example:

To generate a time base frequency of 4960Hz, use driver range 2 and a factor of 126. This divides the range 2 frequency of 625KHz by 126 to produce a frequency of 4960.3Hz.

```
RANGE = 2           \ BYTE-Variable RANGE
FACTOR = 126        \ BYTE-Variable FACTOR
PUT #2,#0, RANGE, FACTOR \ set new time basis
```

2

If a number of device drivers require the time base, the highest frequency required is set in the device driver 'TIMERA'. Any device drivers needing a lower frequency use a pre-scaler to derive the necessary frequency from the time base clock pulse.



Note: TIMERA can result in a heavy CPU load. Example: if TIMERA is used by 4 device drivers and is set to 5000Hz, then $4 \times 5000 = 20,000$ little system tasks are executed per second.

The tables on the following pages show the range and divisor factor values to produce the frequencies given in the left hand column. These values are for the 'TIMERA' device driver.

Device driver

Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor
range 1		11.111	225	9.960	251	range 2	
12.500	200	11.062	226	9.920	252	12.500	50
12.438	201	11.013	227	9.881	253	12.255	51
12.376	202	10.965	228	9.842	254	12.019	52
12.315	203	10.917	229	9.803	255	11.792	53
12.255	204	10.870	230	9.765	0	11.574	54
12.195	205	10.823	231			11.364	55
12.136	206	10.776	232			11.161	56
12.077	207	10.730	233			10.965	57
12.019	208	10.684	234			10.776	58
11.962	209	10.638	235			10.593	59
11.905	210	10.593	236			10.417	60
11.848	211	10.549	237			10.246	61
11.792	212	10.504	238			10.081	62
11.737	213	10.460	239			9.920	63
11.682	214	10.417	240			9.765	64
11.628	215	10.373	241			9.615	65
11.574	216	10.331	242			9.469	66
11.521	217	10.288	243			9.328	67
11.468	218	10.246	244			9.191	68
11.416	219	10.204	245			9.057	69
11.364	220	10.163	246			8.928	70
11.312	221	10.121	247			8.802	71
11.261	222	10.081	248			8.680	72
11.211	223	10.040	249			8.561	73
11.161	224	10.000	250			8.445	74

2

Time-base Timer

Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor
8.333	75	6.188	101	4.921	127	4.084	153
8.223	76	6.127	102	4.882	128	4.058	154
8.116	77	6.067	103	4.844	129	4.032	155
8.012	78	6.009	104	4.807	130	4.006	156
7.911	79	5.952	105	4.770	131	3.980	157
7.812	80	5.896	106	4.734	132	3.955	158
7.716	81	5.841	107	4.699	133	3.930	159
7.621	82	5.787	108	4.664	134	3.906	160
7.530	83	5.733	109	4.629	135	3.881	161
7.440	84	5.681	110	4.595	136	3.858	162
7.352	85	5.630	111	4.562	137	3.834	163
7.267	86	5.580	112	4.528	138	3.810	164
7.183	87	5.530	113	4.496	139	3.787	165
7.102	88	5.482	114	4.464	140	3.765	166
7.022	89	5.434	115	4.432	141	3.742	167
6.944	90	5.387	116	4.401	142	3.720	168
6.868	91	5.341	117	4.370	143	3.698	169
6.793	92	5.296	118	4.340	144	3.676	170
6.720	93	5.252	119	4.310	145	3.654	171
6.648	94	5.208	120	4.280	146	3.633	172
6.578	95	5.165	121	4.251	147	3.612	173
6.510	96	5.122	122	4.222	148	3.591	174
6.443	97	5.081	123	4.194	149	3.571	175
6.377	98	5.040	124	4.166	150	3.551	176
6.313	99	5.000	125	4.139	151	3.531	177
6.250	100	4.960	126	4.111	152	3.511	178

2

Device driver

2

Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor
3.491	179	3.048	205	2.705	231
3.472	180	3.033	206	2.693	232
3.453	181	3.019	207	2.682	233
3.434	182	3.004	208	2.670	234
3.415	183	2.990	209	2.659	235
3.396	184	2.976	210	2.648	236
3.378	185	2.962	211	2.637	237
3.360	186	2.948	212	2.626	238
3.342	187	2.934	213	2.615	239
3.324	188	2.920	214	2.604	240
3.306	189	2.906	215	2.593	241
3.289	190	2.893	216	2.582	242
3.272	191	2.880	217	2.572	243
3.255	192	2.866	218	2.561	244
3.238	193	2.853	219	2.551	245
3.221	194	2.840	220	2.540	246
3.205	195	2.828	221	2.530	247
3.188	196	2.815	222	2.520	248
3.172	197	2.802	223	2.510	249
3.156	198	2.790	224	2.500	250
3.140	199	2.777	225	2.490	251
3.125	200	2.765	226	2.480	252
3.109	201	2.753	227	2.470	253
3.094	202	2.741	228	2.460	254
3.078	203	2.729	229	2.450	255
3.063	204	2.717	230	2.441	0

Time-base Timer

Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor
range 3		4.222	37	2.480	63	1.755	89
13.020	12	4.111	38	2.441	64	1.736	90
12.019	13	4.006	39	2.403	65	1.717	91
11.160	14	3.906	40	2.367	66	1.698	92
10.416	15	3.810	41	2.332	67	1.680	93
9.765	16	3.720	42	2.297	68	1.662	94
9.191	17	3.633	43	2.264	69	1.644	95
8.680	18	3.551	44	2.232	70	1.627	96
8.223	19	3.472	45	2.200	71	1.610	97
7.812	20	3.396	46	2.170	72	1.594	98
7.440	21	3.324	47	2.140	73	1.578	99
7.102	22	3.255	48	2.111	74	1.562	100
6.793	23	3.188	49	2.083	75	1.547	101
6.510	24	3.125	50	2.055	76	1.531	102
6.250	25	3.063	51	2.029	77	1.516	103
6.009	26	3.004	52	2.003	78	1.502	104
5.787	27	2.948	53	1.977	79	1.488	105
5.580	28	2.893	54	1.953	80	1.474	106
5.387	29	2.840	55	1.929	81	1.460	107
5.208	30	2.790	56	1.905	82	1.446	108
5.040	31	2.741	57	1.882	83	1.433	109
4.882	32	2.693	58	1.860	84	1.420	110
4.734	33	2.648	59	1.838	85	1.407	111
4.595	34	2.604	60	1.816	86	1.395	112
4.464	35	2.561	61	1.795	87	1.382	113
4.340	36	2.520	62	1.775	88	1.370	114

Device driver

2

Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor
1.358	115	1.108	141	935	167	809	193
1.346	116	1.100	142	930	168	805	194
1.335	117	1.092	143	924	169	801	195
1.324	118	1.085	144	919	170	797	196
1.313	119	1.077	145	913	171	793	197
1.302	120	1.070	146	908	172	789	198
1.291	121	1.062	147	903	173	785	199
1.280	122	1.055	148	897	174	781	200
1.270	123	1.048	149	892	175	777	201
1.260	124	1.041	150	887	176	773	202
1.250	125	1.034	151	882	177	769	203
1.240	126	1.027	152	877	178	765	204
1.230	127	1.021	153	872	179	762	205
1.220	128	1.014	154	868	180	758	206
1.211	129	1.008	155	863	181	754	207
1.201	130	1.001	156	858	182	751	208
1.192	131	995	157	853	183	747	209
1.183	132	988	158	849	184	744	210
1.174	133	982	159	844	185	740	211
1.166	134	976	160	840	186	737	212
1.157	135	970	161	835	187	733	213
1.148	136	964	162	831	188	730	214
1.140	137	958	163	826	189	726	215
1.132	138	952	164	822	190	723	216
1.124	139	946	165	818	191	720	217
1.116	140	941	166	813	192	716	218

Frequ.	Factor	Frequ.	Factor
713	219	637	245
710	220	635	246
707	221	632	247
703	222	630	248
700	223	627	249
697	224	625	250
694	225	622	251
691	226	620	252
688	227	617	253
685	228	615	254
682	229	612	255
679	230	610	0
676	231		
673	232		
670	233		
667	234		
664	235		
662	236		
659	237		
656	238		
653	239		
651	240		
648	241		
645	242		
643	243		
640	244		

Device driver

User-Function-Codes for input (instruction GET):

Name	No	Description
UFCI_LAST_ERRC	<65>	Last error code
UFCI_DEV_VERS	<99>	Driver version

2

Example: finding the device driver version number:

```
GET #2,#1, #UFC_DEV_VERS, 2, wVersion
```

SET1.TDD

The device driver 'SET1' helps during the development phase in conjunction with RES1.TDD, to determine the load on the CPU via the device driver coupled to the TIMERA.

File name: SET1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "SET1.TDD", P1

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- P1** is a parameter which specifies the pin to be used for test purposes. The parameter consists of a 2-digit number. The ten units digit specifies the (internal) port an, the one units digit the pin number of the port.

The device driver SET1.TDD is used in conjunction with RES1.TDD during the development phase to determine the load on the CPU through the device driver connected to TIMERA. At the start of every TIMERA Time-Tick the driver SET1 sets the pin specified during installation to 'high'. At the end of the Time-Tick, i.e. when all connected devices have performed their task, RES1 resets the pin to 'low'. The activity of the TIMERA-dependent device driver can be monitored with an oscilloscope. The time during which the signal is at the 'high' pin is that used by the corresponding device driver. The time when the signal is 'low' is at the disposal of other drivers and BASIC.

Note:

- a) the pin used must be initialized as an output in the BASIC program.
- b) SET1.TDD is integrated after TIMERA.TDD, but before the dependent device driver.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: SET1.TIG  
'-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC  
  
TASK MAIN  
  LONG REST  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #13, "TIMERA.TDD", 1,250 '10 kHz  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #19, "SET1.TDD", 70      'set pin L70 high  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #20, "PLSO2_80.TDD"     'pulses on pin L80  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #21, "PLSO2_81.TDD"     'pulses on pin L81  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #23, "RES1.TDD", 70     'set pin L70 low  
  
  DIR_PIN 7,0,0                          'set test pin as ouput  
  
  PUT #20, 400, 12, 24                    '400 pulses 2,4microsec cycle  
  PUT #21, 800, 6, 12                     '800 pulses 1,2microsec cycle  
  REST = 1  
  WHILE REST > 0  
    GET #20, #0, #UFCI_OPL_REST, 4, rest 'pulses still to be output  
  ENDWHILE  
  
                                          'ready  
END
```

RES1.TDD

The device driver 'RES1' helps during the development phase in conjunction with SET1.TDD, to determine the load on the CPU via the device driver coupled to the TIMERA.

File name: RES1.TDD

INSTALL DEVICE #D, "RES1.TDD"

- D** is a constant, variable or expression of the data type BYTE, WORD, LONG in the range from 0...63 and stands for the device number of the driver.
- P1** is a parameter which specifies the pin to be used for test purposes. The parameter consists of a 2-digit number. The ten units digit specifies the (internal) port an, the one units digit the pin number of the port.

The device driver RES1.TDD is used in conjunction with SET1.TDD during the development phase to determine the load on the CPU through the device driver connected to TIMERA. At the start of every TIMERA Time-Tick the driver SET1 sets the pin specified during installation to 'high'. At the end of the Time-Tick, i.e. when all connected devices have performed their task, RES1 resets the pin to 'low'. The activity of the TIMERA-dependent device driver can be monitored with an oscilloscope. The time during which the signal is at the 'high' pin is that used by the corresponding device driver. The time when the signal is 'low' is at the disposal of other drivers and BASIC.

Note:

- a)** the pin used must be initialized as an output in the BASIC program.
- b)** RES1.TDD is integrated after the device drivers dependent on TIMERA.TDD.

Device driver

Program example:

2

```
'-----  
'Name: RES1.TIG  
'-----  
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC  
  
TASK MAIN  
  LONG REST  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #13, "TIMERA.TDD", 1,250 '10 kHz  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #19, "SET1.TDD", 70      'set pin L70 high  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #20, "PLSO2_80.TDD"     'pulses on pin L80  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #21, "PLSO2_81.TDD"     'pulses on pin L81  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #23, "RES1.TDD", 70     'set pin L70 low  
  
  DIR_PIN 7,0,0                          'set test pin as ouput  
  
  PUT #20, 400, 12, 24                    '400 pulses 2,4microsec cycle  
  PUT #21, 800, 6, 12                    '800 pulses 1,2microsec cycle  
  REST = 1  
  WHILE REST > 0  
    GET #20, #0, #UFCI_OPL_REST, 4, rest 'pulses still to be output  
  ENDWHILE  
  
                                          'ready  
END
```

About this manual	1
Device driver	2
Applications	3
BASIC Tiger [®] Graphic Toolkit	4
Frequently asked questions	5
Index	6
Appendix	7

Empty page

3 Applications

This chapter contains example applications to help you get started with programming the BASIC Tiger[®]. Hints and suggestions are also made for your own programs. All of the programs listed here can be found in the subdirectory APPLICAT.

This chapter contains the following examples:

Plug & Play Lab keyboard customization	382
Request system parameters: Version.TIG	385
Scan codes: KEY_NO	387
special characters on LCD: LCD_SPCC.TIG	388
LCD character sets: LCD_SPC4.TIG	389
Serial I/O: SER1_DEM	391
Read analog channels: ANA1_DEM.TIG	393
Switch serial channels: 8X_SER1.TIG	396
Step motor PLSO2_STEPPER.TIG	397
Music with PLSO1 PLSO1_JUKEBOX.TIG	409

Applications

Plug & Play Lab keyboard customization

File name: KEYB_PP.INC

Includes: none

Reconfiguration of the Plug & Play Lab keyboard is carried out in the subroutine in the include file 'KEYB_PP.INC'.

You can also use this include file in your own applications. The file should be included in your application (#INCLUDE) and the subroutine called with a specification of the device number 'INIT_KEYB (Device-No)'. The subroutine then customizes the keyboard of the Plug & Play Labs to the device driver.

Program example:

```
'-----
'BASIC-Tiger Include file:   KEYB_GR2.INC    27.03.1997    v1.1
'-----
'Settings for the BASIC-Tiger "PLUG & PLAY Lab":
'
'                   Keyboard codes + Key attributes
'
'Note:  --> INSTALL_DEVICE ... is done in BASIC program
'       --> Call:     CALL INIT_KEYB (device no.)
'-----
'
'CTRL-codes with significance for LCD device driver:   LCD1.TDD
'-----
#DEFINE _CLR   "<01H>" 'CTRL-'A' = clear screen + cursor home
#DEFINE _HOME "<02H>" 'CTRL-'B' = cursor home
#DEFINE _FS   "<05H>" 'CTRL-'E' = cursor right
#DEFINE _BS   "<08H>" 'CTRL-'H' = cursor left
#DEFINE _DO   "<0AH>" 'CTRL-'J' = cursor down = <LF>
#DEFINE _UP   "<0BH>" 'CTRL-'K' = cursor up

#DEFINE _LF   "<0AH>" 'CTRL-'J' = line feed = <DO>
#DEFINE _CR   "<0DH>" 'CTRL-'M' = carriage return
#DEFINE _FF   "<0CH>" 'CTRL-'L' = form feed

#DEFINE _CLICK "<00H>" 'CTRL-'@' = key click (priority high)
#DEFINE _BELL  "<07H>" 'CTRL-'G' = standard beep (priority medium)
#DEFINE _ALARM "<14H>" 'CTRL-'T' = alarm beep (priority low)

#DEFINE _ESC   "<1BH>" 'ESCAPE

#DEFINE _KEIN_CURSOR  "<1BH><c<0><F0H>"  '<- cursor off
#DEFINE _KONST_CURSOR "<1BH><c<1><F0H>"  '<- cursor on (underline)
#DEFINE _BLINK_CURSOR "<1BH><c<2><F0H>"  '<- blinking cursor (block)
```

```

-----
'German characters for LCD device driver:   LCD1.TDD
-----
#DEFINE _a      "<80H>" 'character "ae" to LC-display
#DEFINE _o      "<81H>" 'character "oe" to LC-display
#DEFINE _u      "<82H>" 'character "ue" to LC-display
#DEFINE _UA     "<83H>" 'character "Ae" to LC-display
#DEFINE _UO     "<84H>" 'character "Oe" to LC-display
#DEFINE _UU     "<85H>" 'character "Ue" to LC-display

-----
'ESC-sequences with significance for LCD device driver:   LCD1.TDD
-----
#DEFINE _MENU_X "<1BH>M";CHR$(X);"<FOH>";          'menue selection
#DEFINE _POS_XY "<1BH>A";CHR$(X);CHR$(Y);"<FOH>"; 'cursor position

-----
'Subroutine: set key-codes + attributes + other
-----

'Input:  1 numerical parameter (BYTE, WORD or LONG)
'        = device no. of LCD-/keyboard device driver
-----
SUB INIT_KEYB (LONG DEV_NR)
STRING A$ (128)                'string with 128 chars max.

A$="&                          'key-codes un-shifted
6B6C8180230890916D2C2E2D000000A20&      '00..0F
100D000000000000000000000000000000&    '10..1F
0000000000000000000000000000000000&    '20..2F
0000000000000000000000000000000000&    '30..3F
1BF1F2F3F4F5F6F75E31323334353637&      '40..4F
1D71776572747A750F6173646667686A&      '50..5F
003C79786376626EF8F9FA00001AFBFC&      '60..6F
38393086277FFDFE696F70822B080B05"%     '70..7F
PRINT #DEV_NR, "<1BH>Z";A$;"<FOH>";      'set key-codes un-shifted

A$="&                          'key-codes shifted
4B4C84832708B0B14D3B3A5F000000A20&      '00..0F
100D000000000000000000000000000000&    '10..1F
0000000000000000000000000000000000&    '20..2F
0000000000000000000000000000000000&    '30..3F
1BF1F2F3F4F5F6F7B42122862425262F&      '40..4F
1D51574552545A550F4153444647484A&      '50..5F
003E59584356424EF8F9FA00001AFBFC&      '60..6F
28293D3FB37FFDFE494F50852A080B05"%     '70..7F
PRINT #DEV_NR, "<1BH>z";A$;"<FOH>";      'set key-codes shifted

A$="&                          'key attributes
0000000000000000000000003000000&      '00..0F
0000000000000000100000000000000&      '10..1F

```

Applications

```
000000000000000000000000000000000000&      '30..3F
040000000000000000000000000000000000&      '40..4F
000000000000000000002000000000000000&      '50..5F
030000000000000000000000000000000000&      '60..6F
000000000000000000000000000000000000"%      '70..7F
PRINT #DEV_NR, "<1BH>a";A$;"<FOH>";           'set key attributes

PRINT #DEV_NR, "<1BH>K<0><FOH>";           'key-click: 0 = ON
PRINT #DEV_NR, "<1BH>r<20><5><FOH>";       'typematic rate
PRINT #DEV_NR, &                             'keys/DIP-Switches
"<1BH>D<16><1><1><1><1><1><1><0><0><1><1><1><1><1><1><FOH>";
END                                           '= RETURN from subroutine
```

3

Program "Version"

File name: VERSION.TIG

Includes: none

Device driver: LCD1.TDD

This program queries of certain system variables and shows these on the LCD panel:

- BASIC Tiger[®] module version
- BASIC Tiger[®] module type
- Total size of Flash memory
- Size of Flash memory for data

3

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: VERSION.TIG
'-----
USER_VAR_STRICT
#INCLUDE DEFINE_A.INC                   'general definitions
#INCLUDE UFUNC3.INC

TASK MAIN                               'begin task MAIN
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

  STRING VRS$                           'var of type STRING
  CALL GET_DEV_VERS ( VRS$ )           'call subroutine

'output of module-version & -type, FLASH- & User-FLASH-size

  PRINT #LCD, "Version: "; VRS$
  PRINT #LCD, " Module:"; SYSVARN ( TIGER_MODULE, 2 )
  PRINT #LCD, "  Flash:"; SYSVARN ( FLASH_GSIZE, 9 ) / 1024; " KB"
  PRINT #LCD, "  Flash:"; SYSVARN ( FLASH_DSIZE, 9 ) / 1024; " KB"
END                                      'end task MAIN

'-----
'subroutine: create version string
'-----
SUB GET_DEV_VERS ( VAR STRING V$ )      'begin subroutine
  LONG V                               'vars of type LONG
  STRING C$                            'vars of type STRING
  V = SYSVARN ( TIGER_VERS, 0 )        'read version as LONG
  V$ = STRI$ ( V, "UH<4<4>  0.0.0.0.0" ) 'convert to string

```

Applications

```
V = ASC ( C$ ) + 42      '      "  
V$ = "V" + LEFT$ ( V$, 1 ) + "." +& 'put version string  
MID$ ( V$, 1, 2 ) + CHR$ ( V )      'together  
END                          'end subroutine
```

3

Program "KEY_NO"

File name: KEY_NR.TIG

Includes: none

Device driver: LCD1.TDD

This program shows the results of a keyboard code scan as a decimal and hexadecimal number on the LCD panel.

The codes thus correspond to the position in the code tables. Your own keyboard can be adapted to the keyboard driver in the device driver LCD1.TDD.

Program example:

```

-----
' Name: KEY_NO.TIG
' Date: 05.12.1996
' Purpose: shows the numbers of keys as scanned by
' device driver "LCD1.TDD"
-----
TASK MAIN 'begin task MAIN
'install LCD-driver (BASIC-Tiger)
INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
'install LCD-driver (TINY-Tiger)
'INSTALL DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD", 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 80h, 8

USING "UD<4><1> 0.0.0.0.4UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2" 'format string
PRINT #1, "<1>==== KEY_NO.TIG =====";
FOR X=0 TO 0 STEP 0 'endless loop
FOR N=0 TO 0 STEP 0 'endless loop until N=1(GET!)
RELEASE_TASK 'release rest of task time
GET #1, #0, #1, 1, N 'N=chars in keyboard buffer
NEXT 'end of endless loop
GET #1, 1, A$ 'read from keyboard buffer
PRINT #1, "<2><10>Key-Nr ="; 'output to LC-display
PRINT USING #1, ASC(A$); " ($";ASC(A$);)" 'show key-no.
NEXT 'end of endless loop
END 'end task MAIN

```

Applications

Program "LCD_SPCC"

File name: LCD_SPCC.TIG

Includes: none

Device driver: LCD1.TDD

All 13 jumpers of the 'bus'-header connector on the Plug & Play Lab must be plugged.

3

This program shows the currently defined special character sets on the LCD panel in an interesting manner. In this case, these are the 16 pre-defined character sets in the device driver.

The "Main" task

- starts the task 'LIVING_CODE'.
- shows which special character set is currently selected.
- shows the 8 characters of the character set in line 3.
- calls the subroutine 'WAIT_KEY_SWITCH (SPECCHR1)' to enable a switchover to the next character set.

The task 'LIVING_CODE' prints the 8 special characters at the same point on the display in an endless loop. Those character sets that have been designed for a flowing representation then "come alive". This applies to all character sets for bar charts and to the rotating line.

The subroutine 'WAIT_KEY_SWITCH (SPECCHR1)' increments or decrements according to the input of the variable 'SPECCHR1' in steps of 8 and thus switches to the preceding or following special character set.

'WAIT_FOR_1CHAR' waits for the entry of a key.

Program "LCD_SPC4"

File name: LCD_SPC4.TIG

Includes: KEYB_PP.INC

Device driver: LCD1.TDD

All 13 jumpers of the 'bus'-header connector on the Plug & Play Lab must be plugged.

This program demonstrates certain applications of the 16 pre-character sets for the LCD panel predefined in the device driver. To enable the use of the Plug & Play Lab keyboard the file KEYB_PP.INC is first included. The initiating strings for the device driver and the subroutine 'INIT_KEYB (Device No.)' are defined in this file. The 'Main' task calls 'INIT_KEYB (LCD)' to adapt the LCD1 driver to the Plug & Play Lab keyboard.

The variable 'MAIN_SEL\$' contains the menu, which is shown spread over 3 lines in this program. The menu can be shifted up or down with the arrow keys while the selection pointer remains fixed in line 2.

The subroutine 'SELECT', together with the subroutine 'WAIT_KEY_SEL' generates this type of menu display and returns the number of the selected menu item to the 'MAIN' task after a selection key is pressed. The subroutine 'WRAP' makes sure that the range for the selection is observed (here 0→5). The selection is processed in an IF...ELSE IF-chain. The program branches into subroutines, each of which starts the demonstration task and stops this again when a key is pressed.

Oscilloscope

'OSCILLOSCOPE' starts the task 'OSCILLO', which demonstrates an oscilloscope display on the LCD panel in an endless loop. In the meantime, 'OSCILLOSCOPE' waits for a key input by calling 'WAIT_FOR_1CHAR'. The demonstration task is terminated after an input is made and the 'MAIN' task restores the menu.

'OSCILLO' itself calculates 20 sine values and assigns each value a special character depending on the line of the display. The special character set used is already included in the device driver 'LCD1'.

Spectrum

'SPECT' in principle functions in the same way as 'OSCILLO', though a different special character set is used and the values shown are random values.

Applications

Thin lines

The task 'THIN' shows how the special character set can be used. The subroutine 'DRAW_BOX' draws a frame of thin lines.

'WALK_TEXT' then runs a text within the frame by continually recompiling string in A\$ and printing the left part with a corresponding length in the box.

Thick lines

The task 'THICK' draw a number of frames of thick lines and similarly runs a text in a box.

Arrows

The task 'ARR' shows large arrows to the left and right of the displayed text, which flash alternately with a graphic pattern field. The text is displayed using two PRINT instructions and the line break which takes place on the LCD. Both the arrows and patterned field consist of a field of 4 characters in width over the 4 lines of the LCD panel. Graphic elements of a special character set of the device driver 'LCD1' are also used here, similar to the following example.

The subroutine 'PRINT_DIGIT' prints the entire field in the specified column of the LC-display.

Big Numbers

The task 'BIG_NUM' uses a field of 4 characters in width over the 4 lines of the LCD panel to show big numbers. Each number is prepared in the string 'CHGEN\$' and consists of graphic elements which are available in a special character set of the device drivers 'LCD1'. 'CHGEN\$' lists the special characters 0→7 or 'Space' to be used in the subroutine 'PRINT_DIDGIT'. Thus, 16 characters in CHGEN\$ write a big number in a 4x4 field. The subroutine 'PRINT_DIGIT' prints the entire field in the specified column of the LC-display.

3

Program "SER1_DEM"

File name: SER1_DEM.TIG
 Includes: KEYB_PP.INC, DEFINE_A.INC, DEFINE_I.INC
 Device driver: LCD1.TDD, SER1.TDD

All 13 jumpers of 'bus'-header connector on the Plug & Play Lab must be plugged.

This program uses the two serial interfaces for both inputs and outputs in 7 tasks. The characters received through the serial ports are shown, as well as keyboard entries and a counter on the LCD panel. Note that the LEDs at port 8 also flash.

Firstly the definitions to adapt the device driver are included. This adapts the Plug & Play Lab keyboard, general definitions outside and inside the 'MAIN' task and user functions. The interface parameters are specified during installation of the serial driver. An alternative notation for the installation of the driver is specified as a comment in the listing. The possible modification of the transmission parameter for the serial interface during the program run is also commented with instruction 'PUT'. In each case the easier to read parameters as pre-defined in the INCLUDE files are used in place of the meaningless numbers ('BD_19_200' instead of '16').

The 'MAIN' task starts the other tasks and then ensures that the LEDs at port 8 flash, while incrementing 'N' as the variable for the FOR...NEXT loop.

The task 'LCD_DISPLAY' shows the value of the global variable 'N'.

'SER1_OUT' constantly sends the text " Hello World".

'SER0_OUT' calculates two sine values which when multiplied by 39 specify a tabulator position at which '*' or '#' are displayed. Since the sine value can also be negative, the zero point of the TAB function is shifted to position 40. Connect a terminal, or PC running a terminal program, to SER0 and as a result you will see two endless, floating sine curves.

The tasks 'SER0_IN' and 'SER1_IN' both (!) use the subroutine APPEND to show characters from the receive buffers in line 1 and line 2.

The subroutine 'APPEND' can be used by both tasks, since subroutines generate a separate set of variables for each call in Tiger BASIC®.

Planning must be carried out to provide the correct display of the output from several tasks on the LCD panel. Either each task is to use only one PRINT instruction for output so as not to be interrupted during output, or each PRINT instruction must set

Applications

the cursor to the correct position at the beginning. If this rule is ignored, the LCD panel display will be corrupted.

The task 'KEY_IN' also reads characters from the keyboard buffer with the aid of 'APPEND' and shows these on the LCD panel on line 3.

The job of the subroutine 'APPEND' is not only to compile the output string but also to make sure that no control characters enter the string.

3

Program „Ana1_Dem“

File name: ANA1_DEM.TIG
 Includes: KEYB_PP.INC
 Device driver: LCD1.TDD, ANALOG1.TDD

All 13 jumpers of ‘bus’-header connector on the Plug & Play Lab must be in position. Pin L42 is connected to the pin ‘beep’ and analog input ‘An3’ to the pin ‘micro’ on the 9-pin header connector in the analog area. The jumper is to the far left on J13 so that the microphone is connected to the microphone amplifier input. Set the potentiometer of J13 to maximum. The program ‘ANA1_DEM.TIG’ shows an analog signal in various ways on the LCD panel. After starting the program, you should first select the desired analog input.

In the subsequent scroll menu, you have the following choices:

Selection	Function
Slow Sampling	Measure with 6S/sec, display as oscilloscope
Fast Sampling	Measure with 333S/sec, display as oscilloscope
Numerical	displays big numbers
Linear Test	displays increasing values which are generated internally
Acoustic level	displays the level on An3 integrated over 256 values

The ‘MAIN’ task initially includes the device driver and initializes diverse variables as well as the LCD1 driver for the keyboard of the Plug & Play Lab. The analog channel is then selected (apart from function ‘Acoustic level: fixed at ‘An3’). The subroutine ‘SELECT1’ ensures that the selection index is always between 0 and the maximum value for the corresponding menu. The subsequent selection of the function also uses this subroutine. Branching to the subroutine which executes the selected function takes place in an IF...ELSE chain.

Slow Sample

‘CONT_OSCILLOSCOPE’ starts the task ‘CONT_OSCILLO’, which implements an oscilloscope display on the LCD panel in an endless loop. In the meantime, ‘CONT_OSCILLOSCOPE’ waits for a key input by calling ‘WAIT_FOR_1CHAR’.

Applications

The demonstration task is terminated after an input is made and the 'MAIN' task restores the menu.

'CONT_OSCILLO' itself initializes the LCD panel and the time-slot pattern and then reads in a measured value. The measured value is limited to 31 since the LCD panel has 32 lines. The measured value is inserted at position 20 in the array variable 'OSZ'. The columns of the LCD panel count from 0 to 19. The subroutine 'PRINT_OSZ' shifts the contents of 'OSZ' one place to the left and ensures the display on the LCD panel.

'PRINT_OSZ' assigns every position of the display a special character depending on the value in 'OSZ'. The special character set used is already contained in the device driver 'LCD1'. The entire content of the LCD panel is then printed in a PRINT instruction.

Fast Sample

'SAMPLE_OSCILLOSCOPE' starts the task 'SAMPLE_OSCILLO', which implements an oscilloscope display on the LCD panel in an endless loop. In the meantime, 'SAMPLE_OSCILLOSCOPE' waits for a key input by calling 'WAIT_FOR_1CHAR'. The demonstration task is terminated after an input is made and the 'MAIN' task restores the menu.

'SAMPLE_OSCILLO' itself initializes the LCD panel and the time-slot pattern and then reads in a measured value. The measured value is limited to 31 since the LCD panel has 32 lines. The measured value is inserted at positions 1 to 20 in the array variable 'OSZ'. The columns of the LCD panel count from 0 to 19. The subroutine 'PRINT_OSZ' shifts the contents of 'OSZ' one place to the left and ensures the display on the LCD panel.

'PRINT_OSZ' assigns every position of the display a special character depending on the value in 'OSZ'. The special character set used is already contained in the device driver 'LCD1'. The entire content of the LCD panel is then printed in a PRINT instruction.

Numerical

'ANALOG_BIG_NUMBERS' starts the task 'AN_BIG_NUM', which uses the 4 lines of the LCD panel to display values as big numbers in an endless loop. In the meantime, 'ANALOG_BIG_NUMBERS' waits for a key input by calling 'WAIT_FOR_1CHAR'. The task 'AN_BIG_NUM' is terminated after an input is made and the 'MAIN' task restores the menu.

'AN_BIG_NUM' itself initializes the LCD panel and the time-slot pattern as well as the string which is later used to generate the big numbers. A measured value is read in

and the individual numbers transferred in succession to 'PRINT_DIGIT' together with the position at which the number is to appear on the display.

'PRINT_DIGIT' uses one of the special character sets of the device driver 'LCD1' to create the big numbers. 16 characters from the character generator string CHGEN\$ each specify the indices within the special character set or a space character is needed. The numbers are generated with 16 special characters and space in a field, which is 4 characters wide over the 4 lines of the LCD panel.

Linear Test

This test function generates a set of 20 measured values, which increase linearly and are displayed. Values are not read in from an analog input.

Acoustic level

'ACOUSTIC_LEVEL' starts the tasks 'ACOUSTIC_LEV' and 'SHOW_OSZ', each of which implement measured value recording and display on the LCD panel in endless loops. In the meantime, 'ACOUSTIC_LEVEL' waits for a key input by calling 'WAIT_FOR_1CHAR'. The tasks 'ACOUSTIC_LEV' and 'SHOW_OSZ' are terminated after an input is made and the 'MAIN' task restores the menu.

The task 'ACOUSTIC_LEV' first collects 8 measured values from input 'An3' and determines the amplitude as the difference between the minimum and maximum value. The mean value of 256 amplitudes represents the current acoustic level. The value determined in this way is saved in the global variable _NEXT_OSZ_VALUE.

The task 'SHOW_OSZ' initializes the LCD panel and the time-slot pattern and inserts the value _NEXT_OSZ_VALUE into the array variable OSZ at position 20, 8 times every second. The subroutine 'PRINT_OSZ' shifts the contents of 'OSZ' one place to the left and ensures the display on the LCD panel.

Applications

Program „Serial, 8x“

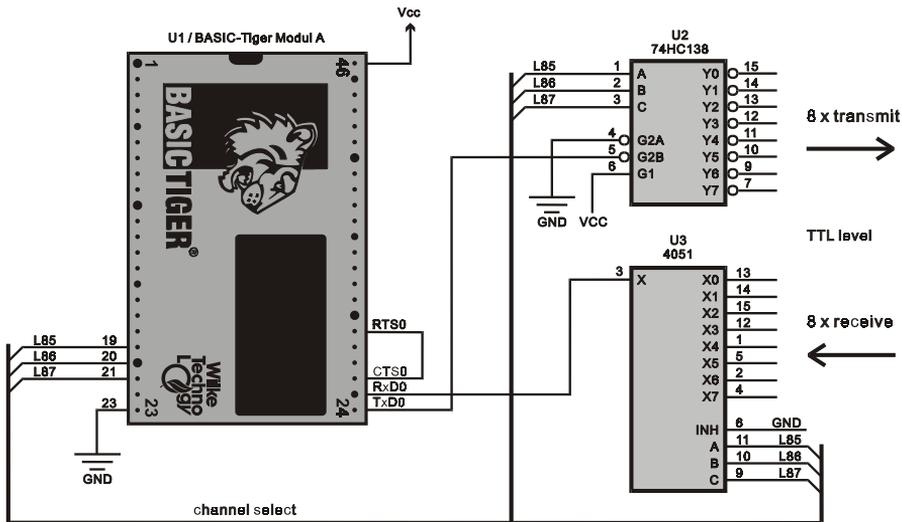
File name: 8X_SER1.TIG

Includes: UFUNCn.INC

Device driver: SER1.TDD

Using two integrated circuits for transmit and receive you can make 8 switchable serial channels from one:

3



One of 8 external serial transmit lines is selected by an analog switch and connected to receive input of the Tiger module. The transmit output of the module enables the selected output of the 74HC138 as soon as a bit with TTL level '0' is sent. The selected output also goes low while all unselected outputs remain in idle state (TTL '1'). The example circuit does not use RTS and CTS which must then be connected. If you need the handshake lines, the same circuit is necessary twice.

The example application supposes to receive via serial 1 a request to get some information from serial 0. For example the 8 serial lines could be connected to balances or similar devices, which are requested for a measured value. The value is then forwarded via serial 1.

Step motor with PLSO2

File name: PLSO2_STEPPER.TIG

Includes: -

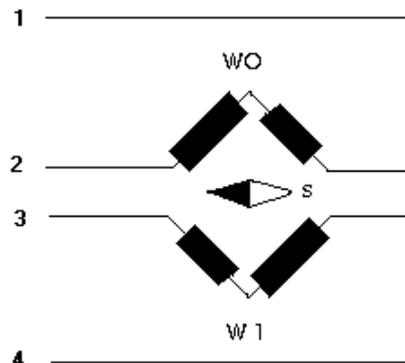
Device driver TIMERA.TDD, PLSO2_xx.TDD(, SER1B_K1.TDD)

Many machines and production facilities today call for a powerful drive to move certain equipment and workpieces. The step motor is becoming increasingly popular in this field, supported also by the increased emergence of robots which would be inconceivable without such drives.

The step motor offers the advantage of exact positioning, a determinable speed and adjustable force (even at a standstill). This can all be realised without an acknowledge facility.

Dynamic behaviours can be programmed by splitting the desired movements into single steps which can be realised with other drive systems. It is always sensible to specify the number of steps for a revolution. 36 or 100 steps per revolution are typical, leading to a step angle of 10° and 3.6° .

In principle one can say that a bipolar step motor consists of a moving magnet core and two fixed coils. The orientation the core can now be influenced with the aid of the polarity of the current in the coils.



Applications

The polarity of the windings is changed for every step so that currents flow in various directions and corresponding magnetic force relationships arise in the motor:

	W0		W1	
Steps	1	2	3	4
1	+	-	+	-
2	-	+	+	-
3	-	+	-	+
4	+	-	-	+

3

If a motor as shown above has carried out these 4 steps it will have completed one whole revolution. The step angle will therefore be 90° . Common bipolar step motors need 36...100 steps to complete one whole revolution depending on the design of the windings.

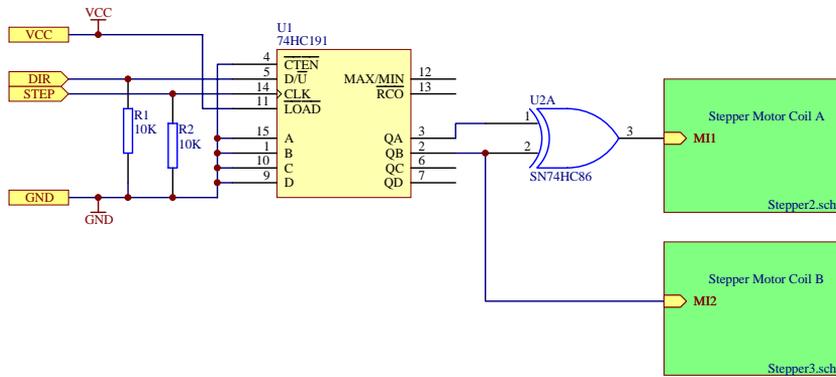
Circuit

This control circuit now has the task of supplying the coils of the step motor with current in the right direction. It consists of a meter, two final stages and a current limiter, primarily for the idle status of the motor, when only the dc resistances of the coils are effective.

Applications

Counter 74HCT191

The job of the counter is to ensure the step pattern for both final stages and thus the windings when pulses are received at the outputs. The direction of counting is pre-set at pin 5. Thus, the bit pattern can be run forwards and backwards at the outputs.

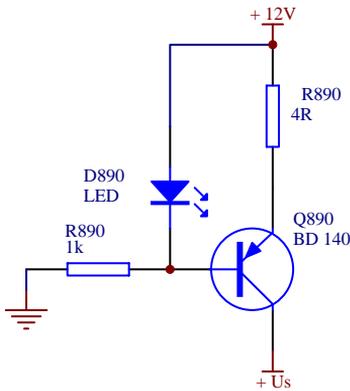


The XOR-fence leads to the following 'high'-'low' conditions at the inputs to both driver stages:

QB	QA	MI1	MI2
0	0	0	0
0	1	1	0
1	0	1	1
1	1	0	1

Current limitation

When the motor rotates there is a mutual induction which reduces the flowing coil current with an increasing speed. However, if the motor is at a standstill only the ohmic resistance is effective. The consequence is a much higher current at standstill. It is thus sensible or even necessary to limit the current. The transistors must supply enough current depending on the motor and be cooled accordingly. If the coil current rises, the voltage at the limiting resistor (here 40hm) also rises. If the voltage at the resistor drops to the same extent as the LED flow voltage, the transistor starts to block and thus limits the current.



This resistor is chosen so that the circuit supplies enough current to run but significantly limits the current at a standstill.

Software

This application shows how a bipolar step motor with a direction selection pin (normal I/O-Pin) and a pulse output pin is controlled. What is required is a slow start up with an acceleration phase in several stages and equivalent braking phases. The pulses are generated by PLSO2 device driver. The pulse output is set on pin L80, the direction is selected on pin L81. The example program consists of the program 'Main', which is used representatively for any random application for the step motor control.

Applications

Subroutine 'init_stepper'

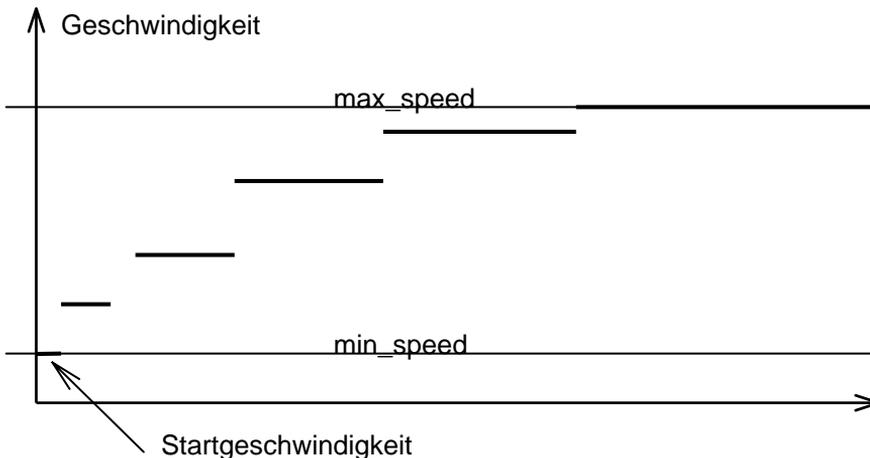
An acceleration table is initially calculated on the basis of the defined defaults in the subroutine 'init_stepper'. Values for the required number of acceleration phases are saved in an Array:

- the number of TIMERA-cycles for a step of the step motor
- how many steps each acceleration phase should last.

The step motor should make some slow steps to get itself going. The next steps can be a little faster. The step speed thus increases up to maximum speed. The first phases are shorter than the later ones when the motor is already running quite fast. The same procedure is run in reverse to stop the motor.

Subroutine 'stepper'

This subroutine ensures that the right acceleration and braking sequences are executed. It first checks whether enough steps have been carried out. The higher acceleration stages do not then have to be reached. The motor is only accelerated until the number of acceleration steps for each phase has been run twice – because of the braking steps – plus approx. 20%. The maximum speed is thus only reached with a correspondingly higher number of steps.



Report

The report function consists of some PRINT-lines in the subroutine 'stepper' as well as from the subroutine 'report' which are called a number of times. The built-in report function is used for test purposes and should be commented for real applications. The report subroutine shows the data for every acceleration and braking phase:

- which phase (Array-Index) is in the reload buffer
- how many steps will be executed in this phase
- how many TIMERA units step time has (higher value=slow)
- how many steps are still to be executed
- how many braking steps are to be executed

Note: If the report function from the example is used a terminal should be connected at SER0. If no terminal is connected the PRINT-instructions must be commented since the program otherwise comes to a standstill when the output buffer is full. All report points are marked '@report'.

Applications

Program example:

3

```
-----
'Name: PLSO2_STEPPER.TIG
'Demonstrates how PLSO2 controls a stepper motor
'The main program set the values, and the sub routine
'stepper' does the work.
'Pre-defined are:
'maximum speed in steps per second
'after which time
'in how many acceleration phases
'the max. speed should be reached
-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions

                                'motor direction pin
#define P_DIR 8                'port for direction control
#define M_DIR 00000010b        'bit mask for direction control
#define N_DIR 1                'pin number of direction control
#define RIGHT 0FFh            'pin level for right turn
#define LEFT 0                 'pin level for left turn

                                'motor data
                                'enter following values as REAL!
#define MAX_SPEED 300         'in steps per second
#define MIN_SPEED 20          'in steps per second
#define T_ACCEL 1000          'acceleration time in msec
#define ACCEL_STEPS 8         'no. of acceleration phases
#define MIN_SLOW_STEPS 3     'minmum slowest steps
#define ISPD 0                'array index speed
#define ISTEP 1               'array index no_of_steps
#define ILIM 2                'array index min. no. of steps

                                'global variables
' steps to do
BYTE direction                 'direction of rotation
REAL ta_unit                   'TIMERA cycle time
ARRAY speeds(ACCEL_STEPS,3) of LONG 'series of speed settings

LONG nsteps, step_cnt          'internal step setting
LONG brk steps                 'so many needed to break
LONG phases, phase
WORD cycle, duty               'PLSO2 parameter
LONG reload, rest              'device driver request

-----
'main
'calls init routine and uses subroutine stepper
-----
```

```

BYTE ever                                'endless loop

INSTALL_DEVICE #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 1,250 '10 kHz
ta_unit = 0.0001                          'TIMERA cycle time
INSTALL_DEVICE #OPL2, "PLSO2_80.TDD"      'pulses on pin L80

call init_stepper                          'init acceleration table

direction = LEFT                          'turn left
call stepper ( 5 )                        'no. of steps
call stepper ( 8 )
call stepper ( 20 )
call stepper ( 55 )
call stepper ( 128 )
call stepper ( 200 )
call stepper ( 400 )
call stepper ( 2000 )

END

'-----
'Name: stepper
'uses PLSO2 to control the motor
'values are given in global variables:
'TIMERA determines the speed

'passed value:
'LONG no_of_steps                          ' steps to do

'global declared variables
'BYTE direction                            ' direction of rotation
'WORD cycle, duty                          ' speed
'LONG reload, rest
'REAL ta_unit                              ' TIMERA cycle time
'ARRAY speeds(ACCEL_STEPS,3) of LONG 'series of speed settings
'LONG nsteps, step_cnt                     ' internal step setting
'LONG brk_steps                            ' so many needed to break
'LONG phases, phase                        ' phases

'-----
SUB stepper ( no_of_steps )

    out P_DIR, M_DIR, direction            'set direction
                                           'how many accel. phases?
    for phases = ACCEL_STEPS - 1 to 1 step -1
        if no_of_steps > speeds ( phases, ILIM ) then
            goto do_phases
        endif
    next

do_phases:                                '-----
                                           'if only few steps
    if no_of_steps < speeds ( 0, ILIM ) then
        phase = 0

```

Applications

3

```
duty = cycle / 2
put #OPL2, #0, no_of_steps, duty, cycle 'start pulse output
goto stepper_stop          'wait until ready
endif

                                'else
                                '-----
step_cnt = no_of_steps      'accelerate
brk_steps = 0

cycle = speeds ( 0, ISPD )   'start speed
duty = cycle / 2
nsteps = speeds ( 0, ISTEP )
put #OPL2, #0, nsteps, duty, cycle 'start pulse output
brk_steps = brk_steps + nsteps 'count break steps
step_cnt = step_cnt - nsteps 'subtract done steps

for phase = 1 to phases
  cycle = speeds ( phase, ISPD )
  duty = cycle / 2
  nsteps = speeds ( phase, ISTEP )
  put #OPL2, #1, nsteps, duty, cycle 'reload pulse output
  brk_steps = brk_steps + nsteps 'count break steps
  step_cnt = step_cnt - nsteps 'subtract done steps

  reload = 1
  while reload > 0          'wait until reload buffer is free
    get #OPL2, #1, 0, reload
  endwhile
next
phase = phase - 1          'readjust within valid range
                                '-----
nsteps = step_cnt - brk_steps 'run
cycle = speeds ( phase, ISPD )
duty = cycle / 2
put #OPL2, #1, nsteps, duty, cycle 'reload pulse output
step_cnt = step_cnt - nsteps 'subtract done steps

reload = 1
while reload > 0          'wait until reload buffer is free
  get #OPL2, #1, 0, reload
endwhile
                                '-----
for phase = phases to 0 step -1 'break
  cycle = speeds ( phase, ISPD )
  duty = cycle / 2
  nsteps = speeds ( phase, ISTEP )
  put #OPL2, #1, nsteps, duty, cycle 'reload pulse output
  brk_steps = brk_steps - nsteps 'count break steps
  step_cnt = step_cnt - nsteps 'subtract done steps

  reload = 1
  while reload > 0          'wait until reload buffer is free
    get #OPL2, #1, 0, reload
  endwhile
```

```

stepper_stop:                                '-----
rest = 1                                      'wait until motor has stopped
while rest > 0
  get #OPL2, #2, 0, rest                      'pulses still to be output
endwhile
END

'-----
'init_stepper
'calculates acceleration data into array
'for breaking the same array is used
'the array contains:
'( phase, no_of_steps, cycle time = speed )
'here a linear acceleratio ramp is used
'-----
SUB init_stepper
  BYTE ap                                     'acceleration phase (index)
  REAL t_acc, acc_steps, min_cyc, max_cyc
  REAL nsteps, step_cyc, t_phase, ta_cyc, nlim

  t_acc = T_ACCEL                             'convert to REAL
  acc_steps = ACCEL_STEPS
  min_cyc = 1.0 / MAX_SPEED
  max_cyc = 1.0 / MIN_SPEED

  dir_pin P_DIR, N_DIR, 0                    'make direction pin output
                                          'accelerate and break ramp

  for ap = 0 to ACCEL_STEPS - 1

    t_phase = t_acc/(acc_steps-ap)-t_acc/(acc_steps-ap+1)

    step_cyc = &
      min_cyc + ((max_cyc-min_cyc)/(ap+1)-(max_cyc-min_cyc)/(ap+2))
    ta_cyc = step_cyc / ta_unit                'in TIMERA units
                                          'no. of cycles for this phase
    nsteps = t_phase / step_cyc / 1000
    if nsteps < MIN_SLOW_STEPS then
      nsteps = MIN_SLOW_STEPS
    endif

    nlim = (2 * nsteps) + (nsteps * 0.2)
    speeds ( ap, ISPD ) = RTL(ta_cyc)         'cycle time
    speeds ( ap, ISTEP ) = RTL(nsteps)       'no_of_steps
    speeds ( ap, ILIM ) = RTL(nlim)         'min steps for this speed
    if ap > 0 then
      speeds(ap,ILIM) = speeds(ap,ILIM) + speeds(ap-1,ILIM)
    endif
  next
END

```

Applications

3

Music with PLSO1

File name: PLSO1_JUKEBOX.TIG
 Includes: DEFINE_A, UFUNC, MUSIC_POPCORN
 Device driver: PLSO1.TDD, LCD1.TDD

The pulse driver PLSO1.TDD is used in this application to play a piece of music. The tones are produced purely digitally and have a rectangular curve shape in the output. A filtration and thus rounding of the curve shape only takes place in the amplifier and by the loudspeaker. The maximum possible frequency domain at PLSO1.TDD ranges from approx. 38Hz to 1.25Mhz. If the tone period is restricted and is determined by the number of pulses the upper limit is somewhat reduced since PLSO1 has to count the cycles. The cycle lengths are calculated with a resolution of 0,4µsec. The desired tones lie in the frequency domain of approx. 100Hz to 5kHz.

The value for DUTY determines the pulse duty ratio and thus the tone color (harmonic content). A pulse duty ratio of 50% has been chosen here.

The tones (simplified): concert pitch "A" = 440 Hz every semitone step is produced by multiplication or division with the 12th root of 2 (=1.05946309...):

A' = 440 Hz
 B' = 440 Hz * 1.05946.. = 466.16 Hz
 H' = 466.16 * 1.05946.. = 493.88 Hz
 etc.

Applications

The octaves consist with the semitones of 12 tones. The base frequencies for the octaves are:

1. Octave: from 130.8 Hz
2. Octave: from 261.6 Hz
3. Octave: from 523.2 Hz
4. Octave: from 1046.5 Hz
5. Octave: from 2093.0 Hz
6. Octave: from 4186.0 Hz

3

The tones are calculated in a subroutine and stored as a WORD-value in a string. A tone is accessed by **index in the string TONE\$**. The index after the last tone has the meaning of a break (index = 63(3Fh). The following table shows the indices for the tones:

The tone length is coded in the two highest bits of every index:

The example program PLSO1_JUKEBOX.TIG loads the piece of music to be played in an Include-line in the task Main. A 'Piece of music' is integrated in the line to be commented which demonstrates how the first octave is played with various tone lengths. All you need to do is to comment the corresponding Include-line in and the others out.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: PLS01_JUKEBOX.TIG
'Plays Popcorn on PLS01 ouput pin (L86)
'Connect L86 with PA-in (amplifier input) and connect
'speaker.
'Create interesting effects and new melodies
'by changing the frequency and time variables.
'-----
user var strict                'check var declarations
#include UFUNC3.INC            'User Function Codes
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general symbol definitions

STRING tone$ (144)            'holds CYCLE-Values for all tones

TASK MAIN
  LONG count
  WORD duty, cycle
  STRING MUSIC1$ (1000)        'holds a piece of music

  INSTALL_DEVICE #1, "LCD1.TDD"
  INSTALL_DEVICE #OPL1, "PLSOUT1.TDD", 1

  PRINT #1, "<1>==PLS01-JUKEB.TIG==";
  PRINT #1, " PulseOut <<Musik>"
  PRINT #1, " L86 <<--> PA-in"
  PRINT #1, "+ connect speaker !";

  CALL INIT_TONES              'init tones for 6 octaves

#include MUSIC_POPCORN.INC     'here MUSIC1$ is initialized
                              'with the music data

'test plays 1. octave 2 times

  CALL PLAY_MUSIC (MUSIC1$, 360, 25, 1)

  PRINT #1, "<1>====PO-JUKEB.TIG====";
  PRINT #1, " ";
  PRINT #1, "Ende !"          ' good bye on LCD
END

'-----
'Play a music

'M$ = string containing tones + pauses of the music
'SPEED = beat rate, e.g. 136 --> 136 beats per minute (1/4 note)
'TP_REL = tone/pause ratio in %. per 1/8 note.
'Thus: 80 --> 80% tone, then 20% pause (at 1/8 note)
'REPEAT = no. of repetitions of this music:
'0 = endless, 1...nnnnnnn = number
'-----

```

Applications

3

```
LONG MUS_LEN, THIS_TONE, DACAPO, ST
LONG TONE_CNTS, PAUSE_MS

MUS_LEN=LEN(M$)           'Length of music piece
IF REPEAT=0 THEN
  ST=0                     'set step size of FOR-Loop
ELSE
  ST=1
ENDIF
TONE_CNTS=2500000*60/(SPEED*2) '0,4 usec counts per 1/8 note
PAUSE_MS=(1000*60*(100-TP_REL))/(SPEED*100)'in msec after each tone

FOR DACAPO=0 TO REPEAT-1 STEP ST'<----- Loop ----->
  FOR THIS_TONE=1 TO MUS_LEN
    CALL PLAY_TONE (M$, TONE_CNTS, PAUSE_MS, THIS_TONE)
  NEXT
NEXT
END

'-----
'Play one tone:

'MUS$ = Musik           - string with notes + pauses of the music
'TCNTS = tone length - for 1/8 note at the beat rate set
'           in units of 0,4 usec
'PAUSE = after tone - the tone end, given in: msec
'TNDX = Index+1       - into the tone string MUS$ --> this tone

'-----
SUB PLAY_TONE (STRING MUS$; LONG TCNTS, PAUSE, TNDX)
  LONG A, COUNT, N
  WORD CYCLE, DUTY

  A=NFROMS (MUS$, TNDX-1, 1) 'get 1 byte from string
  COUNT=(A BITAND 0C0H) SHR 6 'tone length index

  A=A BITAND 3FH           'tone (note): 00...3E, 3F=Pause
  CYCLE=NFROMS (TONE$, A*2, 2) 'note in cycle lenth
  COUNT=((COUNT+1)*TCNTS)/CYCLE 'tone length in counts

  IF A=3FH THEN           'pause?
    CYCLE=2500000/COUNT*CYCLE/1000 'here: just pause
    WAIT DURATION CYCLE 'length of pause in msec
  ELSE
    DUTY=CYCLE/2          'here: output tone
    PUT #OPL1, COUNT, DUTY, CYCLE 'send tone or pause
    N = 2
    WHILE N > 1           'wait for end of tone
      RELEASE TASK       'time for other tasks
      GET #OPL1, #0, #0B0H, 4, N 'get pulses still to be output
      N = SIGNEXT ( N, 16 ) 'GET receives a WORD
    ENDWHILE
    WAIT DURATION PAUSE   'and a short pause
```

```
END

'-----
'init's the tones for 6 octaves
'-----
SUB INIT_TONES
  LONG N, K
  REAL ROOT12          '12. root of 2
  REAL FREQU           'frequency

  ROOT12 = EXPE (LN(2.0)/12.0) 'calculate 12th root of 2
  TONE$ = FILL$ (CHR$(0),12*6*2) 'tone$ gets a length
  FREQU = 110.*ROOT12*ROOT12*ROOT12 'start with "C"

  FOR N=0 TO 62*2 STEP 2      'calculate 6 octaves
    K=((1250000/FREQU)+0.5)
    TONE$ = NTOS$ (TONE$, N, 2, K)
    FREQU = FREQU * ROOT12    'next frequency
  NEXT
END
```

Applications

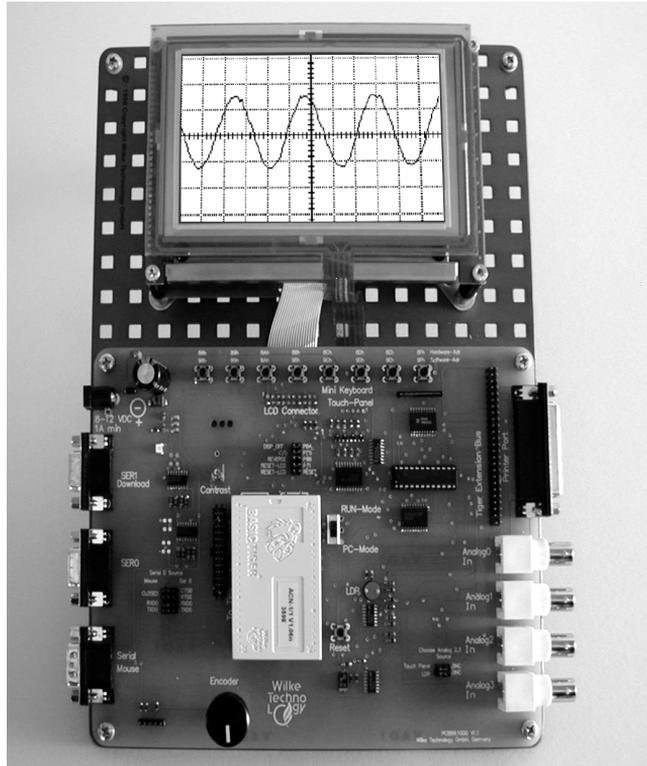
Empty Page

3

About this manual	1
Device driver	2
Applications	3
BASIC Tiger[®] Graphic Toolkit	4
Frequently asked questions	5
Index	6
Appendix	7

Empty page

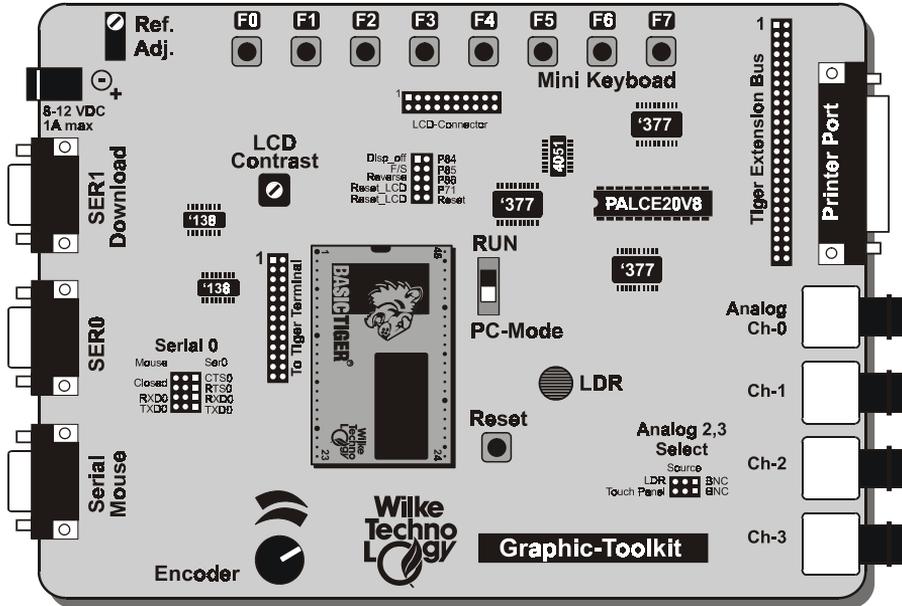
4 BASIC-TIGER[®] Graphic Toolkit



4

BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

4



General view of the BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic Toolkit

The BASIC-TIGER[®] Graphic Toolkit is a hardware platform for the fast development of applications with graphic LCD with the BASIC-Tiger[®]. It is assumed that you have the development system BASIC-Tiger[®] version 4.0 or later and are familiar with Tiger-BASIC[®].

The BASIC-TIGER[®] Graphic Toolkit provides the following peripheral components.

- Graphic LC display with 240 x 128 pixels and CFL back-lighting
- analog Touchpanel
- 2 serial RS232 interfaces, one optional as PC mouse port
- mini keyboard with 8 keys
- printer port
- 4 analog inputs with BNC sockets and input voltage limitation
- shaft encoder for menu scrolling, for example
- power supply input for 8-12 V DC
- photoresistor

The BASIC-TIGER[®] Graphic Toolkit can be equipped with both BASIC-Tiger[®] A modules and BASIC-Tiger[®] T modules (via adapter). The BASIC-Tiger[®] module may not, however, be equipped with RS-232 drivers.

The long row of jumpers to the left of the module is normally equipped with jumpers which create a connection to the mini keyboard of the BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic Toolkit. If all jumpers are removed the BASIC-Tiger[®] terminal can be connected at this plug connector.

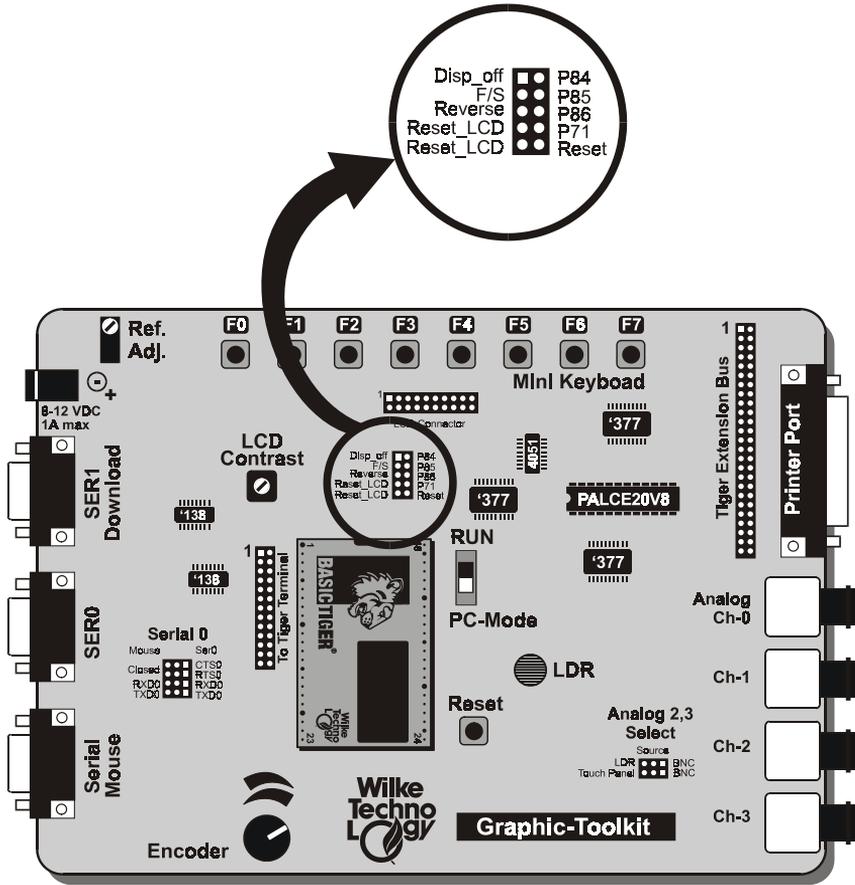
BASIC-Tiger® Graphic-Toolkit

The following components are connected to the module on the board. The connections marked 'jumper' share the pin with other devices and can be switched and/or disconnected accordingly:

Component	Pin (logical name)	Remark
Graphic LCD	L60...L67 L80...L83 L84 L85 L86 L71	Data bus Contor line (fixed connection) DISP_OFF (via Jumper) Font-Select (via Jumper) Inverse (via Jumper) LCD-Reset (via Jumper)
Extended I/O's	L60...L67 L33,34,35	Data bus and control lines. Ext. I/O's are used for keyboard and Touchpanel. Jumper (otherwise BASIC-Tiger® terminal connection)
Touchpanel	ext. I/O, AN2	switch VCC, GND, analog measuring point analog measuring input (Jumper)
Keyboard	=ext. I/O	8 keys
Shaft encoder	L72,73, L87	2 x impulse and axis of the shaft encoder
Printer	L60...L67 L70,71	Data bus Control lines '-strobe', 'busy'
DB9-SER0	L90,91,92,95	via RS-232 driver (jumper: DB9-Maus)
DB9-SER1	L93,94	via RS-232 driver
BNC AN0	AN0	Analog input AN0
BNC AN1	AN1	Analog input AN1
BNC AN2	AN2	Analog input AN2 (Jumper Touchpanel)
BNC AN3	AN3	Analog input AN3 (Jumper LDR)
Buzzer	L42	Key click, beep
LDR	AN3	Optical sensor (jumper)
PC/RUN mode	PC	Sliding switch
Vref adjustable	Vref	
Reset key	RESET	
unused pins	L36, L37, L40	(used by BASIC-Tiger® Terminal) free

4

Graphic LC display



4

Control pins for the graphic LCD

BASIC-Tiger® Graphic-Toolkit

A device driver is available to drive the graphic LCD: LCD-6963. More detailed information on the device -driver for the graphic display can be found in the section "LCD Graphic Display" of the BASIC-Tiger® Device Drive Manual.

Apart from different LCD sizes, the Graphic LCD with processor T6963 has two settings which require a different drive by the device driver. The logic level at the control pin 'Font-Select' causes

- at low-level, the characters are shown in a matrix 8x8-pixel and all 8 bits of every graphic byte appear as pixels. **LCD type: 4**
- at high-level, the characters are shown in a matrix 6x8-pixel and only the lower 6 bits of every graphic byte appear as pixels. **LCD-type: 6**

The control pins of the LCD must be set accordingly and during installation of the device driver 'LCD-6963.TDD' the suitable LCD-type must be specified according to the settings used for the Font-Select pin (type 4 or type 6). This is guaranteed in the examples by integrating the Include files in the right order and by the calling 'init_LCDpins'. 'init_LCDpins' can be found in GR_TK1.INC.

There is one Include file for each of both modes '6x8-Pixel-font' and '8x8-Pixel-font' for the LCD type of the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit. The two Include files LCD_4.INC and LCD_6.INC contain the suitable definitions for the LCD-type 4 and LCD-type 6. In the examples for the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit an I/O-pin of the BASIC-Tiger® module is used as a control pin for the Font-Select pin on the LCD (see LC-Display-Jumperblock).

The Include file for the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit GR_TK1.INC contains definitions for the Toolkit and the subroutine 'init_LCDpins'. It will always be inserted after the Include file of the LCD type.

For your own projects with hardware which differs from the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit as well as other LCD types the existing Include files can be used as a model.

The Font-Select pins influence not only the character set but also the pixel distribution of the graphic area. In the mode '6x8-font' only the lowest 6 bits of every graphic byte will be used for the graphic. To ensure that a graphic appears correctly in the LCD, it is cut into strips before transmission (function GRAPHIC_EXP \$). The 30 byte columns are converted into 40 byte columns and accordingly more bytes are transmitted for a graphic.

The LCD of the type 7 with a resolution of 128x64 has 21 text columns in the mode '6x8-font'. However, 22 byte columns are counted in the graphic display mode since 128 cannot be divided by 6 and 2 pixel columns would be not controllable. This

circumstance arises if the function GRAPHIC_EXP\$ is used to adjust the graphic to the 6 x8 mode.

Note: graphic LCDs can differ in their pixel form. Circles then become for example ellipses on some LCDs if the pixels are not square.
The assignments differ from model to model.

Obtain documents for your LCD before you include a model in your plans.

The following steps ensure that the LCD is integrated correctly in the example programs:

	Source text	Meaning
1.	#include LCD_4.INC or #include LCD_6.INC	contains definitions suitable for 8x8 character set with 8 bits per graphic pixels contains definitions suitable for 6x8 character set with 6 bits per graphic pixel
2.	#include GR_TK1.INC	contains definitions suitable for the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit and the subroutine 'init_LCDpins'.
3.	call init_LCDpins	initializes LCD control pins according to LCD_4.INC and LCD_6.INC
4.	install_DEVICE „LCD-6963.TDD“, Parameter...	installs the device driver. The parameter LCD_TYPE is defined in LCD_4.INC or LCD_6.INC.

BASIC-Tiger® Graphic-Toolkit

LCD connection:

GND	1	2	VCC
Contrast	3	4	C/-D
-WR	5	6	-RD
D0	7	8	D1
D2	9	10	D3
D4	11	12	D5
D6	13	14	D7
-CE	15	16	Reset
-15	17	18	ON
FS	19	20	-Reverse
low: 8x8			low: white
high: 6x8			high: black
			characters

4

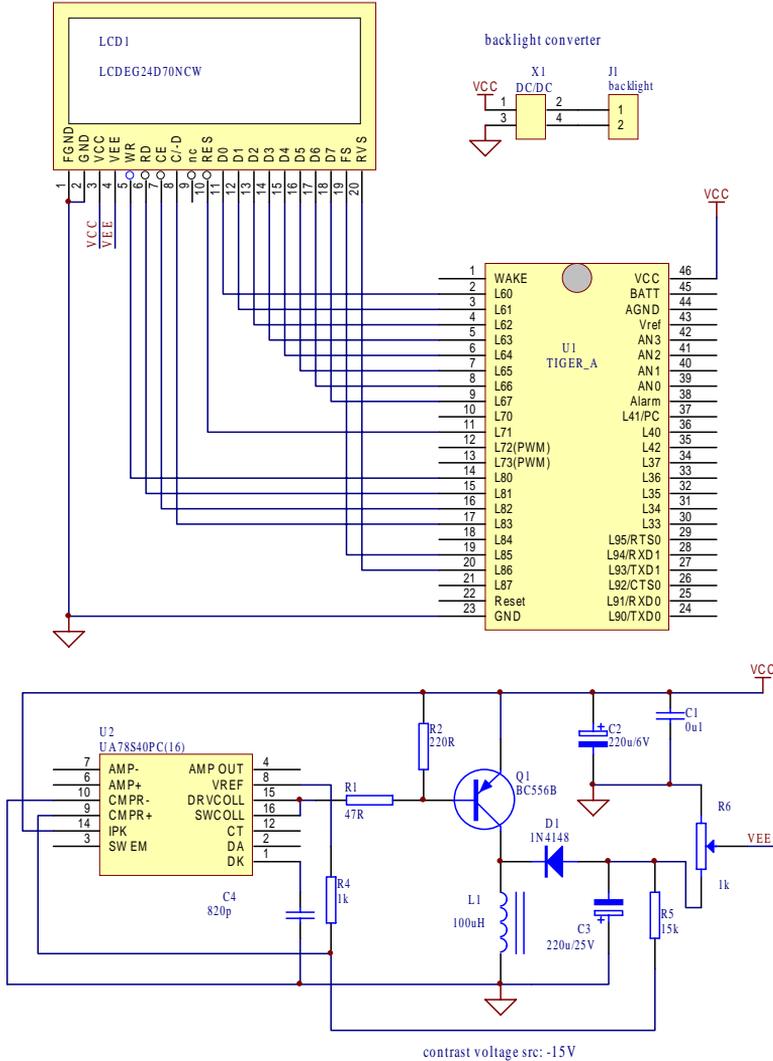
LCD-Jumper

LCD	Pin	Pin	BASIC-Tiger®
backlight ON	1	2	L84
Font-Select	3	4	L85
Reverse	5	6	L86
LCD-Reset	7	8	L71
LCD-Reset	9	10	Reset

Note: if LCD-Reset is jumpered on the reset network of the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit then you must take into account that the reset network only gets a reset with a keystroke, not however when the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit is switched on. The Reset-pins of the BASIC-Tiger® A and BASIC-Tiger® T are only inputs, no reset signal is output externally. The Tiger module gives the LCD a Reset in the example programs via the pin L71.

Graphic LC display

The wiring diagram shows everything needed to connect a graphic LCD with back-lighting to the BASIC-Tiger®. On the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit the voltage converter and the DC/DC-converter for the contrast voltage is located on the PCB below the LCD.



4

Large numbers

Many applications use large characters for the representation on the graphic LCD. The LCD modules, however, have no internal character set with large characters or even a character set with an adjustable size. If it is a fixed text, then this is simply a component of the display mask. However, if the text should be able to be changed for a numerical display, the application program must compile the numbers during the running time.

The program example BIGDIGITS.TIG demonstrates how large numbers are represented in a simple form. The character set is present as a graphic in a bitmap file. The size of the characters is known and the same for all characters. The subroutine 'BigDigits' compiles a number by copying the 4 numbers into the output string with the instruction GRAPHIC_COPY. On request, the number can be output with an operational sign. The subroutine uses an index in a list of fonts. The shaft encoder is used to adjust the number. A pressure on the shaft encoder changes the character set by indexing the index in the font list.

The following extensions to the example 'BigDigits' are conceivable:

- more characters (letters, special signs)
- subroutine uses variables for the font sizes and the copying position instead of fixed numbers
- in a proportionally spaced font every character has an individual density (breadth)
- scalable fonts in vector graphic

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: BIGDIGIT.TIG
'Shows on the graphic LCD the count of the rotary encoder
'using big numbers from a graphical font. Pressing the
'encoder axis changes the font index, thus another font appears
'-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
'-----
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit
#include BIGDIGIT.INC    'big digits for graphic LCD

STRING Screen$(GR_SIZE), tmp$(GR_SIZE)

'-----
TASK MAIN
  BYTE bEncKey
  LONG dwEnc
  LONG fontidx

  call Init_LCDpins          'init LCD

  install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,4,150,11H
  install_device #TA, "TIMERA.TDD",3,156 'time base 1kHz
  install_device #ENC, "ENC1_723.TDD" 'encoder port 7, pins 2+3

  Screen$=FILL$( "<0>",GR_SIZE) 'init string

  dir_pin P_ENC_KEY, PIN_ENC_KEY, 1'key pin as input
  put #LCD2, CURSOR_OFF          'text cursor off
  put #ENC, 0                    'start encoder

  fontidx = 0
  while 0 = 0                    'endless loop
    get #ENC, #0, 0, dwEnc        'read turned steps
    print #LCD2, "<1Bh>A<3><2><0F0h>Encoder:"; dwEnc; " ";
    tmp$ = fill$( "<0>", GR_SIZE)'area to copy digits
           ' DEST, no., Font-Index, Digits, X, Y sign
    call printn_to_stri ( tmp$, dwEnc, fontidx, 4, 20, 30, 1 )
    put #LCD2, #1, tmp$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE 'show graphic on LCD

  ll_iport in P_ENC_KEY, bEncKey, M_ENC_KEY
  if bEncKey <> M_ENC_KEY then 'if encoder pressed
    fontidx = fontidx + 1      'change font
    if fontidx > 4 then
      fontidx = 0
    endif
    bEncKey = M_ENC_KEY + 1    '<> M_ENC_KEY is pressed

```

```
ll_iport_in P_ENC_KEY, bEncKey, M_ENC_KEY
endwhile
endif
wait_duration 200          'loop speed
endwhile
END
```

4



BASIC-Tiger® Graphic-Toolkit

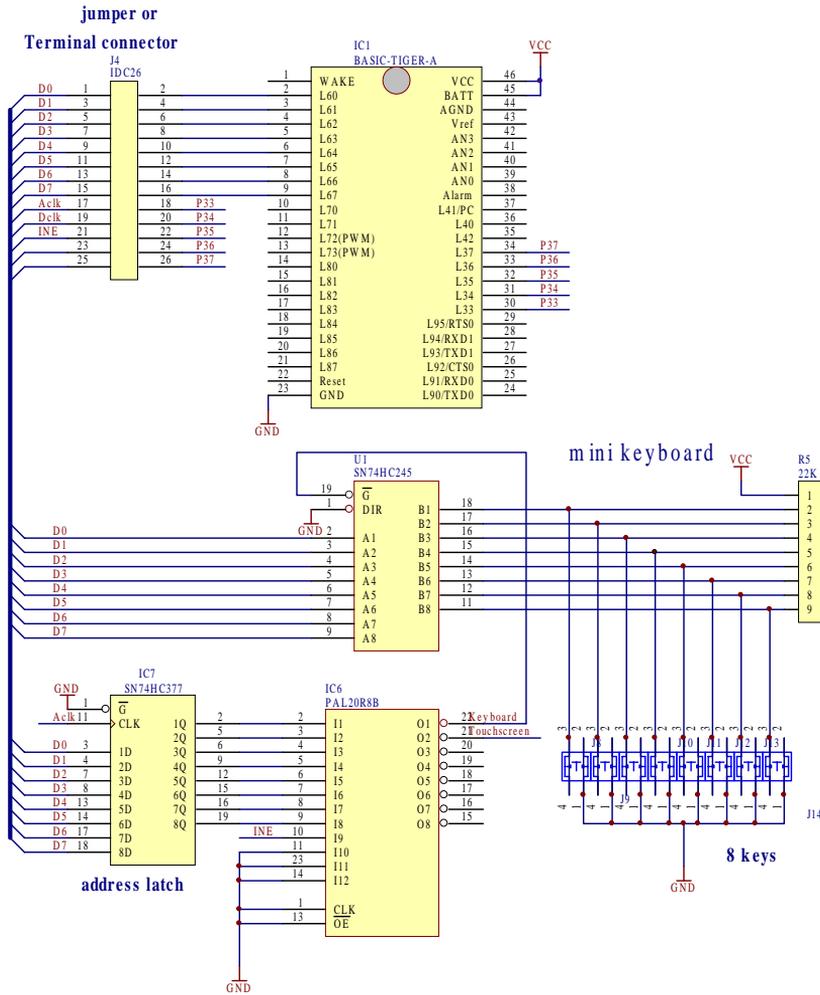
There is a single-column mini keyboard with eight keys on the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit. The keys can, for example, be assigned functions which are shown on the graphic LCD in the lower area.

The column address of this keyboard is set by the PAL to the physical address 88h. The keyboard is can be addressed on the software-side as of the logical address 98h with a predefined USER_EPORT OFFSET of -10H. From the point of view of the BASIC-Tiger® the keyboard consists of extended inputs. The keyboard thus occupies the pins L60...L67 (data bus) as well as the lines L33 (Aclk) and L35 (INE).

The example program **MINIKEY.TIG** reads the scan codes of the keyboard. The following jumpers must hereby be set:

4

Jumper row for keyboard/terminal connection



4

BASIC-Tiger® Graphic-Toolkit

Jumper for keyboard / Terminal connector

	Tastatur		BASIC-Tiger
D0	1		2 L60
D1	3		4 L61
D2	5		6 L62
D3	7		8 L63
D4	9		10 L64
D5	11		12 L65
D6	13		14 L66
D7	15		16 L67
Aclk	17		18 L33
Dclk	19		20 L34
INE	21		22 L35
	23		24 L36
	25		26 L37

With set jumpers the internal mini keyboard is connected to the BASIC-Tiger® module. The BASIC-Tiger® terminal can alternatively be connected with a flat cable.

Caution: if only the jumper 'INE' is pulled then know the keyboard's driver can switch an active level on the lines of port 6 switch and thus disturb other connected components. With VCC level the driver is de-activated.

Note: the device driver LCD1.TDD is reprogrammed to scan only one keyboard column as keys, all other (non-existent) columns will be regarded as DIP-switches. Up until reprogramming, however, characters may have already reached the keyboard buffer. These must therefore be deleted before the programme uses the keyboard.

4

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: MINIKEY.TIG
'Shows on LCD the scan code of the pressed key
'-----
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'defines for Graphic Toolkit

TASK Main                'begin task MAIN
  BYTE i
  STRING Char$(1)

  call Init_LCDpins      'init LCD pins
                        'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s
  INSTALL DEVICE #LCD2,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,LCD_TYPE,150,11H
'install LCD1 device driver for keyboard (BASIC Tiger)
  INSTALL DEVICE #LCD,"LCD1.TDD", &
                        0,0,0,0,0,0,0eeh,0,0eeh,0,0,0eeh,0ffh,0ffh
'install LCD1 device driver for keyboard (TINY Tiger)
' INSTALL DEVICE #LCD, "LCD1.TDD", &
'                        0,0,0,0,0,0,80h,8,0eeh,0,0,0eeh,0ffh,0ffh

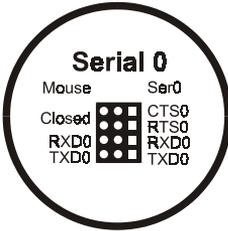
  put #lcd ,&           'scan one row for keys
  "<1bh>D<16><0><0><0><0><0><0><0><0><0><0><0><0><0f0H>"
                        'format pattern for dec and hex
  wait_duration 50      'wait until scan uses new table
  put #LCD, #0, #UFDC_IBU_ERASE, 0 'clear from input up to now

  while 0 = 0
    print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><0><0f0h>";
    for i = 1 to 16
      get #LCD, #i, 1, char$
      using "UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2"
      print_using #LCD2,asc(Char$);
    next
  endwhile
  print #LCD2, "press one of 8 keys";
  using "UD<4><1> 0.0.0.0.4UH<2><2> 0.0.0.0.2"
  while 0 = 0           'endless loop
    get #LCD, #0, 1, Char$ 'wait for a character
    if Char$ <> "" then
      print_using #LCD2, "<1Bh>A<3><9><0f0h>Key = "; asc(Char$);&
                          " ($"; ASC(Char$); ")";"
    endif
  endwhile
END

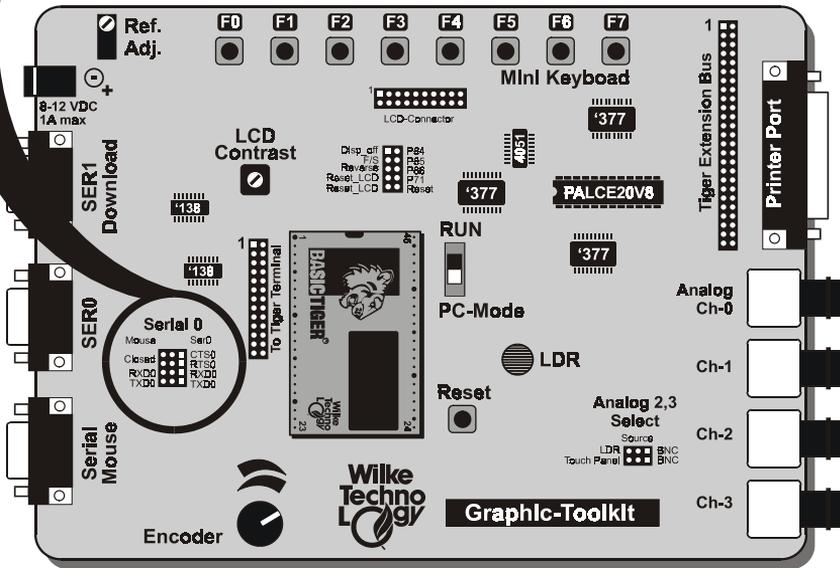
```

Serial interfaces

4

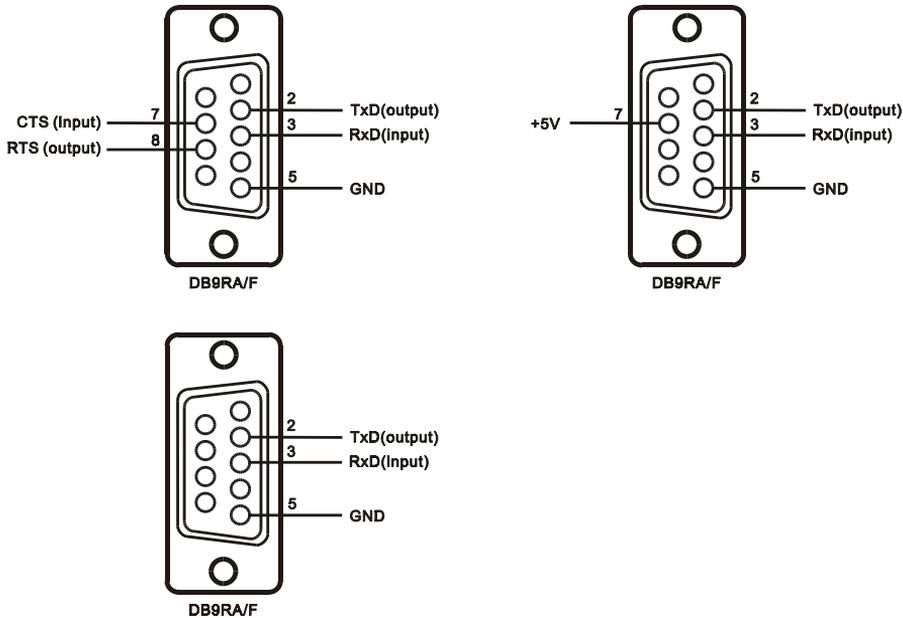


Mouse: all jumpers to left side
SER0: all jumpers to right side



Jumper of the serial interface

The BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit leads both RS232-interfaces over drivers to DB-plug connector. The serial interface 0 can alternatively be set to on the DB9-connector 'SER0' or the PC mouse port by jumpers. 'Mouse' RTS0 and CTS0 will be connected in the jumper position.



Mouse

A special serial device driver must be used to run a Microsoft mouse on the BASIC-Tiger® (SERIC_xxx.TDD). This driver edits and provides the data supplied by the mouse. The following example program shows the use of the serial mouse driver. The movements and keystrokes are displayed on the LCD in a text form. A further example then shows the use of the mouse in a graphic application.

Caution: No data may be sent on SER0 during the download process. Don't move the mouse during the downloads or remove the plug.

BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

Program example:

```
-----
'Name: MOUSE1.TIG
'Demonstrates how to read mouse data.
'Shows mouse data (on text screen)
-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
-----
user_var_strict                'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC            'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC              'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC            'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

LONG key                        'mouse keys
LONG mx,my                      'mouse coordinates

-----
'main program
-----
TASK Main
  LONG x, y

  call Init_LCDpins

  install_device #LCD2,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,4,150,11H
                        'special mouse serial device driver
  install_device #SER,"SER1C_K1.TDD",&
    "M", DP_8N, YES, BD_38_400, DP_8E, YES

  print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><0><0f0h>please move mouse";
  print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><1><0f0h>and press mouse keys";

  while 0 = 0                'endless loop
    get #SER, #12H, 4, key    'read mouse state
    if key bitand 4 <> 0 then 'if valid first mouse byte
      get #SER, #10H, 4, x    'get mouse increments (if any)
      get #SER, #11H, 4, y    'get mouse increments (if any)
      print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<5><6><0f0h>x:";x;" y:";y;" ";

    if key bitand 1 <> 0 then 'check for RIGHT mouse key
      print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<15><8><0f0h>right key";
    else
      print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<15><8><0f0h>          ";
    endif
    if key bitand 2 <> 0 then 'check for LEFT mouse key
      print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<4><8><0f0h>left key";
    else
      print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<4><8><0f0h>          ";
    endif
  endwhile
  wait_duration 50
```

4

```

END

'for referenz:
'-----
'mouse data
'-----
'
'           lowest                                     highest
' Byte:      <---1---> <---2---> <---3---> <---4---> <---5--->
'
' Sek-ADR:
' 00 hex ==> <-----X-Pos-----> <-----Y-Pos-----> <--Keys->
'           <---signed WORD---> <---signed WORD---> <Bit-1,0>
'
'
' 10 hex ==> <-----X-Pos----->
'           signed numerical Result (LONG, WORD, BYTE)
'           when the x position is requested, a copy of
'           the current y position is generated.
'
'
' 11 hex ==> <-----Y-Pos----->
'die mit SAdr=10H angefertigte Kopie gezeigt
'
' 12 hex ==> <---000000000000000000000000MCLR--->
'Movement, Bit-2 = Change (key or movement),
'LEFT,      Bit-0 = RIGHT Mouse-Key.
'           "1" = Key pressed
'-----

```

4

The following graphic mouse application builds a large graphic from 8 graphic images. With the left mouse key pressed, every mouse movement moves the graphic. The right mouse key inverts the image. The mouse cursor itself is a 'Smiley' and becomes a symbol with 4 arrows will in the 'Move' mode.

BASIC-Tiger® Graphic-Toolkit

Program example:

```
'-----
'Name: MOUSE2.TIG
'Shows a mouse pointer,
'with pressed left mouse button: moves background,
'with pressed right mouse button: inverts background picture
'-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
'-----
user var strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

LONG n, key, mscale
LONG x, y
LONG mx,my, mxp,my, mx2n,my2n, mx2p,my2p'mouse coordinates
LONG deltax, deltax2, deltax2, deltax2 'effective movements on SCREEN
LONG xabs,yabs, xabs2,yabs2          'abs shift in big$
LONG ptr
STRING big$(31K)                    'Big Area for 8 screens 240 x 128
STRING Screen$(GR_SIZE)

DATALABEL  L_CURS_A1,L_CURS_A2,L_CURS_B1,L_CURS_B2
DATALABEL  PICT1, PIC_240_256, USE_MOUSE

'-----
'main program
'load drivers, initialize vars, start tasks
'-----
TASK Main
L_CURS_A1:
  DATA FILTER "CURS_A1.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0          ' 32
L_CURS_A2:
  DATA FILTER "CURS_A2.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0          'x 32
L_CURS_B1:
  DATA FILTER "CURS_B1.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0          ' 32
L_CURS_B2:
  DATA FILTER "CURS_B2.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0          'x 32

'pictures that are combined to a large background
PICT1:
  DATA FILTER "SS1_002.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0
  DATA FILTER "SS1_004.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0

  DATA FILTER "SS1_018.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0
  DATA FILTER "SS1_025.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0

  DATA FILTER "SS1_013.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0
  DATA FILTER "SS1_024.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0
```

4

```

DATA FILTER "SS1_015.BMP","GRAPHFLT",0
USE MOUSE:
DATA FILTER "MDEM_T02.BMP","GRAPHFLT",0 "Use Mouse" 176 x 32

call Init_LCDpins          'init LCD
                           'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s
install_device #LCD2,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,4,150,11H
                           'special mouse serial device driver
install_device #SER,"SER1C_K1.TDD",&
                           "M", DP_8N, YES, BD_38_400, DP_8E, YES

put #LCD2, CURSOR_OFF      'text cursor off
screen$ = fill$ ( "<0>", GR_SIZE ) 'init screen$
big$ = fill$ ("<00>",31K)      'iate big area to "white" dots
ptr = pict1                ' 1. picture

-----
'build a big string containing 8 screens of 240 x 128 pixels
-----

'
'  !-----!-----!
'  ! 0 ! 1 !
'  !-----!-----!
'  ! 2 ! 3 !
'  !-----!-----!
'  ! 4 ! 5 !
'  !-----!-----!
'  ! 6 ! 7 !
'  !-----!-----!
'
for y = 0 to 3*128 step 128
  for x = 0 to 240 step 240
    graphic_copy ( &
      big$, &                'destination
      ptr, &                  'source
      480,512, &              'destination format
      X,Y, &                  'destination position
      240,128, &              'source size
      0,0, &                  'from source position
      240,128, &              'source window
      0)                       'mode
      ptr=PTR+240*128/8
    next
  next
next

mscale = 1                    'mouse scaling factor
xabs = 64                     'abs shift of BIG into SCREEN
yabs = 128

mx = 120 * mscale             'mouse-X2 prev. position * factor
my = 64 * mscale              'previous mouse x2-position
mx2p = mx
my2p = my

'show initial Picture

```

```

graphic_copy ( &
  screen$, &                                'destination
  big$, &                                    'source
  240,128, &                                 'destination format
  0,0, &                                     'destination position
  480,512, &                                 'source size
  xabs,yabs, &                               'from source position
  240,128, &                                 'source window
  0)                                          'mode
'put text use-mouse
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                                'destination
    use_mouse, &                              'source
    240,128, &                                 'destination format
    16,8, &                                    'destination position
    176,32, &                                  'source size
    0,0, &                                     'from source position
    176,32, &                                  'source window
    0)                                          'mode Punch
'put mouse cursor into it
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                                'destination
    L_CURS_A2, &                              'source
    240,128, &                                 'destination format
    mx,my, &                                  'destination position
    32,32, &                                   'source size
    0,0, &                                     'from source position
    32,32, &                                  'source window
    2)                                          'mode AND
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                                'destination
    L_CURS_A1, &                              'source
    240,128, &                                 'destination format
    mx,my, &                                  'destination position
    32,32, &                                   'source size
    0,0, &                                     'from source position
    32,32, &                                  'source window
    1)                                          'mode OR
  put #LCD2, #1, screen$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE

-----
'mouse data
-----
'
'          lowest                                highest
' Byte:    <---1---> <---2---> <---3---> <---4---> <---5--->
'
' Sek-ADR:
'   00 hex  ===> <-----X-Pos-----> <-----Y-Pos-----> <--Keys-->
'               <---signed WORD---> <---signed WORD---> <Bit-1,0>
'
'
'   10 hex  ===> <-----X-Pos----->
'               signed numerical Result (LONG, WORD, BYTE)
'               when the x position is requested, a copy of

```

```

' 11 hex ==> <-----Y-Pos----->
'd die mit SAdr=10H angefertigte Kopie gezeigt

' 12 hex ==> <----00000000000000000000000000000000MCLR---->
'Movement, Bit-2 = Change (key or movement),
'LEFT,      Bit-0 = RIGHT Mouse-Key.
'
'          "1" = Key pressed
'-----

while 0 = 0                                'endless loop
  get #SER, #12H, 4, key                    'read mouse state
  if key bitand 4 <> 0 then
    get #SER, #10H, 4, x                    'get Mouse increments (if any)
    get #SER, #11H, 4, y                    'get Mouse increments (if any)

    mx2n = limit (mx2p+x,0,(240-32)*mscale)'new x-position
    my2n = limit (my2p+y,0,(128-32)*mscale)'new y-position

    deltax2 = mx2n - mx2p                  'effective Delta2's:
    deltay2 = my2n - my2p                  ' prev

    mxp = mx                               'previous mouse x-position
    myp = my
    mx2p = mx2n                             'previous mouse x2-position
    my2p = my2n

    mx = (mx2n-deltax2)/mscale             'new actual mous position on LCD
    my = (my2n-deltay2)/mscale

    deltax = mx - mxp                      'effective delta-Y
    deltay = my - myp

    if key bitand 2 <> 0 then              'left mouse button shifts BIG$
      xabs = limit (xabs - deltax, 0, 240)
      yabs = limit (yabs - deltay, 0, 384)
    endif

'-----

'cut a window from big$
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                             'destination
    big$, &                                 'source
    240,128, &                              'destination format
    0,0, &                                  'destination position
    480,512, &                              'source size
    xabs,yabs, &                            'from source position
    240,128, &                              'source window
    0)                                       'mode
  if key bitand 1 <> 0 then                  'check for RIGHT mouse key
    screen$ = invert ( screen$, 0, GR_SIZE) 'invert screen
  endif

```

```

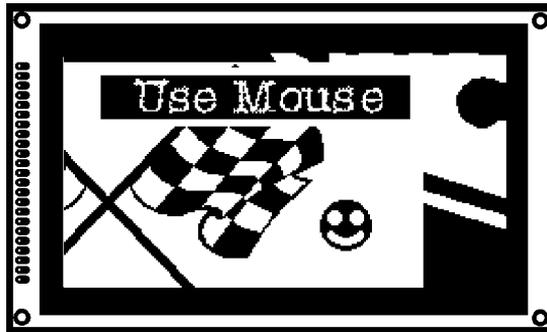
-----
'copy message into screen: "Use Mouse"
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                                'destination
    use_mouse, &                              'source
    240,128, &                                'destination format
    16,8, &                                   'destination position
    176,32, &                                 'source size
    0,0, &                                    'from source position
    176,32, &                                 'source window
    0)                                          'mode Punch
-----

    if key bitand 2 = 0 then                  'check for LEFT mouse key
'copy cursor "smile" (LEFT mouse key NOT pressed) into SCREEN$
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                                'destination
    L_CURS_A2, &                              'source
    240,128, &                                'destination format
    mx,my, &                                  'destination position
    32,32, &                                  'source size
    0,0, &                                    'from source position
    32,32, &                                  'source window
    2)                                          'mode AND
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                                'destination
    L_CURS_A1, &                              'source
    240,128, &                                'destination format
    mx,my, &                                  'destination position
    32,32, &                                  'source size
    0,0, &                                    'from source position
    32,32, &                                  'source window
    1)                                          'mode OR
-----

  else
'copy cursor "arrows" (LEFT mouse key IS pressed) into SCREEN$
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                                'destination
    L_CURS_B2, &                              'source
    240,128, &                                'destination format
    mx,my, &                                  'destination position
    32,32, &                                  'source size
    0,0, &                                    'from source position
    32,32, &                                  'source window
    2)                                          'mode AND
  graphic_copy ( &
    screen$, &                                'destination
    L_CURS_B1, &                              'source
    240,128, &                                'destination format
    mx,my, &                                  'destination position
    32,32, &                                  'source size
    0,0, &                                    'from source position
    32,32, &                                  'source window
    1)                                          'mode OR

```

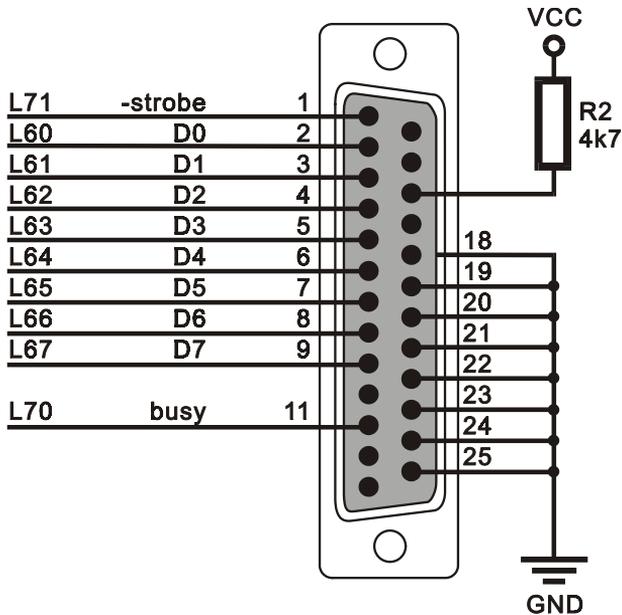
```
    put #LCD2, #1, screen$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE 'show this window of BIG$  
picture  
    endif  
    wait_duration 50  
endwhile  
END
```



4

Printer port

A parallel printer can be connected at the printer port of the BASIC-TIGER[®] Graphic Toolkit. The lines L70 for '-strobe' and L71 for 'busy' are used along with the data bus L60...L67.



4

Program example:

```
'-----  
'Name: PRINTER1.TIG  
'Output on printer port  
'-----  
user_var_strict          'variables must be declared  
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines  
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes  
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4  
#include GR_TK1.INC      'defines for Graphic Toolkit  
  
TASK Main  
  call Init_LCDpins      'init LCD pins  
                          'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,LCD_TYPE,150,11H  
  INSTALL_DEVICE #2, "PRN1_k4.TDD"      'printer port driver  
  
  PRINT #LCD2, "<1Bh>A<1><2><0F0h>print test on printer port"  
  PRINT #2, "<10><13>Print test on parallel port"  
  PRINT #2, "  Test finished<12>";  
END
```

4

Analog inputs

The analog inputs of the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit lead over operation amplification circuits switched as impedance transformers and which limit the voltages at the four BASIC-Tiger® analog inputs.

The analog channel 2 can be switched either on the BNC-socket or on the Touchpanel by means of jumpers. The analog channel 3 can be jumpered either on the BNC-socket or the photoresistor (LDR).

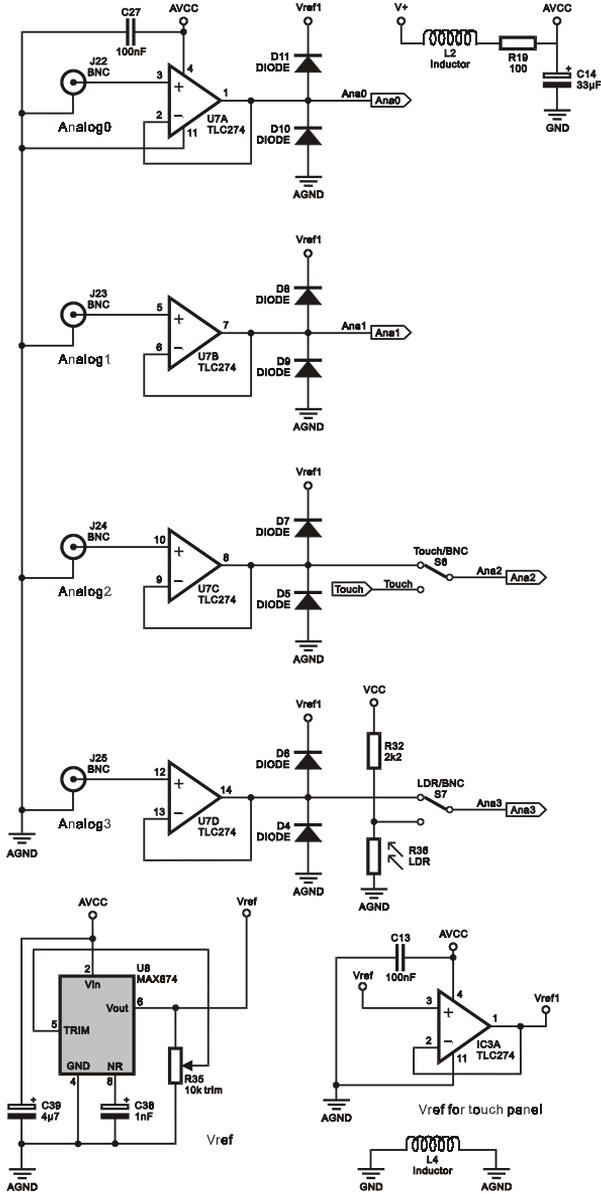
Analog channel	either	or
channel 2	BNC	Touchpanel
Channel 3	BNC	Photosensor (LDR)

4

An adjustable reference voltage source is available which is connected directly with the Vref-pin of the BASIC-Tiger®. The stable voltage for the Touchpanel is also derived from this reference voltage.

Some of the following example programs use the analog inputs as signal sources.

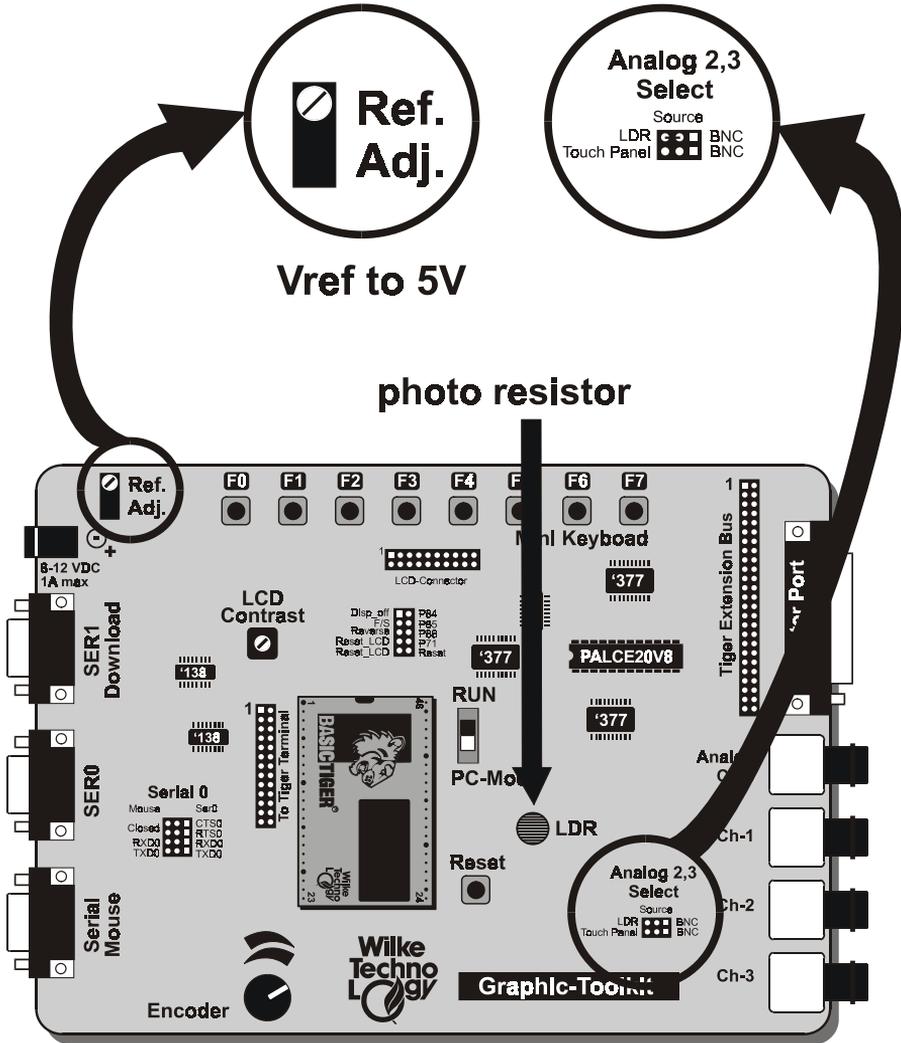
Analog part of the BASIC-Tiger® Graphic Toolkit



4

Photoresistor

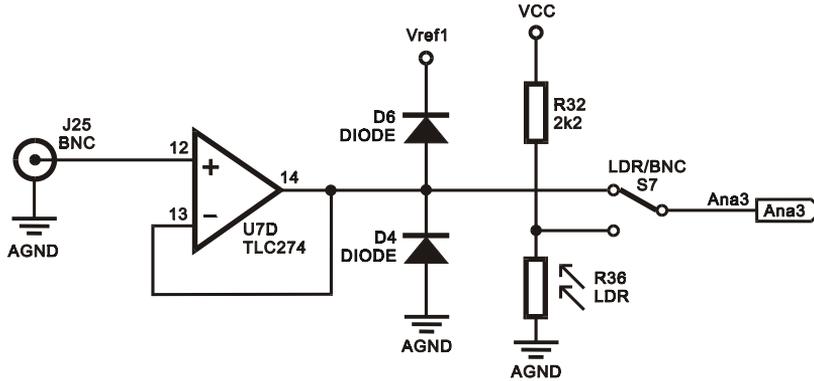
4



Jumper and setting Vref

Photoresistor

The photoresistor is connected to analog channel 3 of the BASIC-Tiger® via a jumper. The programme FOTO_R.TIG, which represents the voltage measured value in large numbers, is used for demonstration purposes here.



4

BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

Program example:

```
'-----
'Name: FOTO_R.TIG
'The voltage value of the foto resistor is measured on an analog
'channel and displayed using large digits.
'-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
'set Vref to 5V
'-----
user var strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

STRING Screen$(GR_SIZE), Scr$(GR_SIZE), tmp$(GR6_SIZE)

TASK Main
  LONG dwAnalog

  call Init_LCDpins      ' init LCD pins
                        ' LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s
  install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,4,150,11H
  install_device #AD1, "ANALOG1.TDD" 'install analog-in device driver

  put #LCD2, CURSOR_OFF  'text cursor off
  screen$ = fill$ ( "<0>", GR_SIZE )

  while 0 = 0            'endless loop
    get #AD1,#3,1,dwAnalog 'read light sensor on analog ch. 3
    dwAnalog = 5000 * dwAnalog / 255 'scale to 5V
    call BigDigits ( dwAnalog ) 'and show in big digits
    wait_duration 200
  endwhile
END

'-----
'BigDigits
'displays numbers from -9999 to 9999 in big graphic style
'-----
SUB BigDigits ( LONG dwNumber )
  DATALABEL DIGITS
  Digits::
    DATA FILTER "Fnt16x20.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0
    LONG dwTmp, thousands, hundreds, tens, ones
    LONG xpos, ypos

    dwTmp = dwNumber
    thousands = dwTmp / 1000          'thousands
    dwTmp = dwTmp - thousands*1000
    hundreds = dwTmp / 100           'hundreds
```

4

```

tens = dwTmp / 10           'tens
ones = dwTmp - tens*10

xpos = 76                  'x position in pixel
ypos = 50                  'y position in pixel

Scr$=Screen$              'copy of LCD content
graphic_copy ( &          'thousand
  Scr$,Digits, &         'destination string, source (in flash)
  COLUMNS, LINES, &    'dest. size
  xpos,ypos, &          'position in destination
  16,260, &             'source size
  0,thousands*20, &    'source position
  16,20, &              'copied size
  0)                     'mode COPY
graphic_copy ( &        'dot
  Scr$,Digits, &       'destination string, source (in flash)
  COLUMNS, LINES, &  'dest. size
  xpos+18,ypos, &     'position in destination
  16,260, &           'source size
  0,11*20, &         'source position
  16,20, &           'copied size
  0)                   'mode COPY
graphic_copy ( &       'hundred
  Scr$,Digits, &     'destination string, source (in flash)
  COLUMNS, LINES, & 'dest. size
  xpos+36,ypos, &   'position in destination
  16,260, &         'source size
  0,hundreds*20, & 'source position
  16,20, &         'copied size
  0)                 'mode COPY
graphic_copy ( &     'ten
  Scr$,Digits, &   'destination string, source (in flash)
  COLUMNS, LINES, & 'dest. size
  xpos+54,ypos, & 'position in destination
  16,260, &       'source size
  0,tens*20, &   'source position
  16,20, &       'copied size
  0)             'mode COPY
graphic_copy ( &    '
  Scr$,Digits, &  'destination string, source (in flash)
  COLUMNS, LINES, & 'dest. size
  xpos+72,ypos, & 'position in destination
  16,260, &       'source size
  0,ones*20, &   'source position
  16,20, &       'copied size
  0)             'mode COPY

if LCD_MODE = LCD_MODE6X8 then 'if LCD 6x8 char set
  tmp$ = graphic_exp$ ( &      'distribute pixel to bytes
    scr$, &                   'source string
    LCD_TXT_COL8X8, &         'source horizontal wide in bytes
    GR6_SIZE, &              'dest. length in pixel
    LCD_BYT_COL6X8, &        'dest. horizontal wide in byte
  )

```

BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

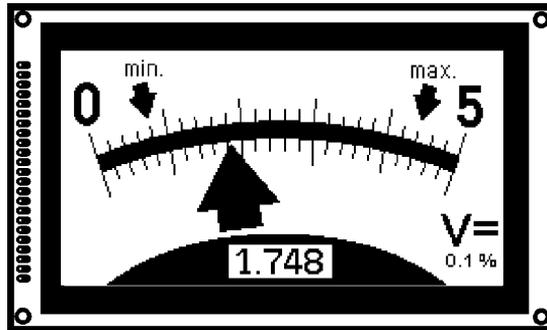
```
    0)                                'shift left in target bytes
  else
    tmp$ = let$ ( scr$ )
  endif
  put #LCD2, #1, tmp$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE 'show graphic on LCD
END
```

4



Measuring instrument

The same measuring process is now used to display the light quantity on a graphic pointer instrument. The background image 'meter.BMP' contains all fixed pixels of the instrument. The moving pointer is generated in a vector graphic shown like the digital numbers in the graphic string with the instrument.



4

BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

Program example:

```
'-----
'Name: METER.TIG
'shows a graphical 5V meter
'input voltage is for example the LDR voltage of the graphic toolkit
'-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
'set Vref to 5V
'-----
user var strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit
#include BIGDIGIT.INC    'big digits for graphic LCD

#define AD 6             'analog device number
#define VREF 5000        'Vref in millivolt
#define LIGHT 3          'LDR analog channel
#define MAR 31           'meter arrow radius

'----- global variables:
STRING Screen$(GR_SIZE) 'original screen content
STRING Scr$(GR_SIZE)    'copy of screen content
STRING tmp$(GR_SIZE)    'for temporary operations

DATALABEL METER_5V

'-----
'main program
'-----
TASK main
METER_5V::              '240 x 128: "Voltmeter 5V range"
  data filter "METER_5V.BMP", "GRAPHFLT",0
  BYTE i, n, l, value
  LONG rot, volt, mvolt
  FIFO meter(16) of BYTE 'stores analog values for meter

  call Init_LCDpins     'init LCD pins
                        'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s
  install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD", 0, 0, 0EEH, LCD_TYPE, 150, 11H
  install_device #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 3, 223
  install_device #AD, "ANALOG2.TDD"

  put #LCD2, CURSOR_OFF 'text cursor off
  screen$ = peek_flash$( METER_5V, GR_SIZE )
                        'init the other strings too
  Scr$ = fill$( "<0>", GR_SIZE ) 'copy of screen content
  tmp$ = fill$( "<0>", GR_SIZE ) 'for temporary operations
  put #TA, 3, 223       '700Hz
```

4

```

put #AD, #0, #UFCO_AD2_SCAN, 1 'scan 1 channel
put #AD, #0, #UFCO_AD2_CHAN, LIGHT 'this channel
put #AD, #0, #UFCO_AD2_PSCAL, 120 'pre-scaler for analog device

put #AD, meter 'start A/D
for i = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
  l = 0
  while l = 0 'wait for value
    l = len_fifo ( meter )
  endwhile
  get_fifo meter, value 'get value of light sensor
  mvolt = (255-value) * (VREF/255) 'millivolt ( not ready )
  volt = mvolt / 1000 'whole volt
  mvolt = mod ( mvolt, 1000 ) 'now calculate millivolt
  rot = (128-value) * (2600/128) '2600-> 26 degree

  tmp$ = fill$ ( "<0>", GR_SIZE ) 'area to draw the arrow
  draw_line ( tmp$, 240, 128, & 'draw the arrow for the 5V meter
    119, 270, &
    -2,2-MAR, &
    -2,0-MAR, &
    6000, 6000, &
    rot, & 'rotation of arrow
    3, &
    0)
  draw_next_line (-4, 0-MAR, 0)
  draw_next_line ( 0, -6-MAR, 0)
  draw_next_line ( 4, 0-MAR, 0)
  draw_next_line ( 2, 0-MAR, 0)
  draw_next_line ( 2, 2-MAR, 0)
  close_line (0)
  fill_area ( tmp$ ) 'fill screen area with "1" Bits
  scr$ = or2$( screen$, tmp$ ) 'merge the meter + arrow

  tmp$ = fill$ ( "<0>", GR_SIZE ) 'area to copy digits
  'DEST, no., Font-Index, Digits, X, Y
  call printn_to_stri ( tmp$, volt, 4, 1, 95, 108, NO)
  call printn_to_stri ( tmp$,mvolt, 4, 3, 110, 108, NO)
  scr$ = xor1$( tmp$ ) 'merge numbers into meter
  put #LCD2, #1, scr$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE 'show graphic on LCD
next
END

```

Oscilloscope

The following application shows an oscilloscope which indicates the voltage at the analog input 0. For this purpose, a section of a curve is recorded and then shown on a screen in this example. The speed of recording, in other words the sample rate, is limited by the maximum frequency of the device driver TIMERA. The refresh frequency then results from the added times needed to draw the curve with DRAW_LINE and DRAW_NEXT_LINE as well as the maximum output speed of the LCD.

Program example:

4

```

'-----
"
'Name: OSCAR1.TIG
'oscilloscope showing voltage of analog channel 0
'-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
'-----
user_var strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

#define AD_QUANTITY 120
#define AD_STEP_X 2

STRING Screen$(GR_SIZE), sample$(AD_QUANTITY)
LONG line_x0, line_y0, line_x1, s
LONG value, ana_div
DATALABEL OscScrn

TASK MAIN
OscScrn::
  data filter "OscScrn.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0
  BYTE i

  call Init_LCDpins          'init LCD pins

  install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD", 0, 0, 0EEH, 4, 150, 11H
  install_device #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 2, 78
  install_device #AD1, "ANALOG2.TDD"

  line_y0 = 0
  put #LCD2, "<1Bh>c<20><0F0h>" 'text cursor off
  ana_div = 2                    'sample with 8 bit, LCD: show 7 bit

  put #AD1, #0, #UFCO_AD2_RESO, 8
  put #AD1, #0, #UFCO_AD2_SCAN, 1

```

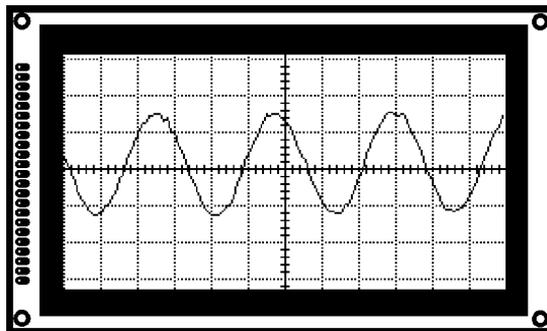
```

put #AD1, #0, #UFCO_AD2_PSCAL, 1

for i = 0 to 0 step 0          'endless loop
  sample$ = ""                'start with empty sample string
  put #AD1, sample$, 0, AD_QUANTITY, 0 'start sampling
  while sample$ = ""          'wait until string is full
    endwhile
  'draw values from string into Screen$
  peek_flash OscScrn, Screen$, GR_SIZE 'fresh screen mask
  line_x0 = 0                  '1st point
  line_y0 = (LINES/2) - (nfrows ( sample$, 0, 1 ) / ana_div)
                                '2nd point
  line_x1 = AD_STEP_X          'X
  value = (LINES/2) - (nfrows ( sample$, 1, 1 ) / ana_div)
                                'set start point
  draw_line ( Screen$, &      'destination string
             COLUMNS, LINES, & 'destination format
             0, LINES/2, &     'reference point
             line_x0, line_y0, & 'first point
             line_x1, value, & 'second point
             1000, 1000, &    'x-, y-scale
             0, &              'rotation
             0, &              'write black
             0 )               'Pen
  for s = 2 to ( len(sample$) - 1 ) 'draw rest of line
    value = (LINES/2) - (nfrows ( sample$, s, 1 ) / ana_div)
    line_x1 = line_x1 + AD_STEP_X
    draw_next_line ( line_x1, value, 0 )
  next
  put #LCD2, #1, Screen$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE
next
END

```

4



Oscilloscope recorder

The following application shows an oscilloscope which shows the voltage in four channels at the analog inputs 0 to 3. For this purpose continuous recording is carried out in this example, the curve supplemented in the graphic string, shifted horizontally and shown at intervals on the screen. The resulting impression is that of a wandering curve, similar to that on a recorder. The speed of recording, in other words the sample rate, must be set so that the FIFO-buffer is never full since otherwise the measurement will be aborted. The refresh frequency then results from the added times needed to draw the sections of the curve with DRAW_LINE and DRAW_NEXT_LINE as well as the horizontal shift and the maximum output speed of the LCD. The faster the required measurement, the bigger the sections of curve to be recorded must be before the screen display is refreshed. Every pixel point can be shown individually in very slow measurements. This is the case, for example, with temperature courses or weather processes.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: OSCAR1.TIG
'Shows a seamless curve of 4 analog signals
'A fragment of the curve is drawn, then displayed,
'then the pixeldata scrolls a fragments size horizontally
'-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
'-----
user_var_strict                'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC           'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC             'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD 4.INC              'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC             'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

#define SCRNXSIZ 200            'screen area to display samples
                                'x-screen size used to displ samples
#define SCRNSISZ 128           'y-sreen size used to displ samples

#define PEN0POS SCRNSISZ/4      'zero line, count from top of LCD
                                'y position pen 0
#define PEN1POS SCRNSISZ/2      'y position pen 1
#define PEN2POS 3*(SCRNSISZ/4) 'y position pen 2
#define PEN3POS SCRNSISZ        'ition pen 3

#define SCRNDIV 2000            'visible seconds on screen
#define TA_RANGE_INIT 3         'TIMER range (156250Hz)
#define TA_DIV_INIT 223        'TIMER range (/252=620Hz)
#define ANA_PSCAL 7             'analog prescaler (/6=120Hz)
#define DSP_FRQ 10

```

```

LONG msec_p_scrn          'msec per screen
LONG pix_act              'no. of pixels available f. samples
LONG smp_p_dsp            'samples between display refresh
LONG cop_siz              'horizontal scroll step

LONG line_x0, line_y0, line_x1, s
LONG ana_div
LONG valch0, valch1, valch2, valch3
LONG d_xpos
LONG w_xpos
LONG ta_div
ARRAY ta_frq(3) of LONG
STRING Screen$(GR_SIZE)
STRING Scr$(GR_SIZE)
STRING tmp$(GR_SIZE)
STRING tmp1$(GR_SIZE)
STRING stripe$(384)

DATALABEL OscScrn

TASK MAIN
OscScrn::
  data filter "OscScrn4.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0
  BYTE i
  LONG fi, smp, l1, l2, l3
  FIFO sample(4096) of BYTE

  call Init_LCDpins          'init LCD pins

  install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD", 0, 0, 0EEH, 4, 150, 11H
  install_device #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", TA_RANGE_INIT, TA_DIV_INIT
  install_device #AD1, "ANALOG2.TDD"

  put #LCD2, CURSOR_OFF      'text cursor off
  stripe$ = fill$ ( "<0>", 3*LINES ) 'white stripe for scroll
  peek_flash OscScrn, Screen$, GR_SIZE
  Scr$ = fill$ ( "<0>", GR_SIZE )
  ta_frq(0) = 2500000
  ta_frq(1) = 625000
  ta_frq(2) = 156250
  msec_p_scrn = SCR_N_DIV      'visible msec per screen
  smp_p_sec = (SCRN_XSIZ * 1000) / msec_p_scrn
  ta_div = (ta_frq(TA_RANGE_INIT-1) / smp_p_sec) / ANA_PSCAL
  put #TA, TA_RANGE_INIT, ta_div
  smp_p_dsp = smp_p_sec / DSP_FRQ 'samples per display-refresh (PUT)
  d_xpos = SCR_N_XSIZ - smp_p_dsp - 1 'x-position for new piece of curve
  w_xpos = SCR_N_XSIZ - smp_p_dsp 'set white stripe in new area
  cop_siz = SCR_N_XSIZ - smp_p_dsp 'copy x-size of white stripe

  ana_div = (8000*LINES) / (SCRN_YSIZ*1000) 'sample vertical scale
  put #AD1, #0, #UFCA_AD2_RESO, 8 'resolution 8 bits
  put #AD1, #0, #UFCA_AD2_SCAN, 4 '4 channels
  put #AD1, #0, #UFCA_AD2_PSCAL, ANA_PSCAL
  put #AD1, sample          'start measurement into FIFO

```

```

'comment this line out later
'for test phase
'FIFO should not run full

'# first value #####
s = len_fifo ( sample )           'wait for 1st value
while s < 4                       'of 4 channels
    s = len_fifo ( sample )
endwhile
get_fifo sample, valch0           'get and scale all values
get_fifo sample, valch1
get_fifo sample, valch2
get_fifo sample, valch3
valch0 = -valch0 / ana_div        'negative as y counts from top
valch1 = -valch1 / ana_div
valch2 = -valch2 / ana_div
valch3 = -valch3 / ana_div

'# loop #####
for i = 0 to 0 step 0             'endless loop
    s = len_fifo ( sample )
    s = s / 4
    if s > smp_p_dsp then        'if enough samples for one display
        line_x0 = d_xpos        'set start point on LCD:
        draw_line ( Scr$, &    'destination string
            COLUMNS, LINES, & 'destination format
            0, PEN0POS, &      'reference point
            line_x0, valch0, & 'first point
            line_x0, valch0, & 'second point
            1000, 1000, &     'x-, y-scale
            0, &              'rotation
            0, &              'write black
            0 )               'Pen
        draw_line ( Scr$, &    'destination string
            COLUMNS, LINES, & 'destination format
            0, PEN1POS, &      'reference point
            line_x0, valch1, & 'first point
            line_x0, valch1, & 'second point
            1000, 1000, &     'x-, y-scale
            0, &              'rotation
            0, &              'write black
            1 )               'Pen
        draw_line ( Scr$, &    'destination string
            COLUMNS, LINES, & 'destination format
            0, PEN2POS, &      'reference point
            line_x0, valch2, & 'first point
            line_x0, valch2, & 'second point
            1000, 1000, &     'x-, y-scale
            0, &              'rotation
            0, &              'write black
            2 )               'Pen
        draw_line ( Scr$, &    'destination string
            COLUMNS, LINES, & 'destination format
            0, PEN3POS, &      'reference point

```

```

        line_x0, valch3, &          'second point
    1000, 1000, &                  'x-, y-scale
    0, &                            'rotation
    0, &                            'write black
    3 )                             'Pen
for smp = 1 to smp_p_dsp          'draw analog curve
    get_fifo sample, valch0
    get_fifo sample, valch1
    get_fifo sample, valch2
    get_fifo sample, valch3
    valch0 = -valch0 / ana_div
    valch1 = -valch1 / ana_div
    valch2 = -valch2 / ana_div
    valch3 = -valch3 / ana_div
    draw_next_line ( line_x0, valch0, 0 )
    draw_next_line ( line_x0, valch1, 1 )
    draw_next_line ( line_x0, valch2, 2 )
    draw_next_line ( line_x0, valch3, 3 )
    line_x0 = line_x0 + 1
next

tmp1$ = or2$ ( Screen$, Scr$ )
put #LCD2, #1, tmp1$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE

'now scroll measurement window to the left
graphic_copy (Scr$, &          'screen content
    Scr$, &                      'to be scrolled
    COLUMNS, LINES, &          'destination size
    0, 0, &                      'dest. position
    COLUMNS, LINES, &          'size source to be copied
    smp_p_dsp, 0, &              'from
    cop_siz, SCRN_YSIZ+1, &      ' to = size to be copied
    0)                            'mode copy

'free stripe white for new line fragments
graphic_copy (Scr$, &          'screen content
    stripe$, &                  'white stripe
    COLUMNS, LINES, &          'destination size
    w_xpos, 0, &                'dest. position
    24, LINES, &                'size source to be copied
    0, 0, &                      'from
    smp_p_dsp, SCRN_YSIZ+1, &    ' to = size to be copied
    0)                            'mode copy
endif
next
END

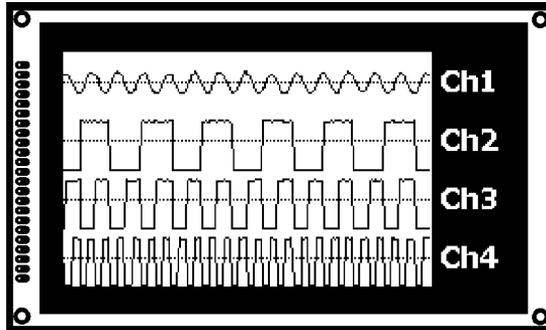
'-----
'for test purpose: displays fill level of FIFO
'-----

Task Disp
    BYTE i

```

```
print #LCD2, "<1Bh>A<0><1><0F0h>len sample:";len_fifo ( sample );"  
";  
wait_duration 200           'give time for graphic output  
next  
END
```

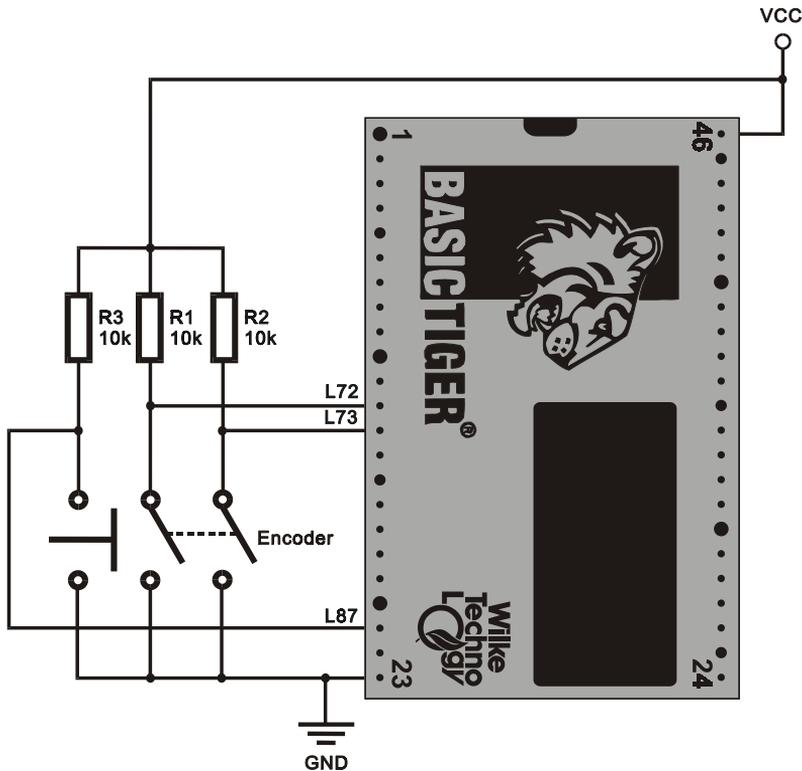
4



Encoder

There is an encoder on the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit which can be rotated in both directions without limitation. The rotation creates two transposed pulse chains, indicating both the direction of rotation and the number of the angle steps. The shaft encoder is supported by a special DEVICE driver. Programme menus can be scrolled with the shaft encoder and the additional key function by pressing the axis serves as an enter key. The shaft encoder is permanently connected to the Pins L72 and L73. The keyboard is connected to L87. The keyboard is connected to L87.

A simple example program for the shaft encoder can be found in the directory EXMPLDEV under the name ENC1.TIG. The example program for the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit uses the shaft encoder to operate an example menu. The menu items are freely invented. Parameters from submenus are set with a keystroke.



BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

Program example:

4

```
'-----
'Name: ENCMENU1.TIG
'Handles a menu on the graphic LCD using the encoder.
'This demo controls 3 (invented) parameter.
'In a real application the action of setting a parameter can
'be replaced by further subroutines, submenus, or tasks.

'Menu system:
'All menus are stoered in one array.
'Another array keeps the x- and y-position of
'the first line of each menu.
'A third array contains the highest index of each menu.
'The menu system can be handled with the rotary encoder.
'A pressure on the encoder axis means RETURN
'-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
'-----
user var strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_6.INC       'definitions for LCD type 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

'----- menu system
'menus
#define MNU_MAIN 0       'main menu
#define MNU_PARA10 1     'menu for parameter 1
#define MNU_PARA20 2     'menu for parameter 2
#define MNU_PARA30 3     'menu for parameter 3
#define MNU_DEFAULT 4   'menu for menu 'default'
#define MNU_MAIN_LAST 5 'menu array dimension

                        'menus with max 16 lines
                        'each entry is max 40 chars long
ARRAY menu_txt$(MNU_MAIN_LAST, 17) OF STRINGS(40)
ARRAY menu_pos(MNU_MAIN_LAST, 2) OF LONG
ARRAY menu_last(MNU_MAIN_LAST) OF BYTE

LONG m_ix              'index for menu
LONG main_ix           'index for main menu item
LONG para10_ix        'index for para10 menu item
LONG para20_ix        'index for para20 menu item
LONG para30_ix        'index for para20 menu item
LONG mnu_max
BYTE mnu_mode_y

'----- encoder
LONG mov              'encoder movement
BYTE bEncKey
```

```

'----- LCD
STRING mnuscr$(GR_SIZE)      'menu graphic
STRING tmpscr$(GR_SIZE)      'menu graphic
STRING black$(GR_SIZE)       'black area
STRING white$(GR_SIZE)       'white area
STRING lcd_txtclr$(LCD_TXT_SIZE)

LONG lcd_fnt_x, lcd_fnt_y

'----- application
#define POS_PARA10 "<1bh>A<20><1><0f0h>"
#define FMT_PARA10 "UD<4><1>  0 0 0 3,3"
#define POS_PARA20 "<1bh>A<20><2><0f0h>"
#define FMT_PARA20 "UD<4><1>  0 0 0 3,3"
#define POS_PARA30 "<1bh>A<21><3><0f0h>"
#define FMT_PARA30 "UD<3><3>  0 0 0 1.2"

long para10, para20, para30

'-----
TASK MAIN
  call Init_LCDpins          'init LCD pins
                              'LCD-4=240x128, 150 KB/s
  install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD", 0, 0, 0EEH, LCD_TYPE, 150, 11H
  install_device #TA, "TIMERA.TDD", 3, 156 'time base 1kHz
  install_device #ENC, "ENC1_723.TDD" 'Encoder Port 7, Pins 2+3

  put #LCD2, TEXT_ON          'text and graphic on
  put #LCD2, GRAPHIC_ON
  put #LCD2, CURSOR_OFF      'text cursor off
  put #LCD2, MODE_XOR        'LCD mode
  black$ = fill$( "<255>", GR_SIZE )'black area
  white$ = fill$( "<0>", GR_SIZE ) 'white area
  mnuscr$ = fill$( "<0>", GR_SIZE )
  lcd_txtclr$ = fill$( " ", 240 )

  dir_pin P_ENC_KEY, PIN_ENC_KEY, 1'key pin as input
  put #ENC, 0                 'set reset value
  get #ENC, #1, 0, mov        'and reset it
  call init_menu              'init menu system
  call ini_parameters
  main_ix = 0                 'menu indice
  para10_ix = 0
  para20_ix = 0
  para30_ix = 0

  para10 = 50
  para20 = 0
  para30 = 0
  using FMT_PARA10
  print using #LCD2, POS_PARA10;para10;"Hz";
  using FMT_PARA20
  print using #LCD2, POS_PARA20;para20;"%";

```

```

print_using #LCD2, POS_PARA30;para30;"V";

mnu0_init:
  m_ix = MNU_MAIN                                'show menu with this item selected
  call show_menu ( main_ix )

new_inp0:                                         'loop begin
  get #ENC, #1, 0, mov                            'encoder has been moved?
  if mov <> 0 then
    main_ix = main_ix + sgn ( mov ) 'move ONE up or down
    main_ix = limit ( main_ix, 0, mnu_max)
    call show_menu ( main_ix ) 'show menu with this item selected
  endif

  call m input                                    'pressed encoder axis?
  if enc_click = YES then
    switch main_ix                                'proceed this menu item
      case 0:
        call menu_para10
        goto mnu0_init
      case 1:
        call menu_para20
        goto mnu0_init
      case 2:
        call menu_para30
        goto mnu0_init
      case 3:
        call ini_parameters
        using FMT_PARA10
        print_using #LCD2, POS_PARA10;para10;"Hz";
        using FMT_PARA20
        print_using #LCD2, POS_PARA20;para20;"%";
        using FMT_PARA30
        print_using #LCD2, POS_PARA30;para30;"V";
        goto mnu0_init
      default:
    endswitch
  endif

  goto new_inp0                                  'loop end
END

'-----
'-----
SUB menu_para10
  BYTE k

  m_ix = MNU_PARA10
  call show_menu ( para10_ix ) 'show menu with this item selected

new_inp_para10:                                  'loop begin
  get #ENC, #1, 0, mov                            'encoder has been moved?

```

```

para10_ix = para10_ix + sgn ( mov ) 'move up or down
para10_ix = limit ( para10_ix, 0, mnu_max)
call show_menu ( para10_ix ) 'show menu with this item selected
endif

call m_input 'pressed encoder axis?
if enc_click = YES then
  switch para10_ix 'proceed this menu item
  case 0:
    para10 = 50
    goto end_menu_para10
  case 1:
    para10 = 100
    goto end_menu_para10
  case 2:
    para10 = 200
    goto end_menu_para10
  case 3:
    para10 = 400
    goto end_menu_para10
  case 4:
    para10 = 800
    goto end_menu_para10
  case 5:
    para10 = 1600
    goto end_menu_para10
  default:
  endswitch
endif
goto new_inp_para10 'loop end

end_menu_para10: 'menu exit
using FMT_PARA10
print_using #LCD2, POS_PARA10;para10;"Hz";
call hide_menu ( para10_ix ) 'remove menu
END

'-----
'-----
SUB menu_para20
  BYTE k

  m_ix = MNU_PARA20
  mnu_mode_y = YES
  call show_menu ( para20_ix ) 'show menu with this item selected

new_inp_para20: 'loop begin
  get #ENC, #1, 0, mov 'encoder has been moved?
  if mov <> 0 then 'if so
    para20_ix = para20_ix + sgn ( mov ) 'move up or down
    para20_ix = limit ( para20_ix, 0, mnu_max)
    call show_menu ( para20_ix ) 'show menu with this item selected

```

```

call m_input                                'pressed encoder axis?
if enc_click = YES then
  switch para20_ix                          'proceed this menu item
  case 0:
    para20 = 0
    goto end_menu_para20
  case 1:
    para20 = 10
    goto end_menu_para20
  case 2:
    para20 = 20
    goto end_menu_para20
  case 3:
    para20 = 40
    goto end_menu_para20
  case 4:
    para20 = 60
    goto end_menu_para20
  case 5:
    para20 = 80
    goto end_menu_para20
  case 6:
    para20 = 100
    goto end_menu_para20
  default:
  endswitch
endif
goto new_inp_para20                          'loop end

end_menu_para20:
  using FMT_PARA20
  print_using #LCD2, POS_PARA20;para20,"%";
  call hide_menu ( para20_ix )              'remove menu
END

'-----
'-----
SUB menu_para30
  BYTE k

  m_ix = MNU_PARA30
  mnu_mode_y = YES
  call show_menu ( para30_ix )              'show menu with this item selected

new_inp_para30:
  'loop begin
  get #ENC, #1, 0, mov                       'encoder has been moved?
  if mov <> 0 then                            'if so
    para30_ix = para30_ix + sgn ( mov ) 'move up or down
    para30_ix = limit ( para30_ix, 0, mnu_max)
    call show_menu ( para30_ix )              'show menu with this item selected
  endif

```

```

call m_input                                'pressed encoder axis?
if enc_click = YES then
  switch para30_ix                          'proceed this menu item
  case 0:
    para30 = 100
    goto end_menu_para30
  case 1:
    para30 = 225
    goto end_menu_para30
  case 2:
    para30 = 375
    goto end_menu_para30
  case 3:
    para30 = 500
    goto end_menu_para30
  default:
    endswitch
endif
goto new_inp_para30                          'loop end

end_menu_para30:
using FMT_PARA30
print_using #LCD2, POS_PARA30;para30;"V";
call hide_menu ( para30_ix ) 'remove menu
END

'-----
'-----

SUB show_menu ( me_ix )
  BYTE mnu_x, mnu_y                          'x- and y-positions
  LONG item, mnuitemx, mnuitexsiz, mnuitysiz
  STRING mpos$(5)

  mnu_x = menu_pos ( m_ix, 0 )              'position of first line
  mnu_y = menu_pos ( m_ix, 1 )
  mnu_max = menu_last ( m_ix )              'set mnu_max for calling program
  item = 0                                  'begin with menu item 0

next_item:                                  'loop begin
  if menu_txt$( m_ix, item ) = "" then
    goto show_menu_end                      'exit at end of menu list
  endif
  mpos$ = "<1Bh>A" + chr$(mnu_x) + chr$(mnu_y) + "<0F0h>"
  print #LCD2, mpos$;menu_txt$( m_ix, item );
                                          'now underlay with graphic
                                          'item x-size in pixel
  mnuitxsiz = 2 + (len (menu_txt$(m_ix, item)) * lcd_fnt_x)
  mnuitysiz = lcd_fnt_y + 2                'item y-size in pixel
  mnuitemx = (mnu_x * lcd_fnt_x)          'item x-position in pixel
  if mnu_y = 0 then                        'y position at pos. 0 different
    mnuitemy = 0
  else

```

```

endif

if item = me_ix then
    graphic_copy ( &mnuscr$, &black$, &COLUMNS, LINES, &mnuitemx, mnuitemy, &COLUMNS, LINES, &0, 0, &mnuitxsiz, mnuitysiz, &0)
    'when marked item
    'white text on black background
    'destination
    'source
    'dest. size
    'position in destination
    'source size
    'source position
    'copied size
    'mode copy
else
    if item = 0 then
        graphic_copy ( &mnuscr$, &white$, &COLUMNS, LINES, &mnuitemx, mnuitemy, &COLUMNS, LINES, &0, 0, &mnuitxsiz, mnuitysiz, &0)
        'white text on black background
        'destination
        'source
        'dest. size
        'position in destination
        'source size
        'source position
        'copied size
        'mode copy
    else
        graphic_copy ( &mnuscr$, &white$, &COLUMNS, LINES, &mnuitemx, mnuitemy+1, &COLUMNS, LINES, &0, 0, &mnuitxsiz, mnuitysiz-1, &0)
        'white text on black background &
        'destination
        'source
        'dest. size
        'position in destination
        'source size
        'source position
        'copied size
        'mode copy
    endif
endif
endif
mnu_y = mnu_y + 1
item = item + 1
goto next_item
'next line
'next menu item
'loop end

show_menu_end:
if LCD_MODE = LCD_MODE6X8 then 'if LCD 6x8 char set
    tmpscr$ = graphic_exp$ ( &mnuscr$, &LCD_TXT_COL8X8, &GR6_SIZE, &LCD_BYT_COL6X8, &6, &0)
else
    tmpscr$ = let$ ( mnuscr$ )
endif
put #LCD2, #1, tmpscr$, 0, 0, GR6_SIZE 'show graphic on LCD
END

```

```

'-----
'-----
SUB hide_menu ( me_ix )
  BYTE mnu_x, mnu_y           'x- and y-positions
  LONG item, mnuitemx, mnuitemy, mnuitxsiz, mnuitysiz
  STRING mpos$(5), tmp$

  mnu_x = menu_pos ( m_ix, 0 )   'position of first line
  mnu_y = menu_pos ( m_ix, 1 )
  item = 0

hide_next_item:              'loop begin
  if menu_txt$( m_ix, item ) = "" then
    goto hide_menu_end        'exit at end of menu list
  endif
  mpos$ = "<1Bh>A" + chr$(mnu_x) + chr$(mnu_y) + "<0F0h>"
  tmp$ = fill$( " ", len(menu_txt$( m_ix, item)) )
  print #LCD2, mpos$;tmp$;      'print spaces over item
                                'now remove manue graphic
                                'item x-size in pixel
  mnuitxsiz = 2 + (len (menu_txt$(m_ix, item)) * lcd_fnt_x)
  mnuitysiz = lcd_fnt_y + 2    'item y-size in pixel
  mnuitemx = (mnu_x * lcd_fnt_x)
  if mnu_y = 0 then
    mnuitemy = 0
  else
    mnuitemy = mnu_y * lcd_fnt_y - 1
  endif

  if item = me_ix then
    graphic_copy ( &          ' white text on black background
      mnuscr$, &              ' destination
      white$, &               ' source
      COLUMNS, LINES, &      ' dest. size
      mnuitemx, mnuitemy-1, & ' position in destination
      COLUMNS, LINES, &      ' source size
      0, 0, &                 ' source position
      mnuitxsiz, mnuitysiz+1, & ' copied size
      0)                       ' mode copy
  endif
  mnu_y = mnu_y + 1           'next line
  item = item + 1             'next menu item
  goto hide_next_item        'loop end

hide_menu_end:
  if LCD_MODE = LCD_MODE6X8 then
    tmpscr$ = graphic_exp$( &
      mnuscr$, &
      30, &
      GR6_SIZE, &
      40, &
      6, &
      0)

```

```

tmpscr$ = let$ ( mnuscr$ )
endif
put #LCD2, #1, tmpscr$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE ' show graphic on LCD
END

```

```

'-----
'SUB m_input
'check if encoder axis is pressed
'if, so then wait for release
'set flag accordingly
'-----

```

```

SUB m_input
  ll_iport_in P_ENC_KEY, bEncKey, M_ENC_KEY
  if bEncKey <> M_ENC_KEY then 'if encoder pressed
    enc_click = YES
    bEncKey = M_ENC_KEY + 1 ' <> M_ENC_KEY is pressed
    while bEncKey <> M_ENC_KEY 'wait until released
      ll_iport_in P_ENC_KEY, bEncKey, M_ENC_KEY
    endwhile
  else
    enc_click = NO
  endif
endif
END

```

```

'-----
'init menu
'initializes the menu system
'-----

```

```

SUB init_menu
  menu_txt$(MNU_MAIN, 0) = "set parameter 10"
  menu_txt$(MNU_MAIN, 1) = "set parameter 20"
  menu_txt$(MNU_MAIN, 2) = "set parameter 30"
  menu_txt$(MNU_MAIN, 3) = "default values "
  menu_txt$(MNU_MAIN, 4) = ""

  menu_pos (MNU_MAIN, 0) = 3
  menu_pos (MNU_MAIN, 1) = 5 'y pos.

  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA10, 0) = " 50Hz"
  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA10, 1) = " 100Hz"
  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA10, 2) = " 200Hz"
  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA10, 3) = " 400Hz"
  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA10, 4) = " 800Hz"
  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA10, 5) = "1600Hz"
  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA10, 6) = ""

  menu_pos (MNU_PARA10, 0) = 20
  menu_pos (MNU_PARA10, 1) = 5 'y pos.

  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA20, 0) = " 0%"
  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA20, 1) = " 10%"
  menu_txt$(MNU_PARA20, 2) = " 20%"

```

```

menu_txt$(MNU_PARA20, 4) = " 60%"
menu_txt$(MNU_PARA20, 5) = " 80%"
menu_txt$(MNU_PARA20, 6) = "100%"
menu_txt$(MNU_PARA20, 7) = ""

menu_pos (MNU_PARA20, 0) = 20
menu_pos (MNU_PARA20, 1) = 6      'y pos.

menu_txt$(MNU_PARA30, 0) = "1.00V"
menu_txt$(MNU_PARA30, 1) = "2.25V"
menu_txt$(MNU_PARA30, 2) = "3.75V"
menu_txt$(MNU_PARA30, 3) = "5.00V"
menu_txt$(MNU_PARA30, 4) = ""

menu_pos (MNU_PARA30, 0) = 20
menu_pos (MNU_PARA30, 1) = 7      'y pos.

menu_last (MNU_MAIN) = 3
menu_last (MNU_PARA10) = 5
menu_last (MNU_PARA20) = 6
menu_last (MNU_PARA30) = 3

lcd_fnt_y = 8                'LCD font y size
if LCD_MODE = LCD_MODE8X8 then
  lcd_fnt_x = 8              'LCD font x size
else
  lcd_fnt_x = 6
endif
END

'-----
' SUB clear_text_screen
' clears text screen on LCD and sets cursor home
' 30 x 16 -> 480 spaces
' 30 x 16 -> 480 spaces
' max 240 in one PRINT
'-----
SUB clear_text_screen
  BYTE j
  LONG fi

  for j = 1 to 3              'erase text screen
    print #LCD2, lcd_txtclr$;

    'fill level of LCD output buffer
    get #LCD2, #0, #UFCI_OBU_FILL, 4, fi
    while fi > 0              'wait until empty
      get #LCD2, #0, #UFCI_OBU_FILL, 4, fi
    endwhile
  next

  if lcd_mode = LCD_MODE6X8 then
    print #LCD2, lcd_txtclr$;
  endif
  put #LCD2, "<2>"            'home

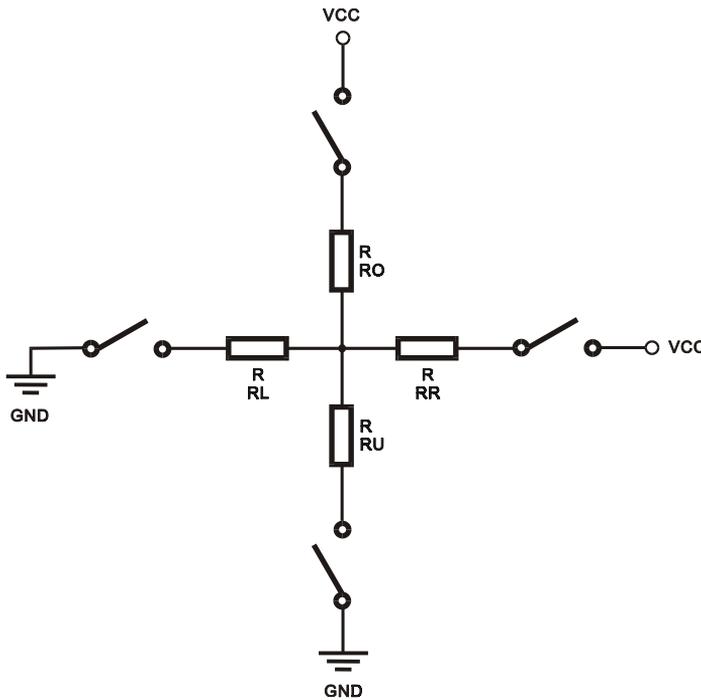
```

```
'-----  
'SUB ini_parameters  
'-----  
SUB ini_parameters  
  para10 = 50           'init paramters  
  para20 = 0  
  para30 = 0  
END
```

4

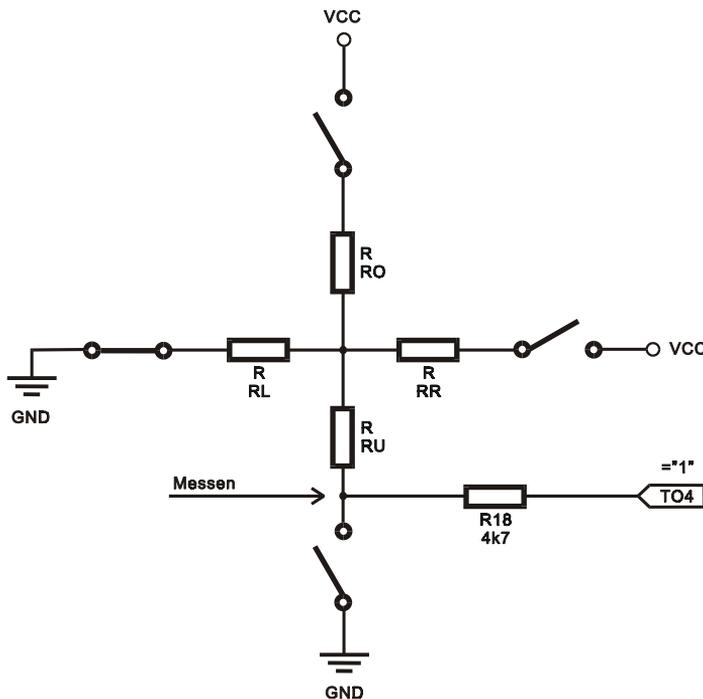
Touchpanel

The analog Touchpanel of the BASIC-Tiger® Graphic Toolkit consists of two superimposed resistance films on which a voltage can be switched in a horizontal or vertical direction via a transistor. If you now press the Touchpanel at one point an electrical contact is made and a voltage divider in a horizontal and vertical direction arises. The position of the pressure is determined by applying successive voltages in a horizontal and vertical direction and measuring the values of the voltage distribution with an analog input on the BASIC-Tiger®.



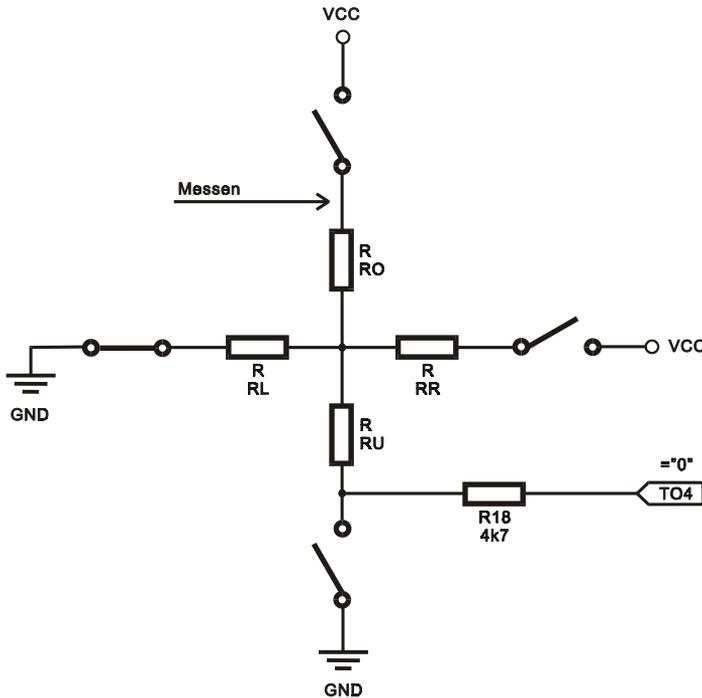
A keystroke is detected in three steps:

- The first step determines whether the Touchpanel was touched. For this purpose, 5V is applied to the Touchpanel via the external resistance R18. At the same time the switch at RO, RR and RU is opened whereas the switch at RL is closed. If the Touchpanel has not been touched 5V will be measured at RU. If however the Touchpanel is touched a current of 5V flows over RU and RL.



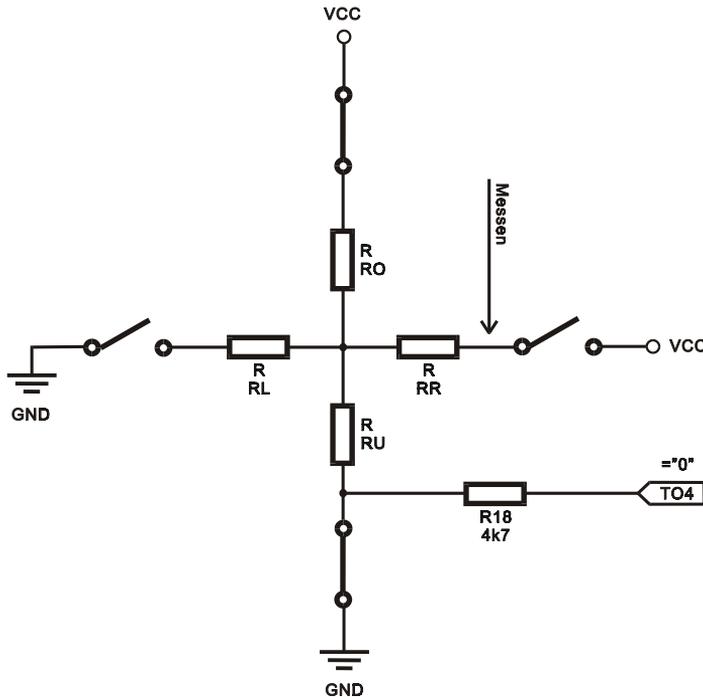
4

In the second step the X coordinate is now determined. For this purpose, the switches at RO and RU are opened whereas the switches at RL and RR are closed. The resistor R18 is at least 10 larger than the resistors of the Touchpanel (300...500 Ω) with 4.7k and does not interfere too much. A voltage divider in the X direction arises on the Touchpanel in this is pressed. The voltage value is measured at the switch by RO and is proportional to the X position.

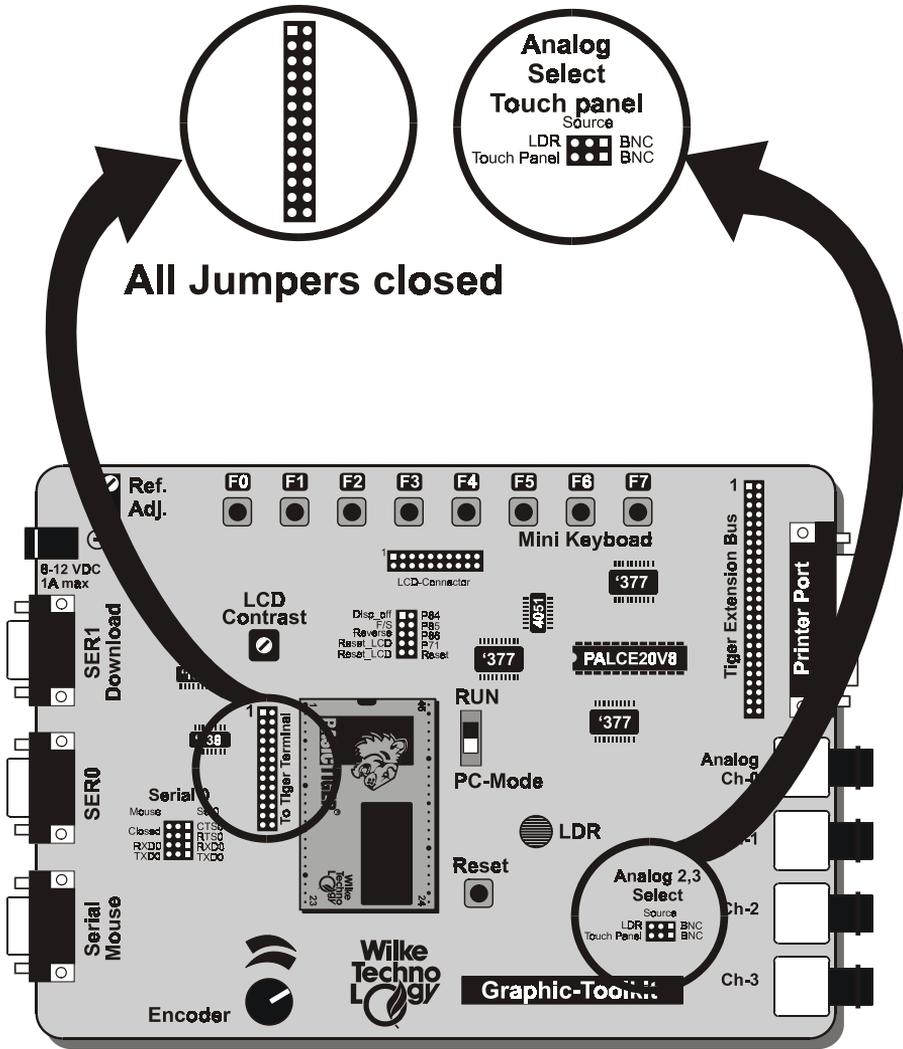


BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

In the third and last step the Y position is determined. For this purpose, the switches at RO and RU are closed whereas the switches at RL and RR are opened. The Y position is now determined by a measurement at RR.



To ensure that three analog inputs of the BASIC-Tiger[®] are not used, an analog multiplexer circuit has been integrated on the BASIC-TIGER[®] Graphic Toolkit which enables work with only one analog input.



4

Jumper for Touchpanel

BASIC-Tiger® Graphic-Toolkit

The following jumpers must be set to use the Touchpanel on the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit :

The analog values of the Touchpanel are read in via an analog port. The 3 measuring points are switched via an analog switch to its input as required. The switchover is carried out via an extended output, the 13 jumpers must therefore be set. 2 device drivers are available to read in analog values:

- ANALOG1.TDD reads an analog value from a channel when required, i.e. with a GET-instruction.
- ANALOG2.TDD reads in analog values from between one and 4 channels triggered by TIMERA.TDD.

If the application does not require ANALOG2.TDD, the Touchpanel can be controlled more simply with ANALOG1.TDD.

4

There are two further basic possibilities to use the Touchpanel:

- In most applications the panel should be used like a keyboard and the keys and points of contact shown graphically. The application then must have a subroutine which recognizes the keystrokes. An acoustic or visual response is sensible to show that a keystroke has been recognized.
- Some applications need continuous information as to whether, and if yes, where a contact has taken place. The application then must have a task which permanently provides information about the contact. As a rule, a visual response is carried out on the LCD.

After installation a new Touchpanel type must be calibrated to assign the positions on the panel to positions on the LCD in the program.

There now follow some example programs:

Program	
TKB_TST1.TIG	The analog measured values of the contact are shown directly, namely 6 values side by side which are rewritten in sequence. As soon as the scan value < 1023, values arise for X and Y. The fluctuations of the measurements and 'wrong' values from the moment of contact or release can be seen. The boundary values of the Touchpanel can be determined with this test program.
TKB_DRAW.TIG	New results are constantly delivered during contact. A message in a FIFO buffer reduces interferences. The detected position is made visible by a cursor which is copied into the original picture. For this purpose a copy of the original picture is made before copying the cursor.
TKB_KEY1.TIG	If a number of results lie within the same range of values within a certain time, this is understood as a keystroke and a key code is passed on. Every contact creates only one code. To create a new keystroke you must release the pressure occasionally.
TKB_TST2.TIG	As TKB_TST1.TIG but uses ANALOG2.TDD. Only results for X and Y are created. The FIFO may not become full, even if the panel is touched. You may have to switch to the RUN mode.
TKB_KEY2.TIG	As TKB_KEY1.TIG but uses ANALOG2.TDD. The application must deliver the X and Y-values together with the analog measured values.

Touchpanel Cursor

In the following example, the analog measurements which arise when the Touchpanel is touched are collected in a FIFO buffer for the purpose of averaging. The depth of the buffer can be set by '#define' in the program. Unlike TKB_KEY1.TIG, averaged values for the contact position are constantly supplied to the main program via global variables.

The main programme displays the cursor as a small 8 x8 graphic in the original LCD display. This takes place in a copy of the original so that this is not destroyed. If desired, this output can also be shifted to the task 'TPanel'.

Program example:

4

```
-----  
'Name: TKB_DRAW.TIG  
'The main program shows touch positions on the LCD  
'The scanning task can be copied and used in own programs.  
'Integrated scan values are constantly refreshed  
'and are globally available.  
-----  
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD  
-----  
user_var_strict                'variables must be declared  
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general defines  
#include UFUNC3.INC           'definitions of user function codes  
#include LCD_4.INC            'definitions for LCD Typ 4  
#include GR_TK1.INC           'definitions for Graphic Toolkit  
  
LONG tp_x, tp_y                'global X and Y values of touch panel  
STRING Screen$(3840)          'original pixel data  
STRING Scr$(3840)             'copy of pixel data -> insert cursor  
  
'the following 4 values depend on size  
'and position of the touch panel  
#define TP_XMIN 106           'min-max values of touch panel area  
#define TP_XMAX 830  
#define TP_YMIN 174  
#define TP_YMAX 840  
  
#define TP_INTEG 32           'integration depth (value=2^n)  
-----  
'Main program  
'Installs device driver and initializes LCD  
'Shows X and Y values from task TPanel  
-----  
TASK Main                      'begin task MAIN
```

```

FIFO tpf_y (TP_INTEG) of WORD 'Y integration
BYTE i
LONG old_tp_x, old_tp_y
LONG lcd_x, lcd_y 'cursor X-, Y-Werte on LCD
STRING GrCursor$

call Init_LCDpins

install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD", 0, 0, 0EEH, 4, 150, 11H
install_device #AD1, "ANALOG1.TDD" 'install analog-in device driver
                                '8x8 cursor Graphic
GrCursor$ = "<10h><10h><10h><0ffh><10h><10h><10h><0>"
put #LCD2, "<1Bh>c<20><0F0h>" 'text cursor off
print #LCD2, "<1Bh>A<10><10><0F0h>please touch"
run_task TPanel, 20 'start touch panel task

Screen$ = FILL$ ( "<00H>", 3840 ) 'here: empty screen

tp_x = 0
tp_y = 0
old_tp_x = tp_x
old_tp_y = tp_y
for i = 0 to 0 step 0 'endless loop
  if (tp_x <> old_tp_x) or (tp_y <> old_tp_y) then
    print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><0><0F0h>Scanned: "; tp_x; "; "; tp_y; " ";
    'touch coord. into screen coord.
    lcd_x = lin_approx (TP_XMIN, 0, TP_XMAX, 239, tp_x)
    lcd_y = (LINES-1) - (lin_approx (TP_YMIN, 0, TP_YMAX, 127, tp_y))
    print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><1><0F0h> LCD: "; lcd_x; "; "; lcd_y; " ";
    scr$ = screen$ 'save original
    graphic_copy (Scr$, & 'screen content
                  GrCursor$, & 'cursor
                  COLUMNS, LINES, & 'size destination
                  lcd_x-3, lcd_y-3, & 'dest. position (-3: cursor center)
                  8, 8, & 'size source to be copied
                  0, 0, & 'from
                  7, 7, & 'to = size to be copied
                  0) 'mode copy
    put #LCD2, #1, Scr$, 0, 0, 3840 'output to LCD
    old_tp_x = tp_x
    old_tp_y = tp_y
  endif
next
END

'-----
'Integrates touch values
'-----

TASK TPanel
BYTE i
WORD wR0, wX, wY 'scan value, X, Y
' X integration
' Y integration

```

```
start_fifo tpf_y, TP_INTEG, 0

for i = 0 to 0 step 0
  wR0 = SCAN_IDLE + 1
  while wR0 >= SCAN_IDLE      'wait for touch
    out TOUCH, 255, TKB_S     'scan mode
    get #AD1, #2, 2, wR0      'get scan value
  endwhile

  out TOUCH, 255, TKB_X      'voltage x
  get #AD1, #2, 2, wX
  out TOUCH, 255, TKB_Y      'voltage y
  get #AD1, #2, 2, wY

  integral_fifo tpf_x, -TP_INTEG, wX
  integral_fifo tpf_y, -TP_INTEG, wY
  wX = limit ( wX, TP_XMIN, TP_XMAX )'limit to
  wY = limit ( wY, TP_YMIN, TP_YMAX )'valid area
  tp_x = wX
  tp_y = wY
next
END
```

4

Touchpanel as keyboard

In the example program TKB_KEY1.TIG the main task shows a keyboard pattern on the LCD. In a real application, this is where the screen mask of the application can be found. Incidentally, not all positions need be evaluated as keys. Since this programme is only a test, the submitted key codes are shown simply in a text form by the main task. A code is reserved as a character for 'No key pressed' (KEY_INVALID).

In the task TPanel, the Touchpanel is first scanned to detect a contact. This scan mode saves a little current compared to a direct scanning of X or Y values to detect a contact. If a contact is recognized the X and Y values are calculated according to the matrix of the scan codes. A valid keystroke must deliver at least a certain number of the same codes. The number can be set by '#define' in the program. The higher this number, the longer the contact must be kept until this becomes a valid keystroke, though also the higher the certainty the no wrong codes will be recognized. The task which is responsible for detecting the keystrokes forwards the key codes to the main programme via global variables. Finally, the system waits until the contact is released to prevent an uncontrolled Auto-Repeat function.

BASIC-Tiger® Graphic-Toolkit

Program example:

4

```
'-----
'Name: TKB_KEY1.TIG
'with ANALOGL.TDD
'The Main program shows touches as key codes on the LCD.

'The scanning task can be copied and used in own programs.
'Integrated scan values are constantly refreshed
'For a valid key pressure a number of analog values must be in
'certain scope during a given time.
'For test purposes the program prints the calculation and
'the resulting codes into the key matrix on the screen.
'-----
'connect L71 to reset LCD
'-----
user_var_strict                'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC          'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC            'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC              'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC            'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

'the following 4 values depend on size
'and position of the touch panel
#define TP_XMIN 106            'min-max values of touch panel area
#define TP_XMAX 830
#define TP_YMIN 174
#define TP_YMAX 840

#define KEY_INVALID 255        'code for 'no-key-pressed'
BYTE key                       'global for touch key
STRING Screen$(GR_SIZE)
DATALABEL keypatt1

'-----
'Main program
'Installs device driver and initializes LCD
'Displays code of recognized touch keys
'-----
TASK Main                       'begin task MAIN
keypatt1:
  data filter "KEY_10X5.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0 'keyboard pattern 240 x 128
  BYTE ever

  call Init_LCDpins

  install_device #LCD2,"LCD-6963.TDD",0,0,0EEH,4,150,11H
  install_device #AD1, "ANALOGL.TDD" 'install analog-in device driver

  peek_flash keypatt1, Screen$, 3840 'read picture from FLASH
  put #LCD2, #1, Screen$,0,0,3840 'show keyboard pattern LCD
  put #LCD2, "<1Bh>c<20><0F0h>" 'text cursor off
  print #LCD2, "<1Bh>A<10><10><0F0h>please touch"
```

```

run_task TPanel, 20          'start touch panel task

dir_pin 4, 2, 0             'L42 connected with beeper
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0
  while key = KEY_INVALID   'key invalid, wait for key pressure
  endwhile
  ll_iport_out 4, 0         'generate acoustic feed back
  ll_iport_out 4, 255
                             'show code of valid key
  print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><4><0F0h>-> global key:";key;" ";
  key = KEY_INVALID        'once used key becomes invalid
next
END

```

```

'-----
'TASK TPanel
'Converts scanned analog values into key codes.
'The LCD with 240x128 pixel is divided into key areas
'TP_KEY_ROWS x TP_KEY_COLUMNS
'A touch will be recognized as a key pressure when:
' for a number of loops (TP_RECOG_LOOPS) X- and Y-values
' out of the same area occurred
'In addition there is a time-out (TP_RECOG_TIMEOUT), after which
' a touch must be released before a new key can be pressed.
'-----

#define TP_KEY_COLUMNS 10    'number of keys horizontal (X)
#define TP_KEY_ROWS 5       'number of keys vertical (Y)
#define TP_KEY_XUNIT ((TP_XMAX - TP_XMIN) / TP_KEY_COLUMNS)
#define TP_KEY_YUNIT ((TP_YMAX - TP_YMIN) / TP_KEY_ROWS)
#define TP_RECOG_LOOPS 10   'loops until key is considered as
recognized

TASK TPanel
  BYTE i, keytmp
  WORD wScan
  WORD wX, wY, old_wX, old_wY
  WORD tp_recog              'recognized' flag
  LONG t                     'time

  key = KEY_INVALID         'begin with invalid key
  for i = 0 to 0 step 0     'endless loop
    old_wX = 255
    old_wY = 255
    wScan = SCAN_IDLE + 1
    while wScan >= SCAN_IDLE 'wait for touch
      out TOUCH, 255, TKB_S  'Scan mode
      get #AD1, #2, 2, wScan 'get scan value
    endwhile
    tp_recog = 0
    while tp_recog < TP_RECOG_LOOPS 'recognize loop
      out TOUCH, 255, TKB_X   'x voltage
      get #AD1, #2, 2, wX
      out TOUCH, 255, TKB_Y   'y voltage

```

```

    if (wX > TP_XMIN) &          'if within valid scope
    and (wX < TP_XMAX) &
    and (wY > TP_YMIN) &
    and (wY < TP_YMAX) then      'then calculate code
        wX = (wX - TP_XMIN) / TP_KEY_XUNIT
        wY = (wY - TP_YMIN) / TP_KEY_YUNIT
        if (wX = old_wX) and (wY = old_wY) then
            tp_recog = tp_recog + 1 'count occurrence of same code
        endif
        old_wX = wX
        old_wY = wY
    'if TP_KEY_COLUMNS > TP_KEY_ROWS
        keytmp = wX * TP_KEY_COLUMNS + wY
    'if TP_KEY_ROWS > TP_KEY_COLUMNS

        print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><0><0F0h>code calculation:"
        print #LCD2,
        "<1bh>A<0><1><0F0h>";keytmp;"=";wX;"*";TP_KEY_COLUMNS;"+";wY;" ";
        endif
    endwhile 'recognize loop
    key = keytmp                  'make recognized key global

    tp_recog = 0                  'now wait for release touch
    while (wScan < SCAN_IDLE)
        out TOUCH, 255, TKB_S      'scan mode
        get #AD1, #2, 2, wScan     'get scan value
    endwhile
next
END

```

Touchpanel as keyboard with ANALOG2.TDD

In the previous example the keyboard is realised by reading out the analog port with the measured values from the Touchpanel as required. The free analog inputs can be used for recording or other measurements. If, however, an analog measurement is needed with the device driver ANALOG2.TDD (together with TIMERA.TDD), then this ANALOG2.TDD must deliver both the required measured values for the application and the measured values of the Touchpanel.

In this case 2 constellations are conceivable:

- the ANALOG2 is not used simultaneously for measured value recording and the Touchpanel. In this case the setting of the ANALOG2 can be configured to match both measurement tasks.
- The ANALOG2 must record measured values and scan the Touchpanel at the same time. Since the measurement always runs in the background for all required channels and there are no restrictions in the choice of channel the amount of programming increases. The following example shows a possible constellation and also explains the difficulties.

4

The main task of the example TKB_KEY2.TIG is representative of any application which uses ANALOG2 to measure something and at the same time deliver the measured values of the Touchpanel. Only the measured values of the Touchpanel are created here for simplicity's sake. Both the X and the Y values of the Touchpanel come via an analog input on the BASIC-TIGER® Graphic Toolkit, which is switched over accordingly. The problem for the task TPanel is now that the task cannot collect the matching measured values itself after switching the measurement over from X-values and Y-values. Rather, it can only activate the X or Y measurement and depends on a global variable to obtain the analog measured values from the correct channel since the actual measurement is controlled by the main task. In this case the measurement is carried out in a FIFO. To ensure that old X results are not delivered after a switchover to Y measurement, the FIFO buffer may never be allowed to become full. If the FIFO were full, you would not be able to determine if X or Y values were being measured in the measurement when reading out the values. A full FIFO buffer also causes a delay since old values are read out first.

If the prerequisite is fulfilled that the FIFO buffer is not full, the task TPanel can expect that the right results will be delivered shortly after the switchover, e.g. from X to Y measurement. As of this moment, the recognition of keystrokes functions in exactly the same way as TKB_KEY1.TIG.

BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

To use a Touchpanel in an application with ANALOG2.TDD, the following prerequisites thus have to be fulfilled:

- the measurement and the operation of the Touchpanel never coincide
- or the measurement runs slowly enough that the FIFO buffer does not fill.

If the conditions are not fulfilled, you can consider using a second processor or having a special device driver developed in the event of large quantities.

Program example:

```

'-----
'Name: TKB_KEY2.TIG
'with ANALOG2.TDD
'The Main program shows touches as key codes on the LCD.

'The scanning task can be copied and used in own programs.
'Integrated scan values are constantly refreshed
'For a valid key pressure a number of analog values must be in
'certain scope during a given time.
'-----
'Note: connect L71 to reset LCD
'-----
user_var_strict                'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC           'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC             'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_6.INC              'definitions for LCD type 6
#include GR_TK1.INC             'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

'the following 4 values depend on size
'and position of the touch panel
#define TP_XMIN 106             'min-max values of touch panel area
#define TP_XMAX 830
#define TP_YMIN 174
#define TP_YMAX 840

#define KEY_INVALID 255        'code for 'no-key-pressed'
BYTE key                       'global for touch key
STRING Screen$(GR8_SIZE)
STRING Scr$(GR_SIZE)
DATALABEL keypatt1

#define TA_RANGE_INIT 3
#define TA_DIV_INIT 217
#define ANA_PSCAL 6

WORD wTouch, wX, wY, l1, l2

'-----
'Main program
'Installs device driver and initializes LCD
'Displays code of recognized touch keys
'-----
TASK Main                       'begin task MAIN
keypatt1::
  data filter "KEY_8X4.BMP", "GRAPHFLT", 0 'keyboard pattern 240 x 128
  BYTE ever
  FIFO ana ( 1024 ) OF WORD

  call Init_LCDpins

  install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD", 0, 0, 0EEH, LCD_TYPE, 150, 11H

```

```

install_device #AD1, "ANALOG2.TDD"

peek_flash keypatt1, Screen$, GR8_SIZE 'read picture from FLASH
l1 = len ( Screen$ )
Scr$ = graphic_exp$ ( &           'distribute pixel to bytes
                    screen$, &   'source string
                    LCD_TXT_COL8X8,& 'source horizontal wide in bytes
                    GR6_SIZE, &   'dest. length in pixel
                    LCD_BYT_COL6X8, & 'dest. horizontal wide in byte
                    6, &           'pixel per byte in target
                    0)             'shift left in target bytes
l2 = len ( Scr$ )
put #LCD2, #1, Scr$,0,0,GR_SIZE 'show keyboard pattern LCD
put #LCD2, CURSOR_OFF          'text cursor off
print #LCD2, "<1Bh>A<10><10><0F0h>please touch"
key = 255                       'invalid key
wX = 0
wY = 0
run_task TPanel                 'start touch panel task
put #AD1, #0, #UFCO_AD2_RESO, 10
put #AD1, #0, #UFCO_AD2_SCAN, 1 'no. of channels An2(touchkb)
put #AD1, #0, #UFCO_AD2_CHAN, 2 'channel An2(touchkb)
put #AD1, #0, #UFCO_AD2_PSCAL, ANA_PSCAL
put #AD1, ana                   'start analog capture

'comment this line out later
run_task Disp                   'FIFO should not run full

dir_pin 4, 2, 0
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0        'endless loop
    while key = KEY_INVALID      'wait for key pressure
        if len_fifo ( ana ) > 1 then
            get_fifo ana, wTouch 'get new scan value
        endif
    endwhile
    ll_iport_out 4, 0
    ll_iport_out 4, 255
    print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><8><0F0h>-> global key: ";key; " ";
    key = KEY_INVALID           'once used key becomes invalid
next
END

'-----
'TASK TPanel
'Converts scanned analog values into key codes.
'The LCD with 240x128 pixel is divided into key areas
'TP_KEY_ROWS x TP_KEY_COLUMNS
'A touch will be recognized as a key pressure when:
' for a number of loops (TP_RECOG_LOOPS) X- and Y-values
' out of the same area occurred
' a touch must be released before a new key can be pressed.
'-----
#define TP_KEY_COLUMNS 8         'number of keys horizontal (X)

```

```

#define TP_KEY_XUNIT ((TP_XMAX - TP_XMIN) / TP_KEY_COLUMNS)
#define TP_KEY_YUNIT ((TP_YMAX - TP_YMIN) / TP_KEY_ROWS)
#define TP_RECOG_LOOPS 3          'loops until key is considered as
recognized

TASK TPanel
  BYTE ever, keytmp
  WORD wScan
  WORD wX, wY, old_wX, old_wY
  WORD tp_recog                  'recognize flag
  LONG t, tt, ttt                'time

  key = KEY_INVALID              'begin with invalid key
  for ever = 0 to 0 step 0       'endless loop
    old_wX = 0
    old_wY = 0
    tp_recog = 0
    while tp_recog < TP_RECOG_LOOPS 'recognize loop
      out TOUCH, 255, TKB_X      'get x voltage
      ttt = 0
      tt = ticks()
      while ttt < 30
        ttt = diff_ticks ( tt )
      endwhile
      wX = wTouch

      out TOUCH, 255, TKB_Y      'get y voltage
      ttt = 0
      tt = ticks()
      while ttt < 30
        ttt = diff_ticks ( tt )
      endwhile
      wY = wTouch

      if (wX > TP_XMIN) and &      'if within valid scope
        (wX < TP_XMAX) and &
        (wY > TP_YMIN) and &
        (wY < TP_YMAX) then      'then calculate code
        wX = (wX - TP_XMIN) / TP_KEY_XUNIT
        wY = (wY - TP_YMIN) / TP_KEY_YUNIT
        if (wX = old_wX) and (wY = old_wY) then
          tp_recog = tp_recog + 1 'count occurrence of same code
        endif
        old_wX = wX
        old_wY = wY
    'if TP_KEY_COLUMNS > TP_KEY_ROWS
      keytmp = wX * TP_KEY_COLUMNS + wY
    'if TP_KEY_ROWS > TP_KEY_COLUMNS

    '      3 test prints
      print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><0><0F0h>code calculation:"
      print #LCD2,
"<1bh>A<0><1><0F0h>";keytmp;"=";wX;"*";TP_KEY_COLUMNS;"+";wY;" ";

```

```

    endif
    endwhile 'recognize loop
    key = keytmp                'make recognized key global

    tp_recog = 0                'now wait for release touch
    out TOUCH, 255, TKB_S       'Scan mode
    while wTouch < SCAN_IDLE
'one more test print
        print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><4><0F0h>";"wTouch=";wTouch;" ";
    endwhile

    next
END

'-----
'for test purpose: displays fill level of FIFO
'-----
Task Disp
    BYTE i

    for i = 0 to 0 step 0        'endless loop
        print #LCD2, "<1Bh>A<0><5><0F0h>len of fifo:";len_fifo ( ana );"
    ";
        wait_duration 200      'give time for graphic output
    next
END

```

Touchpanel as complete keyboard

In this example the Touchpanel keyboard is almost complete: it has all letters and numbers as well as space bar, enter (Return), delete key (del) and even a shift key to toggle between large and small letters.

On the small LCD with 240 X 128 pixels probably only small fingers will be able to hit the correct key immediately. An even finer partitioning with a good hit rate is hardly possible.

The programme has a code conversion table to convert the scan codes to the right characters. The function CONVERT\$ does this in a line. The keyboard itself is not an integrated bitmap but is created by the program. For this purpose the letters are written as symbols on the keys on the text screen and the 'Keys' are generated as black rectangles in the graphic area with GRAPHIC_COPY.

The task Main only calls the subroutine to input 'get_string' and deletes the input line after an input (conclusion with Return). 'Get_string' enables you to delete individual characters and takes into account the conclusion of the input. 'Get_key' receives the scan code from the task 'TPanel' and converts this into the character codes depending on the use of large or small letters. 'Get_key' hereby takes into account the Shift function, which changes the keyboard lettering .

BASIC-Tiger[®] Graphic-Toolkit

Program example:

```
'-----
'Name: TKB_KEY3.TIG
'with ANALOGL.TDD
'The Main program shows a complete keyboard with touch keys.
'uses function INDEX_2D
'-----
'connect L71 to reset LCD
'-----
user var strict          'variables must be declared
#include DEFINE_A.INC    'general defines
#include UFUNC3.INC      'definitions of user function codes
#include LCD_4.INC       'definitions for LCD Typ 4
#include GR_TK1.INC      'definitions for Graphic Toolkit

'the following 4 values depend on size
'and position of the touch panel
#define TP_XMIN 95       'in-max values of touch panel area
#define TP_XMAX 750
#define TP_YMIN 140
#define TP_YMAX 650

STRING screen$(GR8_SIZE)
STRING mnuscr$(GR8_SIZE)
STRING tmpscr$(GR_SIZE)
STRING black$(GR_SIZE)

#define KEY_INVALID 255  'code for 'no-key-pressed'
BYTE key                'global for touch key
BYTE shifted
STRING inp$(40)
LONG cx, cy            'cursor starting position
LONG x                 'cursor relative x-position

#define _CR_ "<0dh>"    'some characters for get_string
#define _BS_ "<08h>"

STRING kb_lower$(240)   'keyboard print
STRING kb_upper$(240)
STRING conv_lower$(128) 'scan code conversion tables
STRING conv_upper$(128)

'-----
'Main program
'Installs device driver and initializes LCD
'-----
TASK Main                'begin task MAIN
  BYTE ever
  STRING k$(1)

  call Init_LCDpins
  install_device #LCD2, "LCD-6963.TDD", 0, 0, 0EEH, LCD_TYPE, 150, 11H
```

4

```

dir_pin 4, 2, 0                                'L42 connected with beeper

call init_vars                                'init some variables
put #LCD2, CURSOR_OFF                          'text cursor off
put #LCD2, MODE_XOR                            'LCD mode
put #LCD2, TEXT_ON
put #LCD2, GRAPHIC_ON
key = 255                                      'invalid key
shifted = 255
call gen_kb_text                               'keyboard print
call gen_kb_graphic                           'keyboard graphic
run_task TPanel, 20                            'start touch panel task

for ever = 0 to 0 step 0                      'endless loop
  call get_string ( &
    0, 0, &                                    'field position
    40 )                                        'field len
  print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><3><0f0h>entered...";
  wait_duration 2000                          'after 2 seconds erase 1st line
  print #LCD2, "<1bh>A<0><3><0f0h>          ";
  print #LCD2, &
    "<1bh>A<0><0><0f0h>                                ";
next                                           '' new input
END

'-----
'return string in global 'inp$'
'get string from input device 'i_devno' (here: subroutine 'get_key')
'and echos to output device with number 'o_devno'
'on RET the subroutine ends
'-----
SUB get_string ( &
  LONG   cxx, cyy, &                            'field position
  slen )                                        'field len

  BYTE i, i_devno, o_devno
  STRING c$(1)

  o_devno = LCD2
  cx = cxx
  cy = cyy

  put #o_devno, CURSOR_ON8                      'cursor 1 pixel line, blink

  inp$ = fill$ ( " ", slen )
  print #LCD2, "<1bh>A"; chr$(cx) ; chr$(cy) ; "<0f0h>";
  x = 0
  inp$ = ""

next_char1:

```

```

if c$ <> "" then
  switch c$
    case _CR_ :
      goto end_get_string          'on RET
                                   'RET ends input
                                   '-----
    case _BS_ :
      if x > 0 then                'delete a char
        x = x - 1                  'only if input there
        inp$ = left$ ( inp$, len(inp$)-1 )
        print #o_devno, "<lbh>A"; chr$(cx+x) ; chr$(cy) ; "<0f0h>"; " ";
        print #o_devno, "<lbh>A"; chr$(cx+x) ; chr$(cy) ; "<0f0h>";
      endif
                                   '-----
    default:
      if x < slen then             'as long as not max. length
        x = x + 1                  'count char
        inp$ = inp$ + c$           'collect it
        print #o_devno, c$;
      endif
    endswitch
  endif
  goto next_char1

end_get_string:
  print #o_devno, CURSOR_OFF
END

'-----
'SUB get_key
'-----

SUB get_key ( var k$ )
  STRING tmp$(1)

new key:
  while key = KEY_INVALID          'key invalid, wait for key pressure
  endwhile
  tmp$ = chr$ ( key )
  if shifted = 0 then
    tmp$ = convert$ ( tmp$, conv_upper$ ) 'code of key
  else
    tmp$ = convert$ ( tmp$, conv_lower$ ) 'code of key
  endif
  if tmp$ = "<00>" then
    goto new_key
    key = KEY_INVALID              'once used key becomes invalid
  endif
  if tmp$ = "<0ffh>" then
    shifted = bitnot ( shifted )
    call gen_kb_text
    ll_iport_out 4, 0              'generate acoustic feed back
    ll_iport_out 4, 255
    key = KEY_INVALID              'once used key becomes invalid
    print #LCD2, "<lbh>A"; chr$(cx+x) ; chr$(cy) ; "<0f0h>";

```

```

endif
k$ = tmp$
ll_iport_out 4, 0           'generate acoustic feed back
ll_iport_out 4, 255
key = KEY_INVALID         'once used key becomes invalid
END

-----
'TASK TPanel
'Converts scanned analog values into key codes.
'The LCD with 240x128 pixel is divided into key areas
'TP_KEY_ROWS x TP_KEY_COLUMNS
'A touch will be recognized as a key pressure when:
' for a number of loops (TP_RECOG_LOOPS) X- and Y-values
' out of the same area occurred
'In addition there is a time-out (TP_RECOG_TIMEOUT), after which
' a touch must be released before a new key can be pressed.
-----

#define TP_KEY_COLUMNS 10      'number of keys horizontal (X)
#define TP_KEY_ROWS 8        'number of keys vertical (Y)
#define TP_KEY_XUNIT ((TP_XMAX - TP_XMIN) / TP_KEY_COLUMNS)
#define TP_KEY_YUNIT ((TP_YMAX - TP_YMIN) / TP_KEY_ROWS)
#define TP_RECOG_LOOPS 10     'loops until key is considered as
recognized

STRING fields$(400)          '44 fields a 2 WORD coord.=>352 Bytes

TASK TPanel
  BYTE ever, c, r, keytmp, keyold
  WORD wScan, pos, pos0
  WORD wX, wY, old_wX, old_wY
  WORD tp_recog              'recognized' flag
  LONG t                    'time

  fields$ = ""              'init fields$
  pos = 0
  r = 0                      'keyboard row 0 (lowest)
  for c = 0 to 3             '4 keys shift, space, del ret
    'set 1st coord. pair
    wX = TP_XMIN + (c * (TP_XMAX - TP_XMIN) / 4) 'here 4 columns
    fields$ = ntos$ ( fields$, pos, 2, wX )
    wY = TP_YMIN
    fields$ = ntos$ ( fields$, pos+2, 2, wY )
    pos = pos + 4
    'set 2nd coord. pair
    wX = TP_XMIN + ((c+1) * (TP_XMAX - TP_XMIN) / 4)
    fields$ = ntos$ ( fields$, pos, 2, wX )
    wY = TP_YMIN + ((r+1) * TP_KEY_YUNIT)
    fields$ = ntos$ ( fields$, pos+2, 2, wY )
    pos = pos + 4
  next
  pos0 = pos                'position in string for coord.

```

```

    for c = 0 to 9                '10 keyboard columns
        'set 1st coord. pair
        pos = pos0 + ((r-1)*80) + (c*8)    'Spalte      80 Bytes per row,
8 for each column
    wX = TP_XMIN + (c * TP_KEY_XUNIT)
    fields$ = ntos$ ( fields$, pos, 2, wX )
    wY = TP_YMIN + (r * TP_KEY_YUNIT)
    fields$ = ntos$ ( fields$, pos+2, 2, wY )
        'set 2nd coord. pair
    wX = TP_XMIN + ((c+1) * TP_KEY_XUNIT)
    fields$ = ntos$ ( fields$, pos+4, 2, wX )
    wY = TP_YMIN + ((r+1) * TP_KEY_YUNIT)
    fields$ = ntos$ ( fields$, pos+6, 2, wY )
    next
next

key = KEY_INVALID                'begin with invalid key
for ever = 0 to 0 step 0        'endless loop
    old_wX = 255
    old_wY = 255
    wScan = SCAN_IDLE + 1
    while wScan >= SCAN_IDLE    'wait for touch
        out TOUCH, 255, TKB_S    'Scan mode
        get #AD1, #2, 2, wScan    'get scan value
    endwhile
    tp_recog = 0

    while tp_recog < TP_RECOG_LOOPS 'recognize loop
        out TOUCH, 255, TKB_X    'x voltage
        get #AD1, #2, 2, wX
        out TOUCH, 255, TKB_Y    'y voltage
        get #AD1, #2, 2, wY
        keytmp = index_2d ( wX, wY, fields$ )

        if (keytmp <> 0) and (keytmp = keyold) then
            tp_recog = tp_recog + 1 'unt occurrence of same code
        endif
        keyold = keytmp
    endwhile
    key = keytmp                'close recognize loop
                                'make recognized key global

    tp_recog = 0                'now wait for release touch
    while (wScan < SCAN_IDLE)
        out TOUCH, 255, TKB_S    'scan mode
        get #AD1, #2, 2, wScan    'get scan value
    endwhile
next
END

'-----
'SUB gen_kb_text
'druckt den text der Tastatur

```

```

SUB gen_kb_text
  BYTE i

  if shifted = 0 then          ' capitals
    print #LCD2, "<lbh>A<0><06><0f0h>";kb_upper$;
  else
    print #LCD2, "<lbh>A<0><06><0f0h>";kb_lower$;
  endif
END

'-----
'SUB gen_kb_graphic
'generates the black buttons in graphic
'-----
SUB gen_kb_graphic
  BYTE i, button_xsize, button_ysize, buttonx, buttony

  button_xsize = 2 * FONT_X + 2
  button_ysize = 2 * FONT_Y - 2

  for i = 0 to 9
    buttonx = FONT_X - 4 + (i*(button_xsize+6))
    buttony = -3 + (6 * FONT_Y)
    graphic_copy ( &          'white text on black background
      mnuscr$, &              'destination
      black$, &               'source
      COLUMNS, LINES, &      'dest. size
      buttonx, buttony, &     'position in destination
      COLUMNS, LINES, &      'source size
      0, 0, &                 'source position
      button_xsize, button_ysize, &' copied size
      0)                       'mode copy
  next

  for i = 0 to 9
    buttonx = FONT_X - 4 + (i*(button_xsize+6))
    buttony = -3 + (8 * FONT_Y)
    graphic_copy ( &          'white text on black background
      mnuscr$, &              'destination
      black$, &               'source
      COLUMNS, LINES, &      'dest. size
      buttonx, buttony, &     'position in destination
      COLUMNS, LINES, &      'source size
      0, 0, &                 'source position
      button_xsize, button_ysize, &' copied size
      0)                       'mode copy
  next

  for i = 0 to 9
    buttonx = FONT_X - 4 + (i*(button_xsize+6))
    buttony = -3 + (10 * FONT_Y)
    graphic_copy ( &          'white text on black background
      mnuscr$, &              'destination

```

```

        COLUMNS, LINES, &           'dest. size
        buttonx, buttony, &         'position in destination
        COLUMNS, LINES, &         'source size
        0, 0, &                     'source position
        button_xsize, button_ysize, &' copied size
        0)                           'mode copy
    next

    for i = 0 to 9
        buttonx = FONT_X - 4 + (i*(button_xsize+6))
        buttony = -3 + (12 * FONT_Y)
        graphic_copy ( &             'white text on black background
            mnuscr$, &               'destination
            black$, &                'source
            COLUMNS, LINES, &        'dest. size
            buttonx, buttony, &       'position in destination
            COLUMNS, LINES, &        'source size
            0, 0, &                   'source position
            button_xsize, button_ysize, &' copied size
            0)                         'mode copy
    next

    button_xsize = 5 * FONT_X + 10
    for i = 0 to 3
        buttonx = FONT_X - 4 + (i*(button_xsize+10))
        buttony = -3 + (14 * FONT_Y)
        graphic_copy ( &             'white text on black background
            mnuscr$, &               'destination
            black$, &                'source
            COLUMNS, LINES, &        'dest. size
            buttonx, buttony, &       'position in destination
            COLUMNS, LINES, &        'source size
            0, 0, &                   'source position
            button_xsize, button_ysize, &' copied size
            0)                         'mode copy
    next

    if LCD_MODE = LCD_MODE6X8 then 'if LCD type 6
        tmpscr$ = graphic_exp$ ( &   'distribute pixel to bytes
            mnuscr$, &               'source string
            LCD_TXT_COL8X8,&         'source horizontal wide in bytes
            GR6_SIZE, &              'dest. length in pixel
            LCD_BYT_COL6X8, &        'dest. horizontal wide in byte
            6, &                      'pixel per byte in target
            0)                         'shift left in target bytes
    else
        tmpscr$ = let$ ( mnuscr$ )
    endif
    put #LCD2, #1, tmpscr$, 0, 0, GR_SIZE 'show graphic on LCD
END

-----
'SUB init_vars

```

```

SUB init_vars
  screen$ = fill$ ( "<0>", GR8_SIZE ) 'init all strings
  mnusr$ = fill$ ( "<0>", GR8_SIZE )
  black$ = fill$ ( "<255>", GR8_SIZE )
  tmpscr$ = fill$ ( "<0>", GR_SIZE )

  conv_upper$ = " &                                'conversion from scan value to key code
00 FF 20 08 0D 59 58 43 56 42 4E 4D 3B 3A 5F 41 & ' 00...0F
53 44 46 47 48 4A 4B 4C 3F 51 57 45 52 54 5A 55 & ' 10...1F
49 4F 50 3D 21 22 23 24 25 26 2F 2B 2A 00 00 00 & ' 20...2F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 30...3F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 40...4F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 50...5F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 60...6F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 70...7F
"%

  conv_lower$ = " &                                'conversion from scan value to key code
00 FF 20 08 0D 79 78 63 76 62 6E 6D 2C 2E 2D 61 & ' 00...0F
73 64 66 67 68 6A 6B 6C 3F 71 77 65 72 74 7A 75 & ' 10...1F
69 6F 70 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 00 00 00 & ' 20...2F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 30...3F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 40...4F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 50...5F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 60...6F
00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 & ' 70...7F
"%

  kb_lower$ = "&                                'keyboard layout lower
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9<13><10><10>&
q w e r t z u i o p<13><10><10>&
a s d f g h j k l ?<13><10><10>&
y x c v b n m , . -<13><10><10>&
shift space del ret"

  kb_upper$ = "&                                'keyboard layout upper
= ! <22h> # $ <25h> <26h> <2fh> + *<13><10><10>&
Q W E R T Z U I O P<13><10><10>&
A S D F G H J K L ?<13><10><10>&
Y X C V B N M ; : _<13><10><10>&
shift space del ret"

END

```

4

About this manual	1
Device driver	2
Applications	3
BASIC Tiger [®] Graphic Toolkit	4
Frequently asked questions	5
Index	6
Appendix	7

Empty page

5 Frequently asked questions

How do I use the instruction PWM?

In BASIC Tiger[®], a corresponding device driver is used in place of a special BASIC instruction. The choice of the device drivers, for example, determines whether the program addresses the internal PWM-pins of the BASIC Tiger[®] or external PWM-/DA-components. Once the corresponding driver has been included, the desired value, between 0 and 255, is simply output at the output channel of the PWM driver, "PWM1.TDD". Since BASIC Tiger[®] is a Multitasking-System, once a value is set, it remains at the PWM output until explicitly overwritten by a new value. BASIC Tiger[®] does not stop at the PWM output, nor does the PWM value end when the program execution reaches the next BASIC instruction.

Can I program the BASIC Tiger[®] module in a machine language too?

No. The only available level is programming in Tiger BASIC[®]. Tiger BASIC[®] generates very fast program code to meet the user's wishes for higher speeds. You should choose a Tiger module of the corresponding performance class depending on the throughput or response behavior requirements.

The absence of a lower language level has the advantage that Tiger BASIC[®] programs are easily portable between various module types. Moreover, it is practically impossible to accidentally cause a crash in the runtime system, which makes an important contribution to the high reliability of BASIC Tiger[®].

How much current can the I/O-Pins of the module provide or draw?

If all pins are loaded equally you should not greatly exceed 1mA per pin (<1.5mA). If a maximum of 8 pins are loaded, these can provide or draw up to 3.5mA.

What do I do with pin 1 on module ANN-X/X?

Connect to VCC or leave free.

How do I address the extended outputs on the Plug & Play Lab?

In exactly the same way as the internal ports, simply using other addresses. The possible address range for the extended ports is between: 10H...FFH (16...255). The 8 ePort outputs on the Plug & Play Lab are in the address range: 10H...17H (16...23). All 8 x 8 output bits of these ePorts are represented by an LED above the

Frequently asked questions

keyboard. One example of a command to output a byte at the lowest ePort (10H) could thus be: `OUT 10H,0FFH,data_byte`.

I have set port-pins with the OUT instruction, for example, but nothing happens at the pins. Why?

The ports of a BASIC Tiger[®] module can in principle be used for a wide variety of purposes. Instructions such as IN and OUT can be used to directly access the ports of a module - provided these pins are not already otherwise occupied. The mechanisms which also use the ports are: device driver as well as the ePort system for extension up to 1920 additional digital inputs or outputs.

If, for example, a device driver such as "LCD1.TDD" is using a Port-Pin, the driver may block this pin for all other accesses (with IN or OUT) if necessary. Although you are allowed to execute a task at such a port with OUT, the reserved pins remain completely unchanged. This is a protective mechanism to ensure the correct function of the connected peripheral devices and it simplifies programming since no explicit measures have to be taken to leave such pins unchanged

In the Plug & Play Lab the pins L60→L67 and L30→L37 are assigned to control extended ports and thus cannot be addressed with IN or OUT.

You can dispense with the activity of extended ports by using the compiler instruction `USER_EPORT ACT, NOACTIVE` (See Device Driver Manual). These pins can then be addressed as normal.

Are the device drivers re-entrant?

Device drivers like subroutines can be used, in principle, simultaneously by a random number of tasks. Unlike subroutines, however, every device driver has an input or output device. As long as the corresponding peripheral device is being sensibly addressed, you will receive a sensible result.

As an example: Various tasks can make their outputs simultaneously on the LCD panel of the Plug & Play Lab. You should simply pay attention to the position of the LCD cursor and the buffer situation. One possibility here is to have every task which wants to output something on LCD execute an absolute cursor positioning at the beginning of every PRINT instruction and then the corresponding output. Since a single BASIC instruction will never be interrupted by the Multitasking-System, a PRINT instruction will always be completely executed. Thus, the cursor positioning and subsequent output will not be disturbed.

You should also take care to ensure that the output buffer of the LCD is not constantly full - which would be impractical. A predominantly full output buffer could cause the

following effect: Task X writes in the output buffer until this is full. Shortly afterwards Task Y also wishes to write in this buffer, though is unable to do so because the buffer is still full. Task Y thus "waits". A little while later, when Task X again executes a PRINT on this device, the buffer may have just enough space for further data, so that it is again full. Task X has thus again sent data. Task Y will once again find a full buffer when it tries to write its data Interferences from a random character arise.

Can RAM or Flash memories be extended via the bus?

No, BASIC Tiger[®] modules are autonomous computer modules, not CPU blocks. BASIC Tigers[®] have no external bus for memory, a corresponding module with the desired memory size should be selected and used. This ensures the high reliability and good EMC values.

In certain applications, however, it may prove practical to connect additional memory (RAM, ROM, disks ...) e.g. to accommodate very large data volumes or to use movable memory. This can be achieved either via a separate device driver, I²C-bus or via corresponding BASIC subroutines.

Can PEEK and POKE be used for a direct access to the hardware?

The instructions PEEK and POKE enable access to free areas of the FLASH memory. This is usually used to store data that must be retained after a power-down and power-up. Examples of such data include calibration tables, registered measured values, databases, operating time counters etc. Tiger BASIC[®] provides the programmer with those FLASH memory areas that are not occupied by BASIC programs for this purpose.

In accordance with the characteristics of the FLASH memory, areas are only available in complete blocks. Tiger BASIC[®] automatically ensures that a BASIC program can never accidentally erase itself. The number and size of the free sectors depends on the module type and program size. The FLASH memory is always erased in entire sectors (Content = FFh). Further information on using the FLASH can be found in the Hardware Manual.

Frequently asked questions

A task stops after a while for no apparent reason. Why?

The stack probably overflows from time to time. Make sure that the task and the subroutines used by the task contain no endless recursive calls. The stack can then be enlarged with the compiler instruction `USER_STACK_SIZE` (see Programming Manual).

Why are the DIP switches always initially read incorrectly after a power up or reset?

The result of the last scan is always read. You have to wait for a scan that is carried out just after the reset, i.e. around 20 msec.

Certain numbers are excluded from the USING format, whereas others are formatted correctly. Why?

You have probably specified "Zero" as a fill sign. You may not use numbers as fill signs, which includes the '0' (zero). You should increase the minimum number of digits shown.

5

Tips and assistance

Should you encounter difficulties with a Tiger BASIC[®] program:

- Try to reduce the problem to the simplest possible example. This should result in a maximum of one page, usually only a few lines.
- Make a note of how much RAM and Flash the BASIC Tiger[®] module that you are using has. Use the command **Tiger status** in the menu **View**.
- Which Compiler version are you using (see About... in the Help menu).
- Which version are the involved device drivers (see **Device driver list ...** in the **View** menu).
- Describe the error as precisely as possible.
- In what context does the problem occur?
- Does it always occur at the same place or only occasionally?
- List all of your communication numbers such as fax number, telephone number, etc. in your inquiry so that we can reach you as quickly as possible.

BASIC Tiger[®]-Service-Hotline:

+49 / 241 / 15 15 99

Wilke Technology GmbH
Krefelder Str. 147
Postfach 1727

D-52070 Aachen / Germany

Tel: +49 / 241 / 918900
Fax: +49 / 241 / 9189044
eMail: support@wilke.de

Frequently asked questions

In the North America contact:

Kg Systems, Inc.
#3 Dorine Industrial Park
Merry Lane
East Hanover, NJ 07936
USA

Tel: 973-515-4664

Fax: 973-515-1033

eMail: TigerSupport@kgsystems.com
<http://www.industrialcontroller.com>

5

About this manual	1
Device driver	2
Applications	3
BASIC Tiger [®] Graphic Toolkit	4
Frequently asked questions	5
Index	6
Appendix	7

Empty page

6 Index

—A—

A/D-Inputs 31
 EP11 with ANALOG3.TDD 45
 Alarm-Beep 109
 Analog 12-Bit 42
 ANALOG2 device driver 33
 Analog3 Device Driver 45
 ANSI Control Sequences 525
 ASCII codes 521
 Audio output 101
 Auto-repeat 94

—B—

Baudot-Code 523
 Beep 105
 Buffer fill level, inquire 20
 Buffer, delete content 23
 Buffer, inquire free space 21
 Buzzer 101

—C—

CAN
 Access-Code and -Mask 266
 Arbitration-Lost-Error 262
 Bustiming 257
 Device driver 247
 Dual-Filter 279
 ECC error register 263
 Error-Register 260
 Extended Frame-Format 253
 Introduction 303
 Receive CAN messages 291
 Receive filter with Code and Mask
 266
 RXERR receiver error counter 265
 Sending CAN messages 287
 Standard-Frame-Format 251

TXERR-Tx error counter 265
 Using of buffer space 297
 Cursor 75, 126

—D—

Delete buffer content 23
 Designation R+C 531
 Device driver 3, 15
 device driver functions 19
 DIP-switch 96

—E—

EBCDIC codes 522
 Echo on LCD1 89
 Encoder 158
 Eos 56, 118
 Esc 56, 118
 ESC a 94
 ESC B 105
 ESC c 75
 ESC C 103
 ESC Commands 56
 ESC D 96
 ESC k 99
 ESC K 107
 ESC r 91
 ESC z 93
 ESC-A 65, 120
 ESC-c 126
 ESC-Commands 118
 ESC-L 69, 123, 125
 ESC-M 73
 ESC-R 71
 ESC-S 67

—F—

Frequency meter 165
 Function codes 4

Index

Functions 11

—G—

Graphic output 132

Gray Code 524

—H—

Handshake, serial 209

—I—

INPUT 89

Inquire free space in a buffer 21

Inquire level of a buffer 20

—K—

Key attributes 94

Key click 107

Key codes 93

Keyboard 87, 430

 Auto-Repeat 91

 keyboard - software 87

 Keyboard customization,

 Plug & Play Lab 382

 keyboard scan addresses 99

—L—

LCD disable 61

LCD1 - keyboard 87

LCD1 - special parameters 58

LCD6963 Special character 128

LCD-display and keyboard 55

LC-display 61

LC-Display 114

LC-display type 60

—M—

Menu 73

MF-II-PC-keyboard 137

Multitasking 10

—P—

Parallel in 147

Parallel printer 143

PC-Keyboard 137

Position cursor 65, 120

Pulse counting 153

pulse I/O 151

Pulse length measuring 169, 173

pulse length, request buffer fill level

 171

Pulse output 177

Pulse output 181

PWM 185

PWM2 device driver 189

—R—

RES1 377

—S—

sample rate 43

scan addresses 99

Secondary addresses 4

Serial interface

 direct into strings 233

 up to 614200baud 233

Serial interface by software 223

Serial interfaces 201

serial parameters 206

SET1 375

sound pin LCD1 60

Sound, deactivate 103

special character set 69, 123, 125

Special character set 67

—T—

Tiger-Shortcuts 529

Time-base timer 365

TIMERA 365

TMEM 353

Touchpanel as keyboard 485

—U—

UFC 19

UFCO_IBU_ERASE 23

UFCO_IBU_FILL 20

UFCO_IBU_FREE 21

UFCO_OBU_ERASE 23

UFCO_OBU_FILL..... 20
UFCO_OBU_FREE 21
USER-FUNCTION-CODE..... 19

—V—

Version..... 385

Version, inquire 25

—W—

Windows-Shortcuts 527

Index

Leere Seite

6

About this manual	1
Device driver	2
Applications	3
BASIC Tiger [®] Graphic Toolkit	4
Frequently asked questions	5
Index	6
Appendix	7

Empty page

7 Appendix

ASCII codes

ASCII, pronounced ask-ee, is an acronym for 'American Standard Code for Information Interchange'. The ASCII code is probably the most used code for representing characters, numbers, and some special characters and control characters. The code is used on The PC, Macintosh, and in the internet.

CHAR	HEX	DEC	CHAR	HEX	DEC	CHAR	HEX	DEC	CHAR	HEX	DEC
NUL	00	000	SP	20	032	@	40	064		60	096
SOH	01	001	!	21	033	A	41	065	a	61	097
STX	02	002	"	22	034	B	42	066	b	62	098
ETX	03	003	#	23	035	C	43	067	c	63	099
EOT	04	004	\$	24	036	D	44	068	d	64	100
ENQ	05	005	%	25	037	E	45	069	e	65	101
ACK	06	006	&	26	038	F	46	070	f	66	102
BEL	07	007	'	27	039	G	47	071	g	67	103
BS	08	008	(	28	040	H	48	072	h	68	104
HT	09	009	)	29	041	I	49	073	i	69	105
LF	0A	010	*	2A	042	J	4A	074	j	6A	106
VT	0B	011	+	2B	043	K	4B	075	k	6B	107
FF	0C	012	,	2C	044	L	4C	076	l	6C	108
CR	0D	013	-	2D	045	M	4D	077	m	6D	109
SO	0E	014	.	2E	046	N	4E	078	n	6E	110
SI	0F	015	/	2F	047	O	4F	079	o	6F	111
DLE	10	016	0	30	048	P	50	080	p	70	112
D1	11	017	1	31	049	Q	51	081	q	71	113
D2	12	018	2	32	050	R	52	082	r	72	114
D3	13	019	3	33	051	S	53	083	s	73	115
D4	14	020	4	34	052	T	54	084	t	74	116
NAK	15	021	5	35	053	U	55	085	u	75	117
SYN	16	022	6	36	054	V	56	086	v	76	118
ETB	17	023	7	37	055	W	57	087	w	77	119
CAN	18	024	8	38	056	X	58	088	x	78	120
EM	09	025	9	39	057	Y	59	089	y	79	121
SUB	1A	026	:	3A	058	Z	5A	090	z	7A	122
ESC	1B	027	;	3B	059	[	5B	091	{	7B	123
FS	1C	028	<	3C	060	\	5C	092	|	7C	124
GS	1D	029	=	3D	061	]	5D	093	}	7D	125
RS	1E	030	>	3E	062	^	5E	094	~	7E	126
US	1F	031	?	3F	063	_	5F	095	DEL	7F	127

EBCDIC codes

Pronounced *eb-sih-dik*, abbreviation of *Extended Binary-Coded Decimal Interchange Code*. is an IBM code for representing characters as numbers. Although it is widely used on large IBM computer, most other computers, including PC and Macintosh, use ASCII codes.

Char	Hex	Dec	Char	Hex	Dec	Char	Hex	Dec	Char	Hex	Dec
blank	40	64	a	81	129	A	C1	193	0	F0	240
.	4B	75	b	82	130	B	C2	194	1	F1	241
<	4C	76	c	83	131	C	C3	195	2	F2	242
(	4D	77	d	84	132	D	C4	196	3	F3	243
+	4E	78	e	85	133	E	C5	197	4	F4	244
|	4F	79	f	86	134	F	C6	198	5	F5	245
&	50	80	g	87	135	G	C7	199	6	F6	246
!	5A	90	h	88	136	H	C8	200	7	F7	247
\$	5B	91	i	89	137	I	C9	201	8	F8	248
*	5C	92	j	91	145	J	D1	209	9	F9	249
)	5D	93	k	92	146	K	D2	210			
:	5E	94	l	93	147	L	D3	211			
-	60	96	m	94	148	M	D4	212			
/	61	97	n	95	149	N	D5	213			
,	6B	107	o	96	150	O	D6	214			
%	6C	108	p	97	151	P	D7	215			
_	6D	109	q	98	152	Q	D8	216			
>	6E	110	r	99	153	R	D9	217			
?	6F	111	s	A2	162	S	E2	226			
:	7A	122	t	A3	163	T	E3	227			
#	7B	123	u	A4	164	U	E4	228			
@	7C	124	v	A5	165	V	E5	229			
'	7D	125	w	A6	166	W	E6	230			
=	7E	126	x	A7	167	X	E7	231			
"	7F	127	y	A8	168	Y	E8	232			
			z	A9	169	Z	E9	233			

The Baudot Code Set

Baudot, pronounced 'bodoh', was first used 1874 in a 'Telegraph'. However, until today the Baudot code is used in some areas to transfer data. The characters 'LTRS=Letters' and 'FIGS=Figures' switch between two character sets. The rightmost bit is the Least Significant Bit (LSB), transmitted first.

LTRS	FIGS	HEX	BITS
A	-	03	00011
B	?	19	11001
C	:	0E	01110
D	\$	09	01001
E	3	01	00001
F	!	0D	01101
G	&	1A	11010
H	STOP	14	10100
I	8	06	00110
J	'	0B	01011
K	(	0F	01111
L	)	12	10010
M	.	1C	11100
N	,	0C	01100
O	9	18	11000
P	0	16	10110
Q	1	17	10111
R	4	0A	01010
S	BELL	05	00101
T	5	10	10000
U	7	07	00111
V	;	1E	11110
W	2	13	10011
X	/	1D	11101
Y	6	15	10101
Z	"	11	10001
n/a	n/a	00	00000
CR	CR	08	01000
LF	LF	02	00010
SP	SP	04	00100
LTRS	LTRS	1F	11111
FIGS	FIGS	1B	11011

Gray Code

The Gray Code is arranged so that every transition from one value to the next value involves only one bit change. This is a variable weighted code and is cyclic.

The gray code is sometimes referred to as reflected binary, because the first eight values compare with those of the last 8 values, but in reverse order. The gray code is often used in mechanical applications such as shaft encoders.

Dez.	Binär	Gray
0	0000	0000
1	0001	0001
2	0010	0011
3	0011	0010
4	0100	0110
5	0101	0111
6	0110	0101
7	0111	0100
8	1000	1100
9	1001	1101
10	1010	1111
11	1011	1110
12	1100	1010
13	1101	1011
14	1110	1001
15	1111	1000

ANSI Control Sequences

The below listed ANSI Control Sequences are useful, when a serial ANSI terminal or a PC with a terminal program with ANSI emulation is connected. The output on the screen can be positioned and, if applicable, represented in colors. The list below shows the most important sequences.

ANSI Control Sequences begin with ESC followed by „[“. Further bytes serve as commands, parameters, and possibly as an end character. The table shows <0> for a byte, exactly like in strings in Tiger BASIC®. Following representations are abbreviations:

<lb> = line number as binary value
<cb> = column number as binary value
<nb> = binary value

A missing value is assumed to be ‚1‘. In Tiger-BASIC® an ANSI Control Sequence can be put out like this (cursor in line 2, column 3):

PUT #1, “<27>[<2>;<3>H“

ANSI Sequence	Function
ESC [2J	Erases screen and sets cursor to Home position.
ESC [<lb>;<cb>H	Moves cursor to line lb, column cb (Home is <1>;<1>)
ESC [<lb>;<cb>f	Moves cursor to line lb, column cb (Home is <1>;<1>)
ESC [<nb>A	Moves cursor nb lines up, the column is not changed, max. until line 1 is reached.
ESC [<nb>B	Moves cursor nb lines down, the column is not changed, max. until last line is reached.
ESC [<nb>C	Moves cursor nb characters to the right, the line is not changed, max. until last position is reached.
ESC [<nb>D	Moves cursor nb characters to the left, the line is not changed, max. until first position is reached.
ESC [6n	Device reports the cursor position: ESC [<lb>;<cb>R
ESC [s	Device stores the current cursor position.
ESC [u	Device moves cursor to the most recently stored position.
ESC [K	Deletes a line from cursor position to end of line.
ESC [<nb>;...;<nb>m	Function ‘Set Graphic Rendition’ switches graphical attribute. See following table

Appendix - ANSI Control Sequences

ESC-m-Parameter	Function
0	All attributes OFF
1	Bold ON
2	Weak ON
3	Italic ON
5	Blink ON
6	Fast blink ON
7	Inverse ON
8	Hidden ON
30...47	Different fore- and background colours

Windows 95/98/NT Shortcuts

The table shows the most important Windows 95/98/NT shortcuts.

Eingabe	Funktion
F1	Help
F10	Activate menu bar options
SHIFT + F10	Open a shortcut menu for the selected item
CTRL + C	Copy
CTRL + X	Cut
CTRL + V	Paste
CTRL + A	Select all
CTRL + S	Save
CTRL + N	Open new window
CTRL + Z	Undo
CTRL + ESC	Open Start menu
CTRL + F4	Close current MDI window
CTRL + TAB	Next child window / property tab
CTRL + SHIFT + TAB	Previous child window / property tab
CTRL + O	Open
CTRL + P	Print
CTRL + Pos1	Top of document
CTRL + Ende	End of document
CTRL + ALT + DEL	Opens Task Manager window

Appendix - Windows 95/98/NT Shortcuts

Eingabe	Funktion
WIN	Open Start menu
WIN + R	Run dialog box
WIN + M	Minimize all
WIN + SHIFT + M	Undo minimize all
WIN + F1	Help
WIN + E	Windows Explorer
WIN + F	Find files or folders
WIN + D	Minimize all open windows and display the desktop
WIN + CTRL + F	Find computer
WIN + CTRL + TAB	Move focus from Start, to the Quick Launch toolbar, to the system tray
WIN + TAB	Cycle through taskbar buttons
WIN + BREAK	System Properties dialog box
ALT + TAB	Switch to next running program
ALT + SHIFT + TAB	Switch to previous running program
ALT + F4	Quit program / Close current window
ALT + F6	Switch between multiple windows in the same program
ALT + SPACE	Display the main window's System menu
ALT + ESC	Switches between Explorer and all other applications
ALT + -	Display the MDI child window's System menu

Short-Cuts Tiger-BASIC® Version 5

Eingabe	Funktion
Arrow keys	One column left or right
Arrow keys	One line up or down
STRG-Arrow keys	One word further or back
PgUp, PgDn	One page up or down
STRG-Pos 1	Start of text
STRG-End	End of text
STRG-F7/F8	Jump to next/previous error
Scroll bars	Fast up/down
Find function	Jump to specific place in text
Strg-S	Save file
Strg-Z	Undo
Strg-X	Cut
Strg-C	Copy
Strg-V	Paste
Strg-A	Select all
Strg-F	Find
Strg-R	Replace
F3	Find next
Strg-G	Jump to line
Strg-F9	Show messages
Strg-M	Show Tiger status
ALT-F5	View Evaluate/Modify
Strg-F5	View Watches

Appendix - Short-Cuts Tiger-BASIC® Version 5

Eingabe	Funktion
Strg-W	View Refresh Watches
Strg-N	View Add to Watches
F4	Start-Compile
F5	Start-Run
Strg-L	Start-download Program
Strg-D	Start-delete Program
F6	Debug-trace into (in Task)
ALT-F6	Debug-trace into (several lines, in Task)
F7	Debug-step over (in Task)
ALT-F7	Debug-step over (several lines, in Task)
F8	Debug-trace into (everywhere)
ALT-F8	Debug-trace into (several lines, everywhere)
Strg-T	Debug-Run up to Cursor
Strg-H	Debug-Stop Program
Strg-E	Debug-Reset Program
F2	Debug-toggle breakpoint
ALT-F2	Debug-specify breakpoint
Strg-K	Debug-delete all breakpoints
Strg-B	Debug-Edit protection on/off
Strg-F3	Options Communication
F1	Help

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

Designation of resistors and capacitors

Designation of resistors / capacitors with specification of temperature coefficient
(DIN-41429 / DIN-IEC-62 / IEC 115-1-4.5)

Color codes

Color	Figure	Multiplier	Tolerance	Temp. coeff.
black	0	10^0	-	$\pm 250 * 10^{-6}/K$
brown	1	10^1	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 100 * 10^{-6}/K$
red	2	10^2	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 50 * 10^{-6}/K$
orange	3	10^3	-	$\pm 15 * 10^{-6}/K$
yellow	4	10^4	-	$\pm 25 * 10^{-6}/K$
green	5	10^5	$\pm 0,5\%$	$\pm 20 * 10^{-6}/K$
blue	6	10^6	$\pm 0,25\%$	$\pm 10 * 10^{-6}/K$
purple	7	10^7	$\pm 0,1\%$	$\pm 5 * 10^{-6}/K$
grey	8	10^8	-	$\pm 1 * 10^{-6}/K$
white	9	10^9	-	-
silver	-	10^{-2}	$\pm 10\%$	-
gold	-	10^{-1}	$\pm 5\%$	-

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

Value designation by characters

(DIN 1301/12.93, EN 60 062/10.94)

Character	Name	Multiplier
y	yocto	10^{-24}
z	zepto	10^{-21}
a	atto	10^{-18}
f	femto	10^{-15}
p	pico	10^{-12}
n	nano	10^{-9}
μ	micro	10^{-6}
m	milli	10^{-3}
c	centi	10^{-2}
d	deci	10^{-1}
R,F	-	10^0
da	deca	10^1
h	hecto	10^2
k	kilo	10^3
M	mega	10^6
G	giga	10^9
T	tera	10^{12}
P	peta	10^{15}
E	exa	10^{18}
Z	zetta	10^{21}
Y	yotta	10^{24}

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

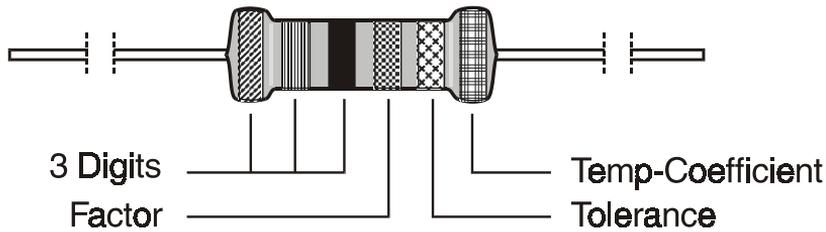
Tolerance designation by characters

(EN 60 062/10.94)

Tolerances	
Tolerance	Character
Symmetric tolerance:	
$\pm 0,1\%$	B
$\pm 0,25\%$	C
$\pm 0,5\%$	D
$\pm 1\%$	F
$\pm 2\%$	G
$\pm 5\%$	J
$\pm 10\%$	K
$\pm 20\%$	M
$\pm 30\%$	N
Asymmetric tolerance:	
+30...-10%	Q
+50...-10%	T
+50...-20%	S
+80...-20%	Z
Symmetric tolerance for capacitor values < 10pF:	
$\pm 0,1 \text{ pF}$	B
$\pm 0,25 \text{ pF}$	C
$\pm 0,5 \text{ pF}$	D
$\pm 1 \text{ pF}$	F

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

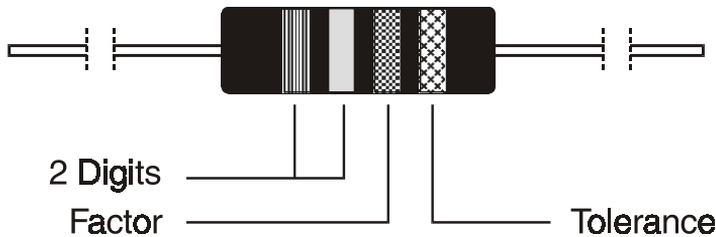
Position of color codes on resistors:



Example: red-yellow-white-red-brown-red

24,9 kOhm, +/-1%, +/-50 ppm/°K

7



Example: brown-red-orange-gold

12 kOhm, +/-5%

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

Medium step size of resistor-growth between values:

E3	E6	E12	E24	E48	E96	E192
+115%	+47,8%	+21,2%	+10,07%	+4,914%	+2,428%	+1,206%

Normed series of resistor values

E3	E6 ±20%	E12 ±10%	E24 ±5%	E48 ±2%	E96 ±1%	E192 ±0,5%
100	100	100	100	100	100	100
						101
					102	102
						104
				105	105	105
						106
					107	107
						109
			110	110	110	110
						111
					113	113
						114
				115	115	115
						117
					118	118
		120	120			120
				121	121	121
						123
					124	124
						126
				127	127	127
						129
			130		130	130
						132
				133	133	133

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

E3	E6 ±20%	E12 ±10%	E24 ±5%	E48 ±2%	E96 ±1%	E192 ±0,5%
						135
					137	137
						138
				140	140	140
						142
					143	143
						145
				147	147	147
						149
	150	150	150		150	150
						152
				154	154	154
						156
					158	158
			160			160
				162	162	162
						164
					165	165
						167
				169	169	169
						172
					174	174
						176
				178	178	178
		180	180			180
					182	182
						184
				187	187	187
						189
					191	191
						193
				196	196	196

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

E3	E6 ±20%	E12 ±10%	E24 ±5%	E48 ±2%	E96 ±1%	E192 ±0,5%
						198
			200		200	200
						203
				205	205	205
						208
					210	210
						213
				215	215	215
						218
220	220	220	220		221	221
						223
				226	226	226
						229
					232	232
						234
				237	237	237
			240			240
					243	243
						246
				249	249	249
						252
					255	255
						258
				261	261	261
						264
					267	267
		270	270			271
				274	274	274
						277
					280	280
						284
				287	287	287

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

E3	E6 ±20%	E12 ±10%	E24 ±5%	E48 ±2%	E96 ±1%	E192 ±0,5%
						291
					294	294
						298
			300	301	301	301
						305
					309	309
						312
				316	316	316
						320
					324	324
						328
	330	330	330	332	332	332
						336
					340	340
						344
				348	348	348
						352
					357	357
			360			361
				365	365	365
						370
					374	374
						379
				383	383	383
						388
		390	290		392	392
						397
				402	402	402
						407
					412	412
						417
				422	422	422

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

E3	E6 ±20%	E12 ±10%	E24 ±5%	E48 ±2%	E96 ±1%	E192 ±0,5%
						427
			430		432	432
						437
				442	442	442
						448
					453	453
						459
				464	464	464
470	470	470	470			470
					475	475
						481
				487	487	487
						493
					499	499
						505
			510	511	511	511
						517
					523	523
						530
				536	536	536
						542
					549	549
						556
		560	560	562	562	562
						569
					576	576
						583
				590	590	590
						597
					604	604
						612
			620	619	619	619

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

E3	E6 ±20%	E12 ±10%	E24 ±5%	E48 ±2%	E96 ±1%	E192 ±0,5%
						626
					634	634
						642
				649	649	649
						657
					665	665
						673
	680	680	680	681	681	681
						690
					698	698
						706
				715	715	715
						723
					732	732
						741
			750	750	750	750
						759
					768	768
						777
				787	787	787
						796
					806	806
						816
		820	820	825	825	825
						835
					845	845
						856
				866	866	866
						876
					887	887
						898
			910	909	909	909

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

E3	E6 ±20%	E12 ±10%	E24 ±5%	E48 ±2%	E96 ±1%	E192 ±0,5%
						920
					931	931
						942
				953	953	953
						965
					976	976
						998

Appendix - Designation of resistors and capacitors

Empty Page

7

Appendix - BASIC-Tiger[®] module A – Pin description

BASIC-Tiger[®] module A – Pin description

Overview of I/O pin-usage of the most important device drivers. Several functions are fixed to the appropriate pin (PWM, PLSO1, PLSIN1), others are only standard assignment, but can be redirected to other pins (LCD, Strobe, Busy):

Function	Pin desc.	Pin no.	Pin no	Pin desc.	Function
	res.	1	46	VCC	
D0	L60	2	45	Batt.	
D1	L61	3	44	AGND	
D2	L62	4	43	Vref	
D3	L63	5	42	An3	
D4	L64	6	41	An2	
D5	L65	7	40	An1	
D6	L66	8	39	An0	
D7	L67	9	38	Alarm	
Busy	L70	10	37	L41/PC	
Strobe	L71	11	36	L40	
PWM0	L72	12	35	L42	Beep
PWM1	L73	13	34	L37	LCD1-RS
LCD-WR	L80	14	33	L36	LCD1-E
LCD-RD	L81	15	32	L35	INE
LCD-CE	L82	16	31	L34	Dclk
LCD-CD	L83	17	30	L33	Aclk
PLSIN1	L84	18	29	L95	RTS
	L85	19	28	L94	Rx1
PLSO1	L86	20	27	L93	Tx1
	L87	21	26	L92	CT0
	Reset-in	22	25	L91	Rx0
	GND	23	24	L90	Tx0

Appendix - BASIC-Tiger® module A – Pin description

Empty Page

7

Appendix - BASIC-Tiger[®] module A – Pin description

Blank table BASIC-Tiger[®]-Module A as copy pattern. Project:

Function	Pin desc.	Pin no	Pin no	Pin desc.	Function
	res.	1	46	VCC	
	L60	2	45	Batt.	
	L61	3	44	AGND	
	L62	4	43	Vref	
	L63	5	42	An3	
	L64	6	41	An2	
	L65	7	40	An1	
	L66	8	39	An0	
	L67	9	38	Alarm	
	L70	10	37	L41/PC	
	L71	11	36	L40	
	L72	12	35	L42	
	L73	13	34	L37	
	L80	14	33	L36	
	L81	15	32	L35	
	L82	16	31	L34	
	L83	17	30	L33	
	L84	18	29	L95	
	L85	19	28	L94	
	L86	20	27	L93	
	L87	21	26	L92	
	Reset-in	22	25	L91	
	GND	23	24	L90	

Appendix - BASIC-Tiger® module A – Pin description

Empty Page

7

Appendix - TINY-Tiger® – Pin description

TINY-Tiger® – Pin description

Overview of I/O pin-usage of the most important device drivers. Several functions are fixed to the appropriate pin (PWM, PLSO1, PLSIN1), others are only standard assignment, but can be redirected to other pins (LCD, Strobe, Busy):

Function	Pin desc.	Pin no	Pin no	Pin desc.	Function
D0	L60	1	44	VCC	
D1	L61	2	43	Batt.	
D2	L62	3	42	Vref	
D3	L63	4	41	AGND	
D4	L64	5	40	An3	
D5	L65	6	39	An2	
D6	L66	7	38	An1	
D7	L67	8	37	An0	
Busy	L70	9	36	L41/PC	
Strobe	L71	10	35	res.	
PWM0	L72	11	34	Alarm	
PWM1	L73	12	33	L37	LCD1-RS
LCD-WR	L80	13	32	L36	LCD1-E
LCD-RD	L81	14	31	L35	INE
LCD-CE	L82	15	30	L34	Dclk
LCD-CD	L83	16	29	L33	Aclk
PLSIN1	L84	17	28	L95	RTS
	L85	18	27	L94	Rx1
PLSO1	L86	19	26	L93	Tx1
	L87	20	25	L92	CT0
	Reset-in	21	24	L91	Rx0
	GND	22	23	L90	Tx0

Appendix - TINY-Tiger® – Pin description

Empty Page

7

Appendix - TINY-Tiger® – Pin description

Blank table TINY-Tiger® as copy pattern. Project:

Function	Pin-desc.	Pin-Nr	Pin-Nr	Pin-Bez.	Funktion
	L60	1	44	VCC	
	L61	2	43	Batt.	
	L62	3	42	Vref	
	L63	4	41	AGND	
	L64	5	40	An3	
	L65	6	39	An2	
	L66	7	38	An1	
	L67	8	37	An0	
	L70	9	36	L41/PC	
	L71	10	35	res.	
	L72	11	34	Alarm	
	L73	12	33	L37	
	L80	13	32	L36	
	L81	14	31	L35	
	L82	15	30	L34	
	L83	16	29	L33	
	L84	17	28	L95	
	L85	18	27	L94	
	L86	19	26	L93	
	L87	20	25	L92	
	Reset-in	21	24	L91	
	GND	22	23	L90	

Appendix - TINY-Tiger® – Pin description

Empty Page

7

TINY-Tiger® Modul E – Pin description

Overview of I/O pin-usage of the most important device drivers. Several functions are fixed to the appropriate pin (PWM, PLSO1, PLSIN1), others are only standard assignment, but can be redirected to other pins (LCD, Strobe, Busy):

Function	Pin desc.	Pin no	Pin no	Pin desc.	Function
D0	L60	1	28	VCC	
D1	L61	2	27	L37	LCD1-RS
D2	L62	3	26	L36/An3	LCD1-E
D3	L63	4	25	L35/An2	INE
D4	L64	5	24	L34/An1	Dclk
D5	L65	6	23	L33/An0	Aclk
D6	L66	7	22	L41/PC	
D7	L67	8	21	L85	
LCD-WR	L80	9	20	Reset-in	
LCD-RD	L81	10	19	L94	Rx1
LCD-CE	L82	11	18	L93	Tx1
LCD-CD	L83	12	17	L92/L86	CT0/PLSO1
PLSIN1	L84	13	16	L91/L87	Rx0
	GND	14	15	L90	Tx0

Appendix - TINY-Tiger® Modul E – Pin description

Empty Page

7

Appendix - TINY-Tiger[®] Modul E – Pin description

Blank table TINY-Tiger[®] Module E as copy pattern. Project:

Function	Pin desc.	Pin no	Pin no	Pin desc.	Function
	L60	1	28	VCC	
	L61	2	27	L37	
	L62	3	26	L36/An3	
	L63	4	25	L35/An2	
	L64	5	24	L34/An1	
	L65	6	23	L33/An0	
	L66	7	22	L41/PC	
	L67	8	21	L85	
	L80	9	20	Reset-in	
	L81	10	19	L94	
	L82	11	18	L93	
	L83	12	17	L92/L86	
	L84	13	16	L91/L87	
	GND	14	15	L90	

Appendix - TINY-Tiger[®] Modul E – Pin description

Empty Page

7

BASIC-Tiger[®] CAN module – Pin description

Overview of I/O pin-usage of the most important device drivers. Several functions are fixed to the appropriate pin (PWM, PLSO1, PLSIN1), others are only standard assignment, but can be redirected to other pins (LCD, Strobe, Busy). **The B-Row is not listed**, as most pins are unused and the used pins don't allow variable functions:

Function	Pin desc.	Pin no	Pin-no	Pin desc.	Function
	res.	1	46	VCC	
D0	L60	2	45	Batt.	
D1	L61	3	44	AGND	
D2	L62	4	43	Vref	
D3	L63	5	42	An3	
D4	L64	6	41	An2	
D5	L65	7	40	An1	
D6	L66	8	39	An0	
D7	L67	9	38	Alarm	
Busy	L70	10	37	L41/PC	
Strobe	L71	11	36	L40	
PWM0	L72	12	35	L42	Beep
PWM1	L73	13	34	L37	LCD1-RS
LCD-WR	L80	14	33	L36	LCD1-E
LCD-RD	L81	15	32	L35	INE
LCD-CE	L82	16	31	L34	Delk
LCD-CD	L83	17	30	L33	Aclk
PLSIN1	L84	18	29	L95	RTS
	L85	19	28	L94	Rx1
PLSO1	L86	20	27	L93	Tx1
		21	26	L92	CT0
	Reset-in	22	25	L91	Rx0
	GND	23	24	L90	Tx0

Appendix - BASIC-Tiger® CAN module – Pin description

Empty Page

7

Appendix - BASIC-Tiger® CAN module – Pin description

Blank table BASIC-Tiger® CAN module as copy pattern.

The B-Row is not listed, as most pins are unused and the used pins don't allow variable functions. Project:

Function	Pin desc.	Pin no	Pin no	Pin desc.	Function
	res.	1	46	VCC	
	L60	2	45	Batt.	
	L61	3	44	AGND	
	L62	4	43	Vref	
	L63	5	42	An3	
	L64	6	41	An2	
	L65	7	40	An1	
	L66	8	39	An0	
	L67	9	38	Alarm	
	L70	10	37	L41/PC	
	L71	11	36	L40	
	L72	12	35	L42	
	L73	13	34	L37	
	L80	14	33	L36	
	L81	15	32	L35	
	L82	16	31	L34	
	L83	17	30	L33	
	L84	18	29	L95	
	L85	19	28	L94	
	L86	20	27	L93	
		21	26	L92	
	Reset-in	22	25	L91	
	GND	23	24	L90	

